CLEOPATRA
A NEW
ROMANCE.

Written Originally in FRENCH
by the Fam'd Author
OF
CASSANDRA.
AND
Now Engliſhed by a Gent.
of the *Inner-Temple.*

LONDON,
Printed for *Humphrey Moſeley* at the
Princes Armes in St. *Pauls* Church-yard,
and *John Holden* at the *New-Exchange.* 1652

843 L112
Ocle
1652

To the Reader.

I Should not have troubled thee with this Prolegomena (*knowing that most men doe pass them over without taking any notice of them, did I not conceive it in some sort necessary for the better understanding of what is here exposed to thy view and censure. The Author of this Work is the same who writ* Cassandra; *they are two Ciens proceeding from one*

1031455

Root: I shall not goe about to detract from the former, that so I may advance the repute of the later: They have been both so fortunate as to find a very great approbation in the World; yet thus much I shall say of Cleopatra, *that what thou dost now see of it is but introductive to greater matters, it being a larger Field then thou dost imagine; and if thou wilt take the pains to observe the Oeconomy of the Work, thou shalt find in it more Art and Contrivance then thou didst expect. The Subject most ample and spacious of it self, help'd with a little in-*

invention, will furniſh thee with a great number of Hiſtories, in which all the conſiderable perſons of that Age, which our Author treats on, will appear with a ſufficient ſhew of truth; and if amongſt divers and ſundry Adventures thou wilt obſerve the connexion of the Work, thou wilt find that every line doth ſupply it's proper place, which maketh it of ſuch a compoſure and method as is not ordinary. I ſhall not ſay any more of that which I here offer thee; thou maiſt better ground thy Judgement on the Work it ſelf, then by enquiring after mine, which

which (it maybe) is over-partiall. Some men, whose works have received some umbrage by the emitting of our Authors, have reported him to be a Monk; but I conceive they were ill advised, since those persons ought to be ignorant of those things which our Author hath treated on, so well, as to contract their envy. Thus much I can safely assure thee, be our Author a Monk, Cavalier, or Doctor, for what he is, we know not (since he hath not been pleased to fix his name to any of his Books) he is one who is well acquainted with Court Transacti-

ons,

ons, and Warlike Diſcipline; and if he be a Monk, I can aſſure thee that he is better verſed in the Sentiments of Love, then in his Breviary.

I ſhall ſay nothing of the Tranſlation; but what errours hath eſcaped the Preſs, I doe deſire thee favourably to correct; and if (for acknowledgement) it may receive thy Approbation, thou maiſt hear more of me.

Errata, The first part.

PAge 22. Line 29. for satisfaction, *read fortification.* p. 33. for prosecuting, *r. persecuting.* p. 38. l. 22. for prosecutor, *r. persecutor.* p. 48. l. 14. for countinuance, *r. countenance.* p. 54. last line, for instrult, *r. interrupt.* p. 211. l. 1. for escutchion, *r. shield,* the same errour correct elsewhere.

The second Part.

PAge 4. l. 13. for *enemy,* r. *Empire.* p. 26. l. 21. for *Iuba,* r. *Iulia.* p. 40. l. 19. for *near,* r. *new.* p. 55. l. 26 instead of *king,* r. *thing.* p. 78. l. 4 for *impudent,* r. *impendent.* p. 79. l. 30. instead of *that held it,* make it, *that I held it.* p. 89. l. 7. after the word *Cleopatra,* adde these words, *to the Prince Coriolan.* p. 92. l. 23. for *assaut,* r. *affront.* p. 92. l. 29. for *pigne,* r. *pique.* p. 95. l. 20. for *lenity,* r. *levity.* p. 95. last line. for *Master,* r. *Master.* p. 117. l. 13. for *believed,* r. *beloved.* p. 120. l. 15. for *feared,* r. *seated.* p. 121. l. 17. for *reputation,* r. *expostation.*

CLEOPATRA.

The first part, the first Book.

THe shadows of the night were not as yet dispersed, when as the sorrowful *Tiridate* awakened by his cruel passions, and being no longer able to wait for the approaching light, went out of his melancholy and solitary habitation for to recreate his languishing spirits, and amorous thoughts, upon the Sea-banks of *Alexandria*. The condition of his mind, as well as that of his fortune, furnished him with a very large and ample subject matter of entertainment, and indeed, it was in such employments, and divertisements, that he ordinarily spent the greatest part of his time: his griefs were the most violent, and his misfortunes the greatest, that ever any soul endured; yet nevertheless he found so much glory, and sweetnesses in his sufferings, that he neither loathed nor desired an end of that which he had resolved to cherish, during the whole remainder of his deplorable life. Hee had not spent many minutes upon these sad considerations, when as lifting up his eyes from the ground where he had kept them for a long time fixed, and looking towards the Sea, hee was suddenly surprised with an object very well deserving his contemplation; It was

a great fire, which riſing out of the water, ſeemed to haſten toward the heavens, for to ſeek there, as in its ordinary center, an aſſyle of protection againſt thoſe enemies which it fled from, the flames of it interminglíng it ſelf in many places with the cloudes, and ſmoak aſcending towards the heavens, and the ſparcles of it mounting with great impetuoſity, ſeemed to diſpute with the ſtarres for lightneſſe, with which the firmament was then richly enamelled; *Tyridate* imagined, and upon good grounds, that thoſe flames amidſt the waters, proceeded from no other cauſe than the firing of ſome Veſſell, and at the ſame inſtant, having alwayes an inclination which tended to pitty and generoſity, deplored and lamented the misfortune of thoſe perſons, who cruelly ſuffered in that flame. Hee powred forth his Praiers to heaven for their ſafeties, for that he was not then in a capacity to afford them better ſuccours or aſſiſtance. Ah! devouring flames, ſaid he, you exerciſe your ſelves with leſſe power and cruelty than thoſe which I carry about with mee; For if yee be not ſuddenly extinguiſhed, the Fuell which feeds you, will ere long be wholly conſumed; but the fire which I feel within me, doth find a perpetuall nouriſhment, neither can I hope for extinguiſhment either from a contrary element, or defect of combuſtible matter, for it burns conſtantly without conſuming the matter that is the cauſe of it: Hee accompanied theſe words with many ſighes, during which time, he earneſtly beheld the fire, untill he perceived it to wax pale by the comming of day-light, which in a ſhort time, diſperſed the darkneſs both from the Sea and Land; it was then that *Tyridate* (being able to exerciſe his ſight with greater freedome) was

ſurpriſed

ſurpriſed with a ſecond ſpectacle, wherewith he was much more affected than with the former; he ſaw certain perſons who had in all probabilitie eſcaped the danger of the fired Veſſell, and ſeemed to conteſt with the waves for their lives, and intended all their nerves, and uſed their utmoſt endeavours for gaining the ſhore, from which they perceived they were not far diſtant; this ſmall number, was made up of two women, who held ſtraitly a planck, which bore them up, and kept them from ſinking, and one onely man, who ſwimming behind them, ſpent all his force and ſtrength in puſhing them forwards towards the ſhore. This man ſeemed not to regard the preſervation of his own life, for any other end than to employ it for the ſafety of thoſe perſonages: Nevertheleſſe he had ſo farre ſpent his ſpirits, and tired himſelf, that he had little hopes to make his ſervice either profitable or effectuall unto them: For although that between the ſhip and the ſhore, the diſtance was not ſo great, but that a man, in a time more calm, might have performed that ſervice; Yet the great ſtruggling which hee uſed to puſh forward thoſe two Ladies towards the ſhore, and that which they themſelves had endured, by reaſon of the coldneſſe of the water, and the perpetuall agitation of the waves, and by a hardſhip or penance no way ſuitable to their niceneſſe and delicacie, they were ſo diſcouraged, that all the force, and ſtrength they had left them, was not ſufficient to conduct them to the bank ſide. Oh! what rare beauties were ſeen by *Thetis*, and thoſe waves were moſt glorious and happy which could with ſo much freedome and liberty embrace and kiſſe one of the moſt fair creatures that ever nature formed. And although

the waves ſeemed to abate their wonted fury, and rudeneſſe, that ſo their embracements might be made leſs perillous, yet their fierceneſſe had been ſufficient to have choaked them, had not the gods ſent them a very ſeaſonable relief. *Tiridate* ſtanding on the bank-ſide, and beholding this object of pitty, did not long adviſe upon, or balance the reſolution he took up, and being egged on by that noble and generous humour which alwayes prompted him to hazard his life for the ſafetie of diſtreſſed perſons, caſt himſelf into the Sea without putting off his clothes, for that he wore at that time a very thin and ſleight ſuit, which could not much incommode him in the deſign which hee had, and ſo ſwimming with much ſwiftneſſe, he ſuddenly aborded thoſe, who were in extreme need of his aſſiſtance, and then permitting that man to employ the remainder of his ſtrength for his own preſervation and ſafetie, he did them the ſame ſervice, which they had ſo long with ſo much ſucceſſe received from the other; and ſwimming behind them, puſhed forward the plank, with ſo much dexterity and ſtrength, that in a very ſhort time he drove it neer the ſhore, and as ſoon as he could touch the bottom with his feet, hee taking them under the arms, ſupported their tired bodies, and then haſted to conduct them to the banks ſide, whither their man immediatly followed them, ere that *Tiridate* could think of reattempting his relief. The chiefeſt of theſe Ladies reſembled *Venus*, comming out of the Water, or ſomething more beautifull, if it were poſſible, and *Tiridate* (notwithſtanding his thoughts were prepoſſeſſed with one of the moſt admirable beauties of the world) could not behold her without having his eyes dazeled, and many

ſtrong

ſtrong promptings to idolatrie; he had undoubtedly taken her for a Goddeſſe of the waters, had he not ſeen her too rudely treated for one that had any empire or domination over them, and he had certainly thought her to be ſome other divine Deitie, if the extremity in which he had ſeen her ſome few minutes before had not aſſured him that it was to a mortall beautie that he had given his ſervice and aſſiſtance. Her complexion was not the moſt white, nor the moſt curious that might be beheld, yet it was exquiſite enough to ſurpaſſe any ordinary feature, and for recompence, her eyes whoſe blackneſſe could be compared to nothing ſo well as her hair, ſent forth moſt penetrating raies; all the lines of her face were formed with a very marvellous proportion, her neck which was then half uncovered, did very well ſecond the charmes of her countenance, and her ſtature which ſurpaſſed that of ordinary women, was accompanied with a port and mind ſo graceſull and majeſtick, that on all ſides they made up ſo rare a piece, that no mortall eye could behold her without making warre with his heart, and without having his ſpirits affected with extraordinary motions. *Tiridate* had not preſently the leaſure to contemplate on this wonder or maſter-piece of nature, and the Lady no ſooner ſet foot on the ſhore, but ſhee falling down on the ſands for to reſt her ſelf, being too much tired for to endure any longer ſtanding, or to return thanks to him who had ſaved her life, the woman who followed her, was enforced through wearineſſe to lay her down at her feet, but her man, although he had very much ſtreined himſelf, yet being of a more ſtrong conſtitution, was not ſo much diſ-

heartned with the great pains that he had taken, but there remained in him as well a power, as a remembrance to return thanks unto him who had preſerved them from the fury of the waves, and ſaved their lives: He kneeling down therefore at the feet of *Tiridate*, and embracing his knees with much affection, ſpake in this ſort: Whoſoever you are, I may ſafely ſay, according to thoſe reſentments which I ought to have of it, that I am endebted unto you for my life, if it bee lawfull to reckon it, with the price of that which you have ſo generouſly preſerved; but my Lord, the whole world owes you very much with me, for that you have with ſo much generoſity, procured the ſafety of one of its moſt important perſonages: *Tiridate* raiſing him up, and cauſing him to ſit, that he might take breath and recover ſtrength, told him, that he accounted that day moſt happy (amongſt thoſe many misfortunes that the Gods had ſent him) if it were true, that he had contributed any thing towards his own ſafety, or of that perſon whoſe life was ſo dear and conſiderable: ſo ſoon as theſe two had uſed ſome other Civill expreſſions, the fair Lady (having had time to take breath and recover her ſpirits) roſe from the place where ſhe ſate, and having looked round about her, ſhe ſuddainly eſpied *Tiridate*, who ſhe well knew had been the cauſe of her preſervation; *Tiridate* his complexion and behaviour was not ſo mean, that one might behold him without being ſurpriſed, and indeed there were very few in the whole world, who carried about with them more marks of an illuſtrious birth, his looks being ſo delightfull, that they ſeemed to be made up of ſweetneſſe and gravity,

he

he being likewise of a very comely stature, gave the fair unknown Ladie sufficient cause of respect; who deeming him worthy of those civilities, spake to him in a tone full of gracefulnesse and Majestie: I owe unto you my life, said she, but I am no way afflicted for being engaged to a man, in whom I perceive so many marks of an extraordinary vertue and birth. *Tiridate*, who (by means of the lightning of this admirable beauty, and those advantagious expressions which this stranger had used) had already entertained very much respect for her, raised himself from the place where he sate, and accosting her with great submission, said unto her, Madam, you have too high conjectures, and have entertained too advantagious thoughts of me, upon grounds sufficiently deceitfull; although it be true, that my birth is sufficiently noble, yet the more is my shame, who must owe that to the glory of my Ancestors, which I could no way hope for from my own Atchievements: The fair stranger had endeavoured without doubt, to contest with the modesty of *Tiridate*, if she had not hindred her, by acquainting her with the disaccommodation which shee suffered, by reason of her wet cloaths, together with the endangering of her health, Madam said he, I am a stranger in this Country, and the rather, for that the misfortunes of my life, have reduced me to a condition of avoiding all humane societie. Its that which will hinder me from offering you a place of retirement correspondent to your merit, which possibly at another time, and in another Country, I might have afforded you; I have only here, a little corner of retreat, about five or six hundred paces distant, and it is in the most savage, and the

moſt private hold, which I could poſſibly chooſe, there are nevertheleſſe ſome Chambers indifferently commodious, and Beds, on which you may reſt your ſelf, whilſt your Cloaths are drying: you will be there not ſo honorably treated as in the town, but yet with leſſe trouble, and you ſhall ſee no body, but thoſe who are wholly devoted to your ſervice. Your offers, anſwered the fair ſtranger, are very noble, and bountifull, but before I ſhall preſume to accept of them, I ſhall deſire to be informed, what that town is, that you were pleaſed to mention, and what Country we are now caſt into: You may ſee yonder, replied *Tiridate*, the walls of the ſtately Citie of *Alexandria*, the Metropolis of the Kingdome of *Egypt*, moſt famous by reaſon of its founder, and divers great Kings, who have made it their principall place of reſidence, which ſeemeth now to lament the change of her condition, for that having been the glorious ſeat of ſo many *Ptolomies*, *Antonie's*, and *Cleopatras*, ſhe now with diſdain ſubmits her ſelf to the will of a Roman Governour. Whilſt that *Tiridate* was ſpeaking, the man, who was ſaved from the crueltie of the waves, knew very well the Sea Shoar, and Wals of *Alexandria*, but was much amazed at the ſight, and looking earneſtly upon the ſtrange Lady, who ſuddainly changed her countenance, and caſt forth divers ſighs, which the words of *Tiridate* forced from her heart; yet nevertheleſſe compoſed her ſelf the beſt ſhe could, and deſired *Tiridate* to give her a more large account: It is, ſaid he, *Cornelius Gallus*, who commands in *Alexandria* and all *Egipt*, for the Emperor *Auguſtus*, who gave to him this Government, after the

deplorable

deplorable death of the moſt unfortunate *Antony*, and the great Queen *Cleopatra*, who loſt in that City their lives and whole Empire, about nine or ten years ſince, which diſaſter, I ſuppoſe, you have long ſince heard, for that I believe there is not any place, where that lamentable deciſion of the Empire of the Univerſe, hath not been largely reported; I have heard of it, replied coldly the ſtrange Lady, but by what hath fallen from you, I perceive that I ſhall be neceſſitated to abuſe your goodneſſe, by accepting your Courteous offer of a place for my retreat. I am reſolved therefore (ſaid ſhe, giving him her hand) to goe along with you, and the danger of faithleſſe men, which I have newly eſcaped, ſhall not hinder the confidence which I have in you, grounded on the opinion which I have of your vertues: with this ſhe began to goe, and ſo reſting her ſelf, with one hand on *Tiridate* his arm, and the other on her mans, untill ſhe paſſed over that little way which was between the retreate of *Tiridate*, and the Sea ſhoare, but though the diſtance was not great, yet her indiſpoſition, and the weight of her wet and heavy garments, made it ſeem very tedious and troubleſome. The houſe whither *Tiridate* conducted her, was ſituated between Rocks on the one ſide, and Woods on the other, but towards the Sea it had a full and free proſpect. This fair Lady was no ſooner arrived there, but *Tiridate* gave ſuddain orders for the providing a Chamber indifferently well furniſhed, conſidering the time and place, unto which having conducted the Ladies, and ſo being out of Civility and reſpect withdrawn, They forthwith began to deveſt themſelves of their wet garments, and then reſted themſelves

themselves on the bed, she that was the Mistresse commanding her servant that attended on her, to lye with her, having severall times before during their tedious voyage, given her the same liberty and freedome: *Tiridate* hasted to change his cloaths, and gave order for other dry garments to be given to the strange Gentleman, who came along with them, and had a good portlike carriage, and seemed to be about the age of fifty: All of them having consumed sometime at their rest, the Dinner was served up in the Ladies Chamber, where they dined; and *Tiridate* having dined in another room with his new guest, desired him to goe and know of the Ladies, at what hour he might wait on them, without incommoding them. The fair stranger, having sent him word, that she was readie to receive him; he went into her Chamber, where she treated him with abundance of Civility, and respect; she had by this time so well recovered her wonted strength, and her fears were so well dispersed, that she appeared to *Tiridate* in her ordinary condition: he spent some time in giving way to his admiration, and notwithstanding his mind was prepossessed with another object, yet he could not but account this, one of the most splendid, and beautifull, that ever he beheld. The fair Ladie had no lower opinion of the worth of *Tiridate*, and this reciprocall esteem, gave each other a desire of further acquaintance; the respect which this fair Ladie had Printed in the mind of *Tiridate*, hindred him from discovering his curiosity, but she being more hardy in opening her desires, after that she had intreated him to sit on the Beds side, and looked on him with a most pleasant countenance, told him, that she should be

be very ungratefull, if she should not discover her self unto him, who had so far obliged her; and therefore, said she, although divers Politick considerations, might give me occasion to conceale the truth of my name and birth, being in a Country which I ought greatly to suspect, yet I shall make no difficulty at all, to disclose to you that secret, since I have so fresh a remembrance of what I owe you, and a very great opinion of your incompatable vertues, If I might be but satisfied, in the desire which I have to be informed of your own condition, Pardon, I beseech you, this curiosity, and doe not think it strange, that I am willing to know the name, and life of him, whose looks, together with those Civilities, which I have received from him, doe sufficiently manifest his greatnesse and merit; if you have no reason to suspect my fidelity, I earnestly desire you to satisfie this desire of mine, and in exchange, I shall make you such a narration, as will sufficiently evidence the confidence that I have in you. *Tiridate* staied some time, before he returned answer to this discourse, but after words, lifting up his eys, and fixing them on the countenance of his fair guest, spake after this manner. That, which you desire of me, cannot be recompenced with any thing, but that which you have so nobly offered, and I should be very unwilling to discover the secrets of my life, to any person of lesse worth than your self: I shall not need to tell you, by way of excuse, that an apparant danger of my life will accompany this narrative, the value that I put upon it is so low, that it cannot hinder me from making this discovery, but in this relation of my life (if I doe it faithfully) I must acquaint you with those things, which I never

as

as yet discovered to any body living, all which, I had resolved to bury in silence, yet I shall overcome all those difficulties, being thereunto encouraged by your promised exchange, and being thereunto likewise enforced, by reason of the difficulty I have to disobey your commands.

This language of *Tiridate*, was so little satisfactory to the fair Lady, that it rather occasioned a contrary effect, by augmenting the desire shee had of a further knowledge of him; Nevertheless she seemed to expresse an unwillingness to put him to the trouble of declaring that, which he desired to keep secret, unto which *Tiridate* civilly replyed, and told her, that hee was resolved not to be backward in the observance of any command that she should lay on him, and so after a short pause, the better to prepare her attention, began his discourse as followeth.

The History of Tiridate.

THe relation which I shall make, will be nothing but a series of misfortunes, and in many places so inconsiderable, that I should sufficiently tire your patience, if I were not resolved to abridge it as much as possibly I can, enlarging my self onely on subjects most materiall, and passing over very slightly, all things of lesser importance and concernment.

My name is *Tiridate*, and am of the illustrious race of the *Arsasides*, the son of *Orodias*, King of the *Parthes*, the same who gave the *Romans* so terrible a blow, that it cost them the lives of their Generall *Crassus*

Crassus and his whole Army: I am brother to *Phraates*, who now possesseth that vast Empire, which hath been the continuall Seat of our Ancestors ever since the Reign of the great *Arsasius*, who first founded that proud Monarchie, from whom we are Descended in a right Masculine line: upon this discoverie of the noble birth of the Prince, this beautifull guest began to encrease her respect towards him, and therefore interrupting him in the beginning of his discourse, told him that shee had imagined upon good grounds, that he was of no mean extraction, and therefore am most joyfull (said she) that I have not been deceived in the opinion which I had of you: but that you may likewise know, that its no inferiour person that presumes to put so noble a Prince to so great a trouble, I shall acquaint you (before I give you a more exact account of my life and fortune) that I am born a Princesse, and lawfull Queen of one of the most puissant and rich kingdomes of the world. *Tiridate*, hearing this discourse, rose from his seat, and kissing most respectfully the hemme of her garment, craved her pardon for those errours and mistakes which his ignorance of her condition had occasioned. The fair Queen answered him with complements of the same kind, and so having spent some time on that subject, *Tiridate* having reassumed his former place by the intreaty of the Queen, he continued on his Discourse. I was born under an unfortunate Planet, and all those who advised with the Startes at my birth, did perceive that all their influences portended me nothing but miserie. The famous Mathematician *Trasillus*, who passeth for the best in the world in that art, having seen me in *Armenia* since my misfortunes, after that

he had looked on my hand, and observed my countenance, and had been informed of the day and hour of my birth, made this Prognostication concerning mee, that my miseries should never end but with my life, which, said he, shall be of no long continuance, for that I was liable to a death which should be neither violent nor naturall, but both together. I was educated in my infancy in the Court of the King my Father, with the rest of my Brethren which were many, and I my self being the youngest; *Pacorus* and *Phraatus* were about the age of sixteen or eighteen, and I my self had scarce attained unto my ninth year, when as the Prince *Pacorus* my brother and *Labienus*, invaded the Territories of *Asia*, who at that time were reduced under the *Roman* Government, there having utterly defeated *Saxa*, and being puffed up with their prosperous successes, plundered and ransacked all *Cilicia*, and a good part of *Syria*. And it may be you have heard of the great Progresse they made in a very short time, although the end proved fatall, they being the very next year after both defeated and slain by the *Roman* Army, under the command of *Ventidius*, one of the Lieutenants of *M. Antonius*. After the death of the Prince of *Parthia*, *Pacorus*, *Phraatus*, who was about the same age, was then married, and had taken upon him the Government of the Kingdom, being thereunto encouraged by the desire of our aged Father, who loved his ease; about the tenth year of my age, I was removed unto a Town upon the Frontiers of *Parthia*, where the King sometimes used to have his Court, and where the Kings Children were oftentimes educated. I continued there about four years at my exercises and studies, during which time,

time, I behaved my self so, that my Tutors and Masters were well satisfied (according to the report they made of it) with the progresse I had made in my studies and exercises. I began then to have thoughts of returning to my Fathers Court, when as it was all besprinkled with the bloud Royall; The cruell and ambitious *Phraatus*, unworthy of the bloud and memory of *Arsacius*, the better to assure himself the quiet possession of the Kingdome, massacred most cruelly all his brethren; The good old King our Father, having manifested his just resentments of so monstrous and horrible an action, caused himself to be killed also, as thinking that to be the greatest punishment that he could inflict on him; I had run the same fortune with my brethren, had not the executioner, who was sent to the Town to perform that action, had some spancks of vertue, and born some respect to the blood Royall; for instead of executing the commands of *Phraatus*, he saved me from his cruelty; he having acquainted me with the deplorable loss of my Brethren (for the sad accident of our Fathers death was then unknown to him) and the charge which he had received for my dispatch, rather said he, let *Arsaces* die a thousand times, than embrue his hands in the blood of his lawfull Prince; Let us therefore be gone young Prince, said he, and by our flight, endeavour to prevent your apparent ruine. I yeelded my self wholly to his Government, and so with my Governour, and five or six servants, who were resolved to run the same fortune with me, mounted on horse-back, and although I had then scarce attained to the age of 14, yet I was exposed to a wearisome and perillous voyage; This was the beginning of my miseries, having began

began this hard Leſſon betimes, in which I have ever ſince (which is about twelve years) continued: in which I now remain, and in which (the diſgraces of my life are ſuch) that I hope for ever to continue. *Arſanus* conducted me to the Court of the King of *Armenia*, who, for that he was at ſome diſtance with *Phraatus*, received me into his protection: I lived very peaceable and quiet there for ſome time, for beſides the allowance which I received from the *Armenian* King, Wee brought with us neer a thouſand Talents, which the King my Father gave my man, upon the diſcovery of his intentions to act for my preſervation; but the misfortune of that King occaſioned a ſudden change of my condition, who falling into the hands of *M. Antony*, was with his whole Familie brought priſoners to *Cleopatra*, who ſhortly after cauſed his head to be moſt inhumanly chopped off; this misfortune, of which I beleeve you are not ignorant, enforced me to ſeek for refuge and ſhelter elſe-where. *Arſanus* perſwaded me to viſit the King of *Media*, who alwayes held good correſpondency with the King my Father, where I found a ſafe retreat for three or four years, during which time happened the ruine of *M. Antony* and *Cleopatra*, upon which followed the perfect eſtabliſhment of the *Roman* Empire upon *Auguſtus Cæſar*: beſides many other accidents, in which all the Nations of the earth were very much intereſſed; The cruell *Phraatus* ſent often-times to the King of *Media* to perſwade him to deliver me up to his mercy, which although with all his ſubtiltie he could not obtain, yet he prevailed ſo farre with him, as that he commanded me to retire out of his Dominions; having received this order

at

at *Pranſpa*, the Capitall City of *Media*, and therefore leaving that Country, I went into *Bithinia*, where I was no ſoover arrived, but the King being corrupted with my brothers preſents and promiſes, intended to betray me into his cruell poſſeſſion. This treaſon being diſcovered to *Arſanus*, by one who had been tampered with to be inſtrumentall for the accompliſhment of the deſign, and abhorred the barbarouſneſſe of the fact, we haſtened out of the Country of *Bithinia*, faſter than we came to it, and after many troubleſome and tedious journys, we at the laſt arrived in *Judea*, which was under the Domination of King *Herod*, who had been formerly ſupported by *M. Anthony*, and at that time by the Emperor *Auguſtus*. After this lamentable manner, did I ſpend the time of my youth, running from one Kingdome and Province to another, and from Court to Court, begging protection and ſhelter, for to prolong this miſerable and deplorable life of mine, that is ſcarce worth the pains that I have taken, and the hardſhip that I have endured for its preſervation. I have been very ſhort hitherto in this narrative, by reaſon of my fear to tire you; but I ſhall enlarge my ſelf more upon thoſe accidents which hapned unto me in *Judea*, ſince its they only which at preſent doe render my life moſt miſerable. I had ſome reaſon to ſeek for refuge at the Court of *Herod*, for that he was an irreconcileable enemy of my cruell brother *Phraates*: for a little before my arrivall there, he had not only aſſiſted his enemy *Antigonus*, but had made ſeverall incurſions into that part of his Country bordering on *Parthia*, together with divers other injuries, which he offered

that King, whilſt he was employed about other differences, and was not in a capacity to demand ſatisfaction from him; ſo that *Herod* waited only for an opportunity to doe him miſchief, by way of requitall. Upon theſe conſiderations, I was Civilly received by *Herod*, and indeed my civill reception was (by thoſe who were acquainted with the rigid humor of *Herod*) attributed rather to a deſire of an opportunity to be revenged on *Phraatus*, than to any naturall goodneſſe or compaſſion of his own: in fine, I was nobly treated by him, and received not only promiſes of protection againſt my brothers cruelty, but alſo a ſupply of forces, to enable me to make war againſt him, and revenge my ſelf on him for his barbarous perſecutions. I accepted of theſe extraordinary offers of his very thankfully, and ſo being by the Kings order very much careſſed and made much of by all his Courtiers, I began to live in ſome quietneſſe, delight and ſecurity; I ſay I began, but Alas! this repoſe of mine was of no long duration, & if I found ſome reſt for my body, ſure I am, that my mind was embroyled in the moſt cruell War, or rather the ſtricteſt captivity that can poſſibly be imagined. Ah how much better had it been for me, to have expoſed my body to the inhumane cruelty of *Phraatus*, than have undergone thoſe inward torments, which have ever ſince moſt cruelly afflicted me? inſomuch that I may ſafely ſay, that by endeavouring to avoid a little evill, or at leaſt an evill of no long continuance, I have precipitated my ſelf into the greateſt of evils, and I might ſay the moſt cruell and cruciating of all others whatſoever, if the glory which I take in ſuffering did not the ſome meaſure

counterbalance

counterbalance the crueltie. To conclude, *Tiridate* was predeſtinated to die by a more fair hand than that of the cruell *Phraates*, and when he received that wound, which will bring him to his grave, he accepted of it with ſo profound a reſpect, that he thought it very criminall and heinous to murmur at it. *Herod* was then married to the Princeſſe *Mariama*, who deſcended from the illuſtrious race of the *Aſmoneans* and *Maccabes*, by means of which, together with that of *Antipater*, and the Roman ſupport, he had uſurped the crown of *Judea*: you have I ſuppoſe heard the manner of his comming to that government, after that by the aſſiſtance of the *Romans*, he had ruined *Hircanus* and *Ariſtobulus*; for although *Miriama* had a juſt reſentment againſt the deſtroyer of her family, yet through the perſwaſions of her Mother *Alexandra*, and her old Uncle *Hircanus*, ſhe was induced to marry him; but it was not poſſible for her to affect him as a husband, between whom there was ſuch a diſproportion in nature, the inequality of their birth, together with thoſe bloody outrages ſhe had received by the death of her neareſt kindred, and the uſurpation of the crown, which of right belonged to the young *Ariſtobulus* her brother, made her to look upon him with averſion and diſdain; ſhe lived with him nevertheleſſe with an admirable moderation, and out of an exceſſe of vertue ſhe offered violence, and enforced her inclinations for to bear with him, whom God and her friends had given her for a husband untill that by a horrible tract of cruelty, he had wholly defaced every Character of it. This was occaſioned by the murther of the young *Ariſtobulus*, whoſe incompa-

rable vertues, and naturall endowments haſtned his ruin; for *Herod* being very politick, and jealous of the inclination which the Jewiſh people had towards this young Prince, cauſed him to be ſtifled in a Bath, in the eighteenth year of his age. There was never known a Prince more beautifull or accompliſhed, and therefore it was no wonder, that *Mariama* did thunder out her juſt reſentments for ſo great and irreparable loſſe; and although *Herod* had excuſed himſelf of that horrid murther, before *M. Anthony*, yet he was not ſo innocent, but that every body had cauſe ſufficient to deem him guilty; and *Alexandra* and her daughter had grounds enough to ſuſpect him for that barbarous butcherie. It was in this conjuncture of affairs, that I arrived at the Court of *Herod*, and I my ſelf was ſufficiently ſatisfied with the reaſons that the Queen had to deteſt the cruelty of the King her husband, when moſt unfortunately I caſt my eys on that divine Princeſſe. The beauty of *Mariama* was not ſuch, that a man might behold without great admiration and danger: never was there any thing ſo perfect, although I muſt confeſſe, that untill then, I thought that no beauty could have ſurpaſſed that of the Princeſſe *Cleopatra*. Thoſe who made enquiry and ſearch after the moſt exquiſite beauties of the world, for to make their report to *M. Anthony*, did publickly declare, that ſhe exceeded all whatſoever; and to ſay truly Madam, I cannot make a better or more lively deſcription of her, than by telling you that ſhe can be equalled by none but your ſelf, and the young Princeſſe *Cleopatra*, daughter of the great and unfortunate *Cleopatra*. The modeſtie of the Queen cauſed her to bluſh at theſe

theſe words, and therefore interrupting *Tiridate*, ſhe told him, that he had not ſo much vanity as to beleeve that her beauty was comparable to that of *Mariama*; for ſaid ſhe, that Queen is better known to me than you are aware of, and we have oftentimes ſeen in our Court as wel her picture as that of the young Prince *Ariſtobulus* her brother, and have looked on them as the moſt admirable Workmanſhip of nature. Its true replied *Tiridate*, that the Princeſſe *Alexandra* their mother, delighting (as other women uſually doe) in her childrens rare beauties, cauſed ſeverall pictures to be drawn of them both, which ſhe ſent to divers places in the world. But Madam, if it had been poſſible for the Painter to have ſo much skill, as to repreſent the beauty of the mind, as well as of the body, you had then ſeen far greater wonders than thoſe you ſpeak of; all that ever was yet ſaid of the moſt approved vertue, hath been nothing in compariſon of that of *Mariama*; and amongſt thoſe many and great occaſions which ſhe hath had to ſhew it, there hath been none that hath been conſidered without admiration; her Conſtancy hath manifeſted it ſelf in her afflictions, and her Patience, in her perſecutions, all which ſhee hath endured without the leaſt ſemblance of murmuring, and the exceeding height of her ſpirit hath been made appear, by her ſuffering a huſband, whom ſhe had ſo great reaſon to hate and abhor; in fine, amidſt all the attachments of wicked fortune, and all the outrages which ſhe had received from him, which were ſufficient to have alienated the affection of any perſon, ſhe remained ſtable and firm, without committing any act beneath the

greatneſs of her ſpirit. And ſince *Mariama* was ſuch a one, it was impoſſible for *Tiridate* to hold from caſting his affection on her, ſince he had a heart ſuſceptible of the impreſſions of love, and ſenſe enough to diſcern the Divine qualities, and rare perfections of *Mariama*. Was it poſſible for me, to defend my ſelf againſt all this ſtrength, by means of any vertue of mine, whereas it was that ſame vertue which in part gave life and being to my paſſion, and amongſt all the thoughts which it inſpired into me, there was not any one that might be cenſured as unlawfull. I loved *Meriama*, not becauſe I had hopes of making any progreſſe with her any way tending to her diſhonour, or ſtayning her rare vertues, but becauſe love could not make uſe of more forcible weapons than hers, for to make it ſelf maſter of me. And indeed, I loved *Mariama*, becauſe it was impoſſible for me, either to ſee her, or know her, and not to love her; yet I muſt confeſs my ſpirits did not preſently yeeld and give way, without ſome endeavours of reſiſtance. For at the firſt dawning of my love, I oppoſed the difficulties that I ſhould meet with, in bringing about any deſign whatſoever, the danger into which I ſhould precipitate my ſelf, together with the remembrance of the duty I ought to bear towards my protector: but all theſe conſiderations were too weak and feeble for my defence, and one word, or one look of *Mariama*, would deſtroy in a moment all that I had found for my ſatisfactions, in three moneths. I overcame the difficulties, by repreſenting to my ſelf the glory that I ſhould get in the conqueſt of them; I ſleighted the perill and danger, for that I eſteemed little of my life, and I excuſed my ſelf towards *Herod*, by the violence that

that *Mariama* uſed againſt me, ſince my love was not an effect of my will; and further Madam, I muſt needs confeſs, I lulled my ſelf as it were aſleep, with hopes of introducing my ſelf into the affections, and good opinion of the Queen, by reaſon of that lawfull cauſe of averſion, which ſhe had for the King; and ſeeing that the love of a woman to her husband is founded either upon an inclination, or merit, or obligation, which is the greateſt obſtacle in the attaining the ends of a lover, and finding the Queen to be freed from all theſe incumbrances, ſo that ſhe could not defend her ſelf againſt my attempts, but upon conſiderations of her own, or fear to offend that husband who had merited the greateſt affront that ſhee could poſſibly put upon him. Likewiſe, from that time I began to entertain thoughts of his crueltie, And that paſſion, which is ſufficient to corrupt the the moſt pure inclinations, made me to be ungrateſull to my benefactor, for that it made me to look on him, not as one that had protected me againſt my brothers cruelty, but as a perſon who had murthered the Brother, Father, and Uncles of *Mariama*; Yea, and that which was the greateſt of all, I conſidered him, as one who enjoyed *Mariama* her helf; My jealouſie, joyning it ſelf, with the reſentments I had of his ill carriage, made me oftentimes ſighingly to ſay, that the favours of that fair Queen, had been more fitly beſtowed, and onely lawfully due to that man who ſhould purchaſe them by his beſt ſervice, and deareſt blood, rather than on him who had acquired them by cruelty and outragious violence. Theſe beginnings of my love, were entertained with much pleaſure, and contentment, without any repre-

ſentation of thoſe cruell Ideas of Torments, which I have ſince undergone: but as ſoon as love had taken up a full and abſolute Poſſeſſion of my heart, it left me no liberty at all, all my thoughts, words, and actions, tended to no other Centre than that of *Mariama*, and even my ſleep it ſelf, (which is ordained for the refreſhing of our bodies) did not keep me in greater freedome, than whilſt I was waking; For that whilſt the eyes of my body were ſhut, the rare perfections of *Mariama* were largely repreſented to the eyes of my mind. This perpetuall agitation in my thoughts produced ſuch effects, that were ſuddenly taken notice off, both by my converſation and countenance (notwithſtanding the care which I took in concealing the naturall cauſe of it) my profound melanchnly, and paleneſſe of my face which was not naturall to me, was ſufficiently obſerved, and the change of my humour and health was much enquired into. *Arſanus* and my Governour, who were privie to all my other actions, and intentions of neereſt concernment, were wholly ignorant of this deſign, and indeed, I endevoured to maſk it as much as I was able, rather for the reſpect which I had to the cauſe of my paſſion, than for my paſſion it ſelf, or for any doubt I had of their affection or fidelity: in the mean time I had the freedome and happineſſe to ſee the Queen every day with much Facilitie; And the Hopes which *Herod* had to revenge himſelf on the King of the *Parthes*, by my means, made him to ſweeten his Rigid humour, and beſtow upon me a very friendly entertainment; a thouſand times, I had my mouth open before that adorable Princeſſe, not to declare to her openly my Paſſion, not daring to take ſo great libertie,

bertie, before that vertue which made all my joynts to tremble; but truly to let her know, that of all men in the world, there was not any one who did more paſſionately intereſt himſelf in her fortune, or did more earneſtly deſire to expoſe his life to the greateſt dangers, for the Purchaſing of her ſolagement and content; but I alwayes cut off my ſelf ſhort in this deſign, and was in her preſence ſurrounded with all thoſe fears that doe accompany the moſt timorous and daſtardly Souldiers, at the ſight of the approching enemies; Nevertheleſſe, I did not ſtick to tell her that with my eyes, which I durſt not diſcover to her with my tongue, but as ſoon as ſhee did caſt her eyes on mine, and ſurpriſed them in the action, my reſolution and aſſurance ſuddenly vaniſhed, and ſo by means of want of force to endure that lightning which dazled them, and by reaſon being ſurpriſed in that crime, they would preſently abaſe themſelves to the feet of that fair Princeſſe, and by that ſubmiſſive action, crave pardon for ſo great a preſumption. The Qeen had ſuddenly perceived the truth of my intentions, if ſhe had not been wholly taken up with cruell thoughts and cares, that would not permit her to take an exact view of my actions. I was one day in her company, at the Houſe of *Alexandra* her mother, and for that the Queen, in regard of the good opinion which ſhe had of me, began to confide much in mee; *Alexandra*, who was of a more turbulent ſpirit, and a humour not ſo ſweet and patient as the Queen her Daughter, gave her ſelf up to the reſentment which ſhe had then very freſh for the death of *Ariſtobulus*, and exclamed moſt violently againſt the cruelty of *Herod*, and deplored the lamentable condition

condition of her ſelf and Daughter, with words full of fire and tranſportation; And then from the cruelty which he had uſed to her dear Son and neereſt kindred, ſhee fell to inveigh bitterly againſt his jealouſie, and the bloody effects that it produced, when he gave expreſſe order to his Uncle *Joſeph* (before hee undertook his voyage to meet with *M. Anthony*) to diſpatch his Wife out of the world, in caſe any ill accident ſhould happen to him during his abſence; *Alexandra* enumerated many other cruell acts of her Son-in-law; during which time, the Queen never opened her lips, but onely accompanied her Mothers expreſſions, with redoubled ſighs, and many chriſtall tears which ſeemed to adorn her admirable beautie; but alas! at this ſight my wounds were very much enlarged; And when I looked on my fair Queen in that poſture and condition, I had much adoe to keep my ſelf from falling into an extaſie, neither was I able to refrain from diſcovering my thoughts any longer, but forgetting all conſiderations of my condition, or remembrance of the danger into which I ſhould precipitate my ſelf by irritating *Herod* againſt mee, I abandoned my ſelf to the motions of my paſſion, and caſting my wet eyes upon thoſe of the Queen, which had been a long time fixed on the ground, Good Gods cried I, is it poſſible that you ſhould ſubject her to ſo great injuries, whom you have ſo excellently formed? and am I indebted to that man for my protection, whom I have ſo juſt a cauſe to hate and abhorre? I repented immediatly that I had ſpoken ſo freely, fearing leſt I had made too clear a diſcoverie; and afterwards conſidering that I was heard onely by the two Princeſſes, and that they ſeemed not to take much

much notice of what I had ſaid, I began to recover my ſpirits and aſſurance; and then the Princeſſe *Alexandra* being retired to the other end of the room to talk with ſome company, and ſeeing my ſelf alone with the Queen, I ſtrugled hard with my timorouſneſs for to continue on my former diſcourſe, and ſeeing the chriſtall tears yet dropping from her fair face, I ſpake in this ſort, *Would to God Madam*, ſaid I, *that I were able by ſhedding of my deareſt bloud, to ſtop that courſe of tears which you ſhed: Ah! how willingly would I poure it forth, and with how much deſire would I ſacrifiſe my life for the quiet and repoſe of yours.* Theſe paſſionate expreſſions were by the Queen attributed to proceed from the compaſſion which I had for her misfortunes, nevertheleſs they did awaken her from that profound conſideration of her miſeries, which had for ſome time wholly taken up her thoughts, inſomuch that lifting up her eyes, and looking directly upon me, ſhe ſpake unto me in a very mild and thankfull tone; *I ſhould be extremely ſorry*, ſaid ſhe, *to purchaſe my own contentment and tranquilitie, with the danger of your life; and thoſe miſeries that I ſuffer are better due to me, than your diſcontentments: we are both of us grievouſly perſecuted, you by a brother, and I by a husband, but although I cannot diſapprove your reſentments, yet I cannot lawfully entertain them againſt my husband; though by his actions he doth make mee moſt unfortunate, yet I think the Heavens doe make uſe of him as an inſtrument for the puniſhment of my faults.* O wonderfull vertue! ſaid I, interrupting her, muſt I by a further knowledge of you, receive a redoubling of my wounds, and ſee you expoſed to ſo many miſeries?

my

my afflictions are ſupportable, replied the Queen, if you did rightly conſider them, and if the God which I worſhip was known to you, you would likewiſe know that amongſt my ſufferings, I find ſuch conſolations, that you cannot now underſtand; for if he hath given me *Herod*, either for a ſcourge, or a huſband, I ought to receive him, both for the one and the other: and ſince he hath commanded me to pardon the injuries of the moſt cruell enemies, it is his pleaſure likewiſe that I ſhould wholly forget thoſe, which I ſhall receive from him whom it pleaſed him to give me for a husband. Its for this Madam, replied I, that I eſteem my condition moſt unfortunate; for the heavens have not raiſed you up ſuch an enemy or perſecutor, againſt whom I may lawfully offer you my ſword and life without treſpaſſing on your vertue: and theſe great effects of it cannot be reſiſted by him who doth ſo much reverence it. I cannot likewiſe diſapprove thoſe conſiderations which you have for the King your Husband, ſince that its between his arms that I have found ſhelter and refuge, and without great ingratitude I cannot attempt any thing to his diſadvantage; but if the part which I take in your diſpleaſures, and the admiration which I have of your vertue, and other deeper conſiderations, doe make me to find a ſubject in your afflictions— I ſtaied at theſe words, and conſidering that my paſſion had tranſported me inſenſibly beyond my bounds, and made me to uſe expreſſions enough to diſcover my thoughts, I remained ſilent, very abruptly, without making any ſenſible concluſion to what I had ſaid. The Queen, obſerving my ſilence, looked earneſtly upon me, either

ther expecting a concluſion of my diſcourſe, or with an intention to aske the cauſe of my haſty ſilence; but the Princeſſe her mother comming towards us, freed me of that inconvenience into which my imprudence had then caſt me; we might nevertheleſſe have continued on this diſcourſe, had we not been interrupted by the arrivall of divers other Ladies, The chief of them was *Soloma* Siſter to *Herod*, who for no friendſhip or affection came to viſit thoſe Princeſſes, ſhe having alwaies declared her ſelf their mortall enemy; but ſhe having a ſubtle and artificiall tongue of her own, made uſe of it upon all occaſions for her own intereſts, and ſhe knowing the power that *Mariana* had with *Herod* (notwithſtanding her misfortunes) ſeemed very officious, and endeavoured to palliate her malicious thoughts with a black diſſimulation; the malice which ſhe bore to the Queen was heightned by means of ſome accidents, wherewith I ſhall acquaint you; and ſince you have enjoyned me to declare the naked truth of my fortune, I am inforced to tell you Madam, (although that in this diſcourſe I ſhall treſpaſſe upon my modeſtie) yet by reaſon of my great misfortune, and for no other occaſion I was loved by *Soloma*: I had then diſcovered her affection by many tokens, but I made no account of it, whether it was becauſe my affections were wholly taken up with a ſubject, whoſe meaneſt part did far excell that which was moſt lovely in *Soloma*, or becauſe I was then a little acquainted with her artificiall humor, or whatſoever was the cauſe of it, ſure I am, that I ſatisfied my ſelf in anſwering the extraordinary favours which I received from her, with thoſe civilities only which I conceiv-

ved

ved were due to the Sister of *Herod*; but for that day she hindred me from having any further discourse with the Queen, but the day following I had liberty enough to entertain her (for that her Court and attendance was small, and every body refrained her Companie for fear of offending the King) yet amongst all my discourses, fear had so bound up my tongue, that I had not the confidence to discover my thoughts otherwise than by amorous looks, and changing my countenance. During this time, *Herod*, who had courteously treated me either from generositie and nobleness, or for the causes before mentioned, offered me an occasion to advance my credit with him: For *Malulus* who commanded the *Arabians*, falling upon his Country, had done him much spoil and mischief, which caused *Herod* in all haste to rally his scattered Army, and being not able to command them in person, in regard of his intended voyage to the Emperour, he gave the whole charge of the Armie to *Pherorus* his brother: and I being ashamed, that I had spent all my youth in avoyding dangers, desired the King to give me leave to accompany his brother in this expedition, which he not only granted me, but gave me the whole command of the Cavalrie. I marched away, well contented with the Kings favours, and comforted my self against the grief which I had to forsake *Mariama*, with hopes of meriting her favour by some Heroicall action. I shall not spend time in telling you all particular passages that hapned during this war, but shall only acquaint you, that the excesse of good fortune did so favour me, that I acquired reputation enough in every encounter with the enemie, in fine,

fine, I routed and ſcattered the whole Armie of *Arabs*, by which means I gained as much credit in the Army as I could deſire, & indeed *Herod* himſelf had ſo great an opinion of my behaviour, that being a while after enforced to call home *Pherorus*, to take upon him the Government of the Kingdom, during his abſence on his voyage, it was his pleaſure to make me Generall and Commander in chief of the whole Army, and put more confidence in me, notwithſtanding my young age, and forraign alliance, than in his moſt experienced old Captains: I commanded alone, after the departure of *Pherorus*, and the ſame fortune that favoured me in the beginning, ſeconded me ſo well afterwards, that in a very ſhort time I had cleered all *Judea*, from the plundring *Arabs*, after I had ſlain about twenty thouſand of them in ſeverall encounters: as ſoon as all differences were compoſed, and affairs ſetled upon the frontiers, and that we had no more enemies to fight with, after that I had fortified the Garriſons on the frontiers, I haſtned towards *Hieruſalem*, not ſo much delighted, with the praiſes and thanks which I expected for my good ſervice, as with the hopes which I had to ſee *Mariama* very ſuddainly, and to ſee her at ſuch a time, as I might look on her with honour, in regard of the ſervice I had done for her Country: But good Gods, with what horrid news was I ſurpriſed, before I had gone the half of my journy; as that *Herod* was gone to meet with *Auguſtus* at *Rhodes*, for to labour with him to introduct himſelf with his good opinion, as he had done before with *M. Antony*, and that before he went he had cauſed *Hircanus* the Queens aged Uncle to be ſtrangled, and that he had imprisoned

priſoned the Queen with her Mother in a Caſtle neer the town, under the cõmand of *Sohemus* and *Joſephus*, to whom he had given ſtrict orders for their ſafe keeping, without permitting any perſon to ſee or ſpeak with them during his abſence. This newes did not onely allay the contentment which I had for my return, and the happy ſucceſs of my voyage, but it filled me with aſtoniſhment, horrour and compaſſion; I admired at the crueltie of *Herod*, who although he held his life and Scepter from the goodneſſe of *Hircanus*, yet had not the patience to expect the natural end of him, who was already above 80. years of age; the pitty I had for the perſecuted and afflicted *Mariama* was ſo great, that I was like to have ſunk under it. *Arſanus* and my Governour *Politus* perceiving me much troubled, earneſtly deſired me to acquaint them with the true cauſe thereof: I refuſed for ſome time to grant them their deſire, but afterwards conſidering the little reaſon which I had to miſtruſt them, after ſo many teſtimonies of their affection, I communicated unto them my moſt ſecret thoughts, and declared unto them the violent paſſion which I had for *Mariama*; this acknowledgement did very much ſurprize them, although they needed not to have wondred ſo much at it, ſince they were no way ignorant of the charming beautie of the Queen, and after they had urged to me all the reaſon and argument which they conceived was ſufficient to make me change my opinion & reſolution, they readily reſolved to ſerve me upon this occaſion to the hazzard of their lives. I was not a little refreſhed with thoſe new proteſtations of ſervice, conceiving that their good counſells would much avail me in the management of my

buſineſs;

buſineſs; and ſo continuing on my journey, I paſſed over that little way which I had to goe, in a very deep melancholy. When I arrived at *Jeruſalem*, the Honourable reception which I had by *Pherorus*, and all the Jewiſh people, did no way moderate my diſpleaſures. What (ſaid I, when I was alone, or in company onely with thoſe two to whom I had entruſted my ſecrets) *Mariama* who of her ſelf maketh all libertie to ſhake, is now become a Captive, and the Gods doe permit their greateſt Maſter-piece to bee unjuſtly expoſed to the crueltie of a barbarous wretch. *Mariama* now condoles the loſs of her libertie, with that of her Uncle, and the powerleſs *Tiridate* doth onely lament with her, without affording her any other ſuccours; he remaineth quiet with his arms croſſed, whilſt thoſe monſters tear him in pieces, in afflicting the perſon of *Mariama*, and weak and ſlender conſiderations doe hinder him from arming himſelf againſt his executioner. Ah Tiger! a thouſand times more cruell than *Phraatus*, my enemy rather than my protector; unworthy monſter, a thouſand times unworthy of thoſe advantages which thou enjoyeſt, doe not truſt any longer to that obligation, which untill now hath linked me to thy intereſts, and belief that thou doſt me a farre leſs favour, in protecting me againſt my brother, than thou doeſt me injury in proſecuting *Mariama*. I am reſolved to take up arms in her defence, as well againſt thee, as all the world beſides, and I ſhall not be taxed for ingratitude in defending a vertue unworthily oppreſſed by a Tyrannicall power. Theſe were the effects of my paſſion, and by that laſt act of crueltie of *Herod*, my ſpirit was ſo eſtranged from all conſideration which I had for him,

that I did not ſcruple to doe him any miſchief, ſo that it might tend either for the ſervice or revenge of *Mariana*. *Arſanus* (to whom I diſcovered my thoughts) earneſtly deſired me to diſſemble them, for that he conceived my utter ruine would attend the diſcovery of them, and yet *Mariana* would not receive any benefit by it: but in the mean time I told him, that it was impoſſible for me to live without ſeeing her, and that I was reſolved to try all wayes, how dangerous ſoever, for the ſatisfying of my longing deſire. *Arſanus* for a long time oppoſed this intention, but ſeeing that he could by no means diſwade me from it, he attempted all wayes for to ſerve me in it; hee was well acquainted with *Sohemus*, and I remembred that I had done him many good offices with *Herod*, upon occaſions wherein he had uſe of my favours; and this made *Arſanus* believe that he could probably obtain that from him, which I ſo much longed after, and indeed the ſucceſſe was better than we could imagine. *Mariana* (whoſe charms were ſo great, that it was impoſſible for any man to defend himſelf againſt them) had ſo farre wrought upon the affections of *Sohemus*, that his greateſt ambition was to pleaſe her, and indeed, he would have been ready to ſerve her, with the hazzard of his life and fortune; he had long ſince endeavoured to free her from her impriſonment, and ſet her at libertie, to retire whither ſhee had pleaſed, if he had not had a companion in his charge, of a different diſpoſition from his, and who would very unwillingly doe any act that might occaſion the diſpleaſure of *Herod*. Upon the firſt motion that *Arſanus* made to him, for to permit me to ſee the Queen, Hee affirmed a great willingneſſe to

oblige

oblige me, and ſtuck on nothing but the means to deceive his companion, for that hee had no hopes of drawing him to give mee that ſatisfaction, neither durſt he propoſe it to him: *Arſanus* cloaked the deſire that I had to ſee the Queen, with a pretence of compaſſion which I had for her ſufferings, and ſo by his ſubtiltie made this bold effect of my paſſion, to paſſe for a meer act of Generoſity; *Sohemus* deſired the remainder of that day for to put things in order for to content mee, and the next day he told him that he was reſolved to ſatisfie my deſire notwithſtanding the danger of the enterpriſe: *Arſanus* intreated him not to diſcover the deſign to the Queen, for fear, ſaid he, leſt ſhe ſhould oppoſe it upon ſome weak conſiderations, and it was upon this that *Sohemus* ſeemed moſt of all to demurre, but afterwards being overcome with the belief that he had, that my intentions were onely to doe the Queen ſervice, and that I would not have ſought after ſuch dangerous opportunities to ſee her, if I thought my ſight would be diſpleaſing to her. In fine, they concluded that towards the evening I ſhould not fail to meet *Sohemus* at a certain hour neer the Caſtle, where he promiſed to be, for to conduct me to the Queen; he made choice of that time, becauſe the Queen was then moſt at libertie, and for that he might be freed from any interruption from *Joſephus*, who would be then retired to his own houſe, and beſides, I was ſo well known to all the Court, that it had been very difficult for me to have concealed my ſelf during the day light. I ran a great hazard in that enterpriſe, as well in regard of the danger that might have happened at the ſame time, as alſo in regard of the conſequence of it, if *Herod*

ſhould chance to be informed of the buſineſs; but all theſe conſiderations were ſlighted by me, and I waited for the deſired hour, with ſo much impatience, that I thought every minute a twelmoneth untill the time came. In Fine, I went out of *Jeruſalem* in the dusk of the Evening, attended on by *Arſanus* and my Governour, and having not far to goe, I ſuddenly arrived at the place appointed, *Sohemus* failed not to meet me, according to his promiſe, and for that he had that day the ſole command of the Caſtle, and conſequently free libertie of egreſſe and regreſſe, he came to meet me accompanied with a Gentleman of the guard, of whoſe fidelitie hee was well aſſured, he had made choice of him the rather, for that he was about my age and ſtature, and therefore perſwaded me to change clothes with him, and during our abſence this young man was to remain with my company, that ſo I might paſs in along with him as the ſame man that came forth with him. All things happened according to our expectation and deſire, for hee conducting me to the Gate of the Caſtle which was flanked with great Towres, and invironed with large Ditches, cauſed the Draw-bridge to be let down upon giving of the token, and then leading me into the Court without any lights (for that he had before his going forth of the Caſtle expreſly commanded that none ſhould be lighted) I followed him up a back ſtair (for that he would not adventure to bring me through the main guards) and then through a gallerie, where was placed one Centinell, which he ſuddenly removed, feigning to put me in his room, and thence he brought me to the dore of the Anticham-
ber. I muſt confeſs, that at that inſtant all my ſpirits left

left me, and although I did not value the danger of my perſon, yet I trembled for fear leſt this unexpected viſit ſhould have been diſpleaſing to the Queen, inſomuch that making an untimely reflexion on the buſineſſe, I was about to have ſtaied *Sohemus*, and have returned by the way I came in, without daring to ſee the Queen. The dore of the Antichamber was immediatly ſet open at the naming of *Sohemus*, for that in regard of the great affection which he had expreſſed in the ſervice of the Queen, he had free libertie to viſit her at all hours. When we firſt came into her Chamber, ſhe was on her Knees by her Bed ſide, where ſhe prayed with great devotion to the God which ſhe ſerved, and the Princeſſe *Alexandra* her mother was retired into her cloſet; upon the noiſe that we made as we came, ſhe looking towards us, asked of *Sohemus* whether he had any buſineſſe with her; I did not give time to *Sohemus* to make any replie, but going to her in a very diſorderly poſture, fell on my knees by her, and then taking one of her fair hands, kiſſed it with ſo much devotion, that it took away the uſe of my tongue: The Queen conceiving this action to be too familiar and paſſionat for her Keeper, puſhed me of at the firſt with ſome diſdain; but afterwards partly ſuſpecting the truth, looked ſo intently upon me, that with the help of the lighted torches, ſhe preſently knew me; her amazement was not ordinary at this ſight, which cauſed her to withdraw her hand from me and retire two or three ſteps, and then ſpake to me, as followeth. Ah! *Tiridate* ſaid ſhe, what doe you think upon? what danger doe you run your ſelf into? what danger replyed I, would to God M-

dam, that there was a thousand times more, so that I might only find an occasion thereby to demonstrate unto you how much I should undervalue it for your service: I am too much obliged replied the Queen (making me rise) to the compassion that you have for my miseries; but I can by no means shake off that fear which you put me into, and the experience I have had of the suspicious humor of *Herod*, makes me to wish from my heart, that you had not taken the advantage of so perillous an occasion to see me. I beseech you Madam to fear nothing for me, said I and be pleased to believe that in this condition that your misfortunes have cast you, I doe not value the hatred of *Herod*, nor desire his friendship. I have heretofore looked on him as a King, to whom I was indebted for my life, but at present I consider him as no other than a man who hath made my life a thousand times more cruell than that death from which he hath preserved me by the assyle and refuge he hath afforded me: untill now those obligations disputed against his outrages, and in the person of *Mariamas* prosecutor I found that of my protector, but in fine Madam, these thoughts of acknowledgement doe give place to more lawfull resentments, and these last acts of crueltie, *viz.* The murder of your Uncle, and this strict captivity, have quite choakt all other considerations, which hitherto have disputed for him within me, & that makes me to presume to desire from you such orders which I shall execute without any condition or reservation; do not fear therefore Madam to command me to undertake any employment whereby I may serve you, and be pleased to beleeve that I shall not only winck at all other consi-

considerations, but that there can be no Remora or obstacle, that may hinder me from executing any design, when I am fortified with the honour of your commands. Whilst I spake after this sort, the Queen observed me with very great attention, and although she was well acquainted with the malicious humour of the King her husband and remembred well how often she had been abused in that kind by divers persons, who under pretence of officiousnesse, and protestations of service, had onely an intention to sound her inclinations, and then to make report thereof to the King; yet it was my happinesse, not to be suspected by her of any such businesse, and she gave me to understand so much by these following words: I have too good an opinion of you, said she, and I can too well distinguish between Princes of the blood of *Arsaces*, and men of servile and embased spirits, to accuse you of that dissimulation and treachery, which I have by sad experience found amongst many of them who have betrayed me; I know well, that those expressions you have been pleased to use in relation to my present condition, doe proceed from no other source, than a reall compassion, and a Generous inclination, which is never wanting to men of your birth; you have heretofore given me too many assurances of your great vertue, for to leave any shadow of such a suspition; and for the further demonstration of the confidence which I repose in you I shall with much freedome and willingnesse disclose to you my greatest secrets: Its most true, that I can by no means affect *Herod*, although the heavens have given him me for a husband, and I should be accounted rather insensible then Constant, if the losse

of my Father *Alexander*, my Uncles *Ariſtobulus*, *Antigonus* and *Hircanus*, with my dear brother *Ariſtobulus*, could be remembred by me without a juſt reſentment againſt their Murtherer, and the deſtroyer of the Royall family of the *Heſmoneans*; and moreover beſides theſe great and notorious injuries, I have received ſome more particular, which I can no leſſe forget than the former; I am every day in expectation to have my throat cut, and the cruell wretch before his voyage to *Rhodes*, did give the ſame command to *Sohemus*, which heretofore his Uncle *Joſeph* received from him upon another occaſion, which was to diſpatch me out of the world, in caſe any ſiniſter accident ſhould befall him during his abſence. I have now with much freedom given you the eſtate of my condition with *Herod*, yet I muſt tell you with the like libertie, that as cruell as he is, he is notwithſtanding my husband, and that the reſentments that I have againſt him are not greater than the rules of my duty, and I can by no means deſire that vengeance to befall him, which undoubtedly the heavens have reſerved for him: by this you may perceive *Tiridate* my preſent condition and reſolution, whereupon I am obliged to you, for that you are pleaſed to intereſt your ſelf ſo much in my miſfortunes, but I beſeech you Sir ſo to behave your ſelf for the future, that this paſſion may not prove fatall to you. Ha! would to God ſaid I, that your miſeries might determine with the moſt cruell death that *Herod* can poſſibly inflict on me. Oh, with how much cheerfulneſſe would I embrace thoſe glorious torments, which might make me worthy of ſome little remembrance in your memory, and how happy

would

would my deſtinie be, if I ſhould give my life to that adorable Princeſſe, to whom all the lives and ſouls of the whole world ought to be ſacrifiſed. Theſe words, together with the paſſionat action wherewith they were accompanied, opened the Queens eys, and gave her to underſtand (by a prompt reflexion on my former behaviour) that thoſe violent tranſports did not proceed from a naked compaſſion only, which ſuſpition cauſed her to bluſh, but after ſhe had looked on me for ſome time without ſpeaking, in a very confuſed manner, in concluſion ſhe ſaid, *Tiridate*, think well on what you have ſaid; theſe words were pronounced in ſuch a tone, that I preſently loſt my aſſurance and power to make any reply, and conſidering how indiſcreetly I had diſcovered my ſelf, and that I could no longer mask my paſſion, and upon theſe conſiderations being tranſported with love, ſorrow and deſpair, I caſt my ſelf at the feet of the Queen, which I embraced and kiſſed a thouſand times, without any power to open my lips, and ſo by thoſe actions did ſtrongly confirm that which ſhe before underſtood from my mouth; and indeed ſhe was moſt ſenſibly touched with it, and her firſt reſentments were very violent for a perſon of ſo ſweet a conſtitution: ſhe balanced for ſome time upon the reſolution ſhe ſhould take up, which time I employed to gain force and recover my aſſurance. Madam, ſaid I, (lying at her feet, without daring to look on her face) if my mouth have betrayed my heart, and if it hath diſcovered to you againſt my intention, that paſſion which I would have kept ſecret all my life time, be pleaſed to inflict upon me thoſe puniſhments which I deſerve, and I proteſt unto you, that

I ſhall moſt readily and without murmuring ſubmit unto them; I ſhall not goe about to juſtifie that paſſion, which in regard of its purity might elſewhere find ſome excuſe: I ſhall not tell you that its impoſſible for me to ſee you, without falling into the fault which I have committed, or that ſome years ſilence have given you ſome teſtimony of my reſpect; I am guiltie, if I have drawn on me your anger, and am worthy of the moſt cruell puniſhments in attempting your diſpleaſure. I had continued on my diſcourſe, if the Queen (being by that time reſolved) had not interrupted me, who (thruſting me away with one hand, whilſt ſhe held the other before her face, to hide changings of her continuance) ſaid unto me, *Tiridate*, you are more culpable than you imagine, and if you had well known me, you had not taken upon you ſo great a freedom, in giving me that offence, which I even now received from you; I ſhall not goe about to publiſh your follie to the world, in regard I am ſo well ſatisfied with the humour of *Herod*, that I am confident your ruin would be thereby occaſioned, for even as I pardon thoſe bloody injuries which I daily receive from him, in the ſame manner doe I now remit the crime which you lately committed: when ſhe had ſaid thus, ſhe roſe from her chair, and called for *Sohemus* (who was entertaining her maids in the adjoyning chamber) and commanded him to conduct me forth immediatly, and then without ſuffering me to reply, ſhe retired her ſelf haſtily into the cloſet, where her mother had for ſome time expected her company: Good God? in what condition did I then find my ſelf in? and in what poſture did I then follow *Sohemus*, who

who conducted me out of the Caſtle, by the ſame way that we came in: I may ſay truly, that he had not one word from me, and indeed I had ſcarce the power to embrace him, and return him thanks for the curteſie he had done me: being gone forth, I preſently found my ſervants, and mounted on horſeback, and ſo haſtened into the City, but in a melancholly more dark than the night, and with a countenance not much unlike a condemned perſon: I could not much heed the conſolations of *Arſamus*, to whom I communicated my diſaſter, but paſt over that whole night, in the greateſt ſadneſſe as was poſſible for any ſoul to endure: I could no ſooner call to mind the angry looks of my Princeſſe; but I was ſurrounded with the ſame terror that poſſeſſed me, upon the ſignification of her diſpleaſure: neither could I think on the diſpleaſure I had done her, without a very great affliction; all the words which ſhe ſpake came freſh into my memory, but I muſt likewiſe confeſſe, that I was not a little troubled, when I conſidered, that the offence which I committed, was put in balance with thoſe horrid outrages which ſhe had received from *Herod*. Ah! unjuſt *Mariama*, ſaid I then, that you can no better diſtinguiſh between injuries, for certainly did you well conſider it, you would find a vaſt diſproportion, between the injuries of *Herod*, and the offence which *Tiridate* hath committed: *Herod* hath uſurped a crown which belonged to your family, *Herod* is died red with the blood of your neareſt kindred, nay hee doth not ſtick to give new orders, upon all occaſions, for your own death and deſtruction; whereas *Tiridate* gives you the poſſeſſion

Poſſeſſion and diſpoſall of his heart and ſoul, and all that he hath; truly this crime is not of the ſame heinouſneſs, as thoſe that you have received from that cruell wretch, neither can I conceive that the ſame patience is requiſite to undergoe it; but wherefore, ſaid I then, interrupting my ſelf, wherefore? Should I goe about to juſtifie my ſelf, ſince its too true, that by my own temerity I have merited the diſpleaſure of *Mariama*; I ought to look on her as a Deitie exalted above any humane thoughts or pretenſions, I ought to tremble before her vertue, and although it be impoſſible to ſee thoſe rare beauties without loving them, yet I ſhould have ſuffered thoſe glorious torments without making any diſcoverie of them, and have forborn to draw upon mee ſuch a misfortune by a ſudden and unadviſed diſcovery of my paſſions. In theſe and ſuch like thoughts I paſſed away the remaining part of that night, and many more dayes following, during which time I ſaw oftentimes *Soloma*, *Pherorus*, and others of the chief Perſonages of the Court of *Judea*, who tired me with their thankfull entertainments for the ſervice I had done their Countrey; but neither their companies, nor extraordinary favours could divert thoſe afflictions which my love made me to ſuffer, nor allay the diſpleaſure which I had for the captivity of *Mariama*; but by this time newes came to *Hieruſalem* of the triumphant return of *Herod* from *Auguſtus*, and how that by a charming Speech and artificiall carriage full of affected generoſitie, he had ſo wrought upon that great Emperour, that he not onely received courteous entertainment from him, but received as great expreſſions and aſſurances of friendſhip,

as

as ever he had formerly had from *M. Anthony*, so that all those who were interessed in his good successes, were much rejoyced at it; not long after *Herod* arrived at the Town with a great train of attendance, and a joyfull countenance, which manifested sufficiently the satisfaction which hee had received by his voyage: a great and pompous reception he had, and I my self was one of those who went forth to meet him; assoon as he saw me, hee hastened to me, and embracing me, called me the valiant and Heroick defender of *Judea*, and made me large promises of recompence for the services which I had done the State. But alas! how mis-sensible and careless I was of his curtesies and civilities: and although I knew my self obliged to him, yet the love which I bare *Mariama*, and the resentment of those injuries which he had offred her, carried me above all those obligations; he was no sooner arrived but he thought on her libertie, and being desirous to see her, went forthwith to the prison, where he spent all the following night, and from whence the next day he conducted her into the Citie, with all demonstrations of an ardent affection. I have since understood from *Hircanus*, that upon the first view he used many passionate expressions to her, for after that he had excused the death of *Hircanus*, telling her that he was necessitated so to doe for the prevention of a design which hee well understood he intended for his ruine; hee protested that the sole end of her formall imprisonment, was for the safeguard of her person, against whom he was fearfull that some persons disaffected might attempt some mischief, or else lest that the seditious multitude might in his absence make use of her and

her

her Mother, (whoſe ſpirit he knew was ſufficiently turbulent) for the countenancing of a rebellion. The wiſe Queen heard this diſcourſe with much moderation, and although ſhe could not wholly conceal her thoughts, yet ſhee diſſembled them in part, leſt the diſcoverie thereof ſhould cauſe as direful effects to *Sohemus*, as formerly to *Joſeph*. The Court was at this time in its greateſt glory, for the King being well ſatisfied with the good ſucceſs of his affairs, and having nothing to conteſt with, but the ſpirit of *Mariama*, ſought all occaſions to divert and pleaſe her ; but if the Queen (whoſe griefes had penetrated too deep for to receive refreſhments from ſuch vain ſhadows of pleaſure) was not much affected with it, Sure I am, that I was altogether as uncapable of any rejoycing, and I had ſo well with my love engraved on my ſpirit the remembrance of her diſpleaſure, that all the magnificence and pomp of the Court of *Herod* was not ſufficient to give me the leaſt divertiſement. I ſaw my Princeſs every day, for that libertie was not then denied me by her, but I had not the courage to ſpeak in her preſence, neither durſt I to look her in the face, ſo that by all my actions I did diſcover unto her how greatly I feared to diſpleaſe her ; but it was neither by her looks or her carriage towards me, that I could perceive any marks of an averſion ; Shee had too ſweet a diſpoſition, and her inclinations were too good for to permit her to hate a man that was guiltie of no other crime but of loving her, ſince ſhe had much adoe to hate thoſe who had merited her diſpleaſure by horrid and execrable murthers ; but ſince ſhe believed that ſhe could not ſuffer the teſtifications of my affection without injuring her

her vertue, ſhe avoided all occaſions of receiving them, as much as was poſſible for her, and although ſhe alwaies ſpake very pleaſantly to me, yet it was alwaies before company, and indeed ſhe ſo ordered the matter, that I could never be in her company, when ſhe was by her ſelf; her carriage towards me, although it gave me no compleat ſatisfaction, yet it left me no cauſe to complain, and the knowledge I had of her admirable vertues, having in part extinguiſhed together with my hopes, a part of thoſe deſires which her beauty had occaſioned, I found my paſſion ſufficiently ſatisfied, and recompenced with the eſteem that ſhe had of me. And truly I may ſafely ſay, that never man loved ſo purely, as I loved *Mariama* for the love of her ſelf onely; and in all the courſe of my paſſion, I never once conſidered the perſon of *Tiridate*. I ſpent a whole year after this ſort, and although my eyes were the onely Embaſſadours of my love, yet ſhe well perceived by all my actions, that the violence of it was no way diminiſhed, and that it was the reſpect which I bore her, that occaſioned my greateſt ſuffering. In fine, my perſeverance accompanied with a diſcretion (which ſhe well perceived every day by a thouſand marks) touched her with compaſſion, I ſay compaſſion, for that love had never the power to make any impreſſion on her ſpirit; and all that ſhe did in my favour, proceeded onely from an inclination purely generous; her heart which was made neither of Marble nor Braſſe, ſuffered it ſelf to be ſoftned with Pitty, but yet never capable of any impreſſion ſwerving from the moſt ſevere rules of her duty. She could not look on a languiſhing Prince many years, and a Prince not onely dying for her, but

dying

dying in such a respectfull and obliging sort, and dying without complaining of the cause of his death, without giving way to those resentments which he naturally should have, but yet she had rather let him dye, yea and die her self too, than entertain the least thought of giving him any comfort that might prejudice her vertue. I was so fortunate in the conduct of my passion, and so cautelous in all my actions, that notwithstanding the extraordinary jealousie of *Herod*, I gave him not the least shadow of discontent, and this discreet carriage did produce no small effects on the Queens spirit; I happened to be one day with her, the King, *Soloma*, and *Pherorus*, and some other of the chief of the Court, in the Palace Garden, where walking for some time, I endeavoured as much as possibly I could to dis-intangle my self from *Soloma*, who at that time had a spirit too high for to declare to me openly her passion, and therefore sought to make me understand her inclinations by her behaviour, accompanied with many ambitious discourses. It happened that the King (having walked for some time with the Queen alone, was enforced to retire himself for the dispatch of some important businesse) called me to him, and presented to me the Queens fair hand, using these words, *I leave you*, said he, *to Prince* Tiridate, *and I cannot put that which I love more than my self, into better hands*; *endeavour*, said he to me, *if you can, to divert her from her deep melancholy*. I made no reply to this curteous offer, but by an action full of acknowledgement and respect, and considering the condition in which I was with the Queen, I durst not hazzard my self so much, although she offered it with a countenance and action full of sweetness; I led her

her for ſome time without daring to ſpeak to her, or look on her, ſhe continued likewiſe a while as ſilent. untill at length ſhe took that opportunity to diſcover her thoughts unto me; *Tiridate*, ſaid ſhe, if the King knew your pretentions, he would not ſo readily put me into your hands, with ſo great confidence; know therefore *Teridate*, that if the firſt knowledge of your paſſion occaſioned my diſpleaſure, yet the continuance of it hath affected me with compaſſion, I cannot without pitty conſider your preſent condition, I cannot ſee a Prince to whom the heavens have given ſo many excellent qualities, ſpend his time in ſo ſad a condition; but in Fine, *Tiridate* what are your pretentions? and if you have deemed me worthy of your eſteem, what is it that you expect or hope for from me? Doe you imagin that I will give my ſelf a libertie to ſatiſfie your paſſion in the leaſt action, I ſay the leaſt, for if I imagined that you had any hopes tending to my diſhonour, I ſhould look on you as a Monſter or a mortall enemy; Doe you conceive that the little ſatisfaction which I have from *Herod*, or the remembrance of the outrages which I have received from him, can make me caſt my affection on a ſubject, not ſo much deſerving my averſion? Is it on ſuch thoughts that you have founded your hopes? if it be ſo *Tiridate*, doe not abuſe your ſelf any longer, but believe, that although the heavens have made me unfortunate in ſubmitting me to one ſo cruell, yet I will not goe about to merit my misfortunes by my actions, nor link my ſelf with *Herod* by my crimes, although my bad fortunes have joyned me to him in Marriage; I ſhould be unworthy of thoſe favours which the heavens have afforded me, which doe comfort me amidſt

my miſeries, and I ſhould be altogether unworthy of that eſteem which you have for me. I beſeech you for my ſake to conſider theſe things ſeriouſly, ſince I doe repreſent them to you with ſo much mildneſs, and with as much affection, as in reaſon I can ſhew you; ſtrive therefore with your ſelf, by means of the greatneſs of your courage, and propoſe to your ſelf this ruinous paſſion as an enemie which you ought to fear, and an enemy which may deſtroy you, and me with you, in caſe you get not the victory. The Queen ſtaied at theſe words, which I heard with admiration and aſtoniſhment, and having during her diſcourſe recovered ſome of the aſſurance which I had loſt, I made uſe of it in returning her this anſwer. I am altogether unworthy, Madam, of that grace and favour which I have received from you. and ſince that I have merited your diſpleaſure, and have deſerved to have periſhed in it, without any hopes of ſo tender a compaſſion, which at this time you have manifeſted for me, neither ſhould I have ever attempted by any diſcourſe of mine, to draw upon me more of your anger, if the noble goodneſs which accompanies your other vertues had not encouraged me to juſtifie my thoughts unto you, I will therefore take upon me the boldneſs to tell you, that love which cannot be either hateſull or conſiderable to the beloved, but by its effects, ſince of it ſelf it is both obliging and advantageous in every bodies underſtanding. I ſay if my paſſion ſhould ſtirre up in me deſires which might eccliſpe your vertues, you had then good cauſe to deteſt it as criminall and heynous; but ſo long as it inſpires no other thoughts into me, than thoſe of adoring thoſe rare qualities which the gods have ſo prodigally beſtowed

on

on you, or of interesting my self so farre in your misfortunes, that I should be ready to spend my dearest blood for your interests, I doe not conceive that you can in justice condemn it; is it a crime for *Tiridate* to adore the divine beautie and perfection of *Mariamne*. And is it a crime for *Tiridate* to desire an occasion to purchase with his blood, the repose and quiet of *Mariamne*? if I have any other thoughts, Madam, or any other desires, punish them, I pray you, with all the rigour that your first anger could inspire into you, and let the Gods unite their forces with yours, for to make me the most unfortunate of all men living, but if amidst those considerations which I have of you, there appears nothing but that innocence in its puritie, which you your self desire and commend, I humbly beseech you, Madam, to permit me to preserve it whilst I breathe; its such a necessity, that nothing can dispence with, and its a favour which I beg of you, by the remembrance of all thats dear to you, and if wee were in a place freed from so great a number of witnesses, where I might with freedome cast my self at your feet, I professe I should not stirre from them, untill I obtained my requeſt. These words, together with the vehemencie and passion wherewith they were accompanied, did somewhat touch the generous and sweet spirit of the Queen, and cast her into such thoughts as hindred for some time any reply, nevertheless after a while she was disposed to return an answer, when as we came to the end of the ally, being turned back for to continue on our walk, we saw *Soloma* and divers others so neer us, that the Queen thought she should not have had an opportunitie to declare her thoughts unto me, but seeing the company

to make a ſtand, to ſuffer us to paſs by, ſhe ſpake theſe words, before ſhe ſtirred from the place; *Tiridate*, if your thoughts are no other, than ſuch as you profeſs they are, I have no great cauſe to be offended with you, but although they were yet more pure and innocent, I ſhould wiſh from my ſoul, and earneſtly entreat you to ſuppreſs and overcome them if it may be poſſible, ſince they will undoubtedly prove deſtructive both to your own and my tranquillity: ſhee ſaid no more (whether it was becauſe ſhe would debarre me from having any further conference on a ſubject no way pleaſing to her, or becauſe ſhe feared, and not without cauſe, that the malicious ſpirit of *Soloma* might take advantage from our long and ſerious converſe, to do us a miſchief) but joyned her ſelf with the other companie, from which, at that time, ſhee would no more ſeparate her ſelf; From that time forward I found my condition much changed, and I thought my affairs were reduced to a more advantageous poſture than formerly, for although the Queen ſeemed to diſapprove my paſſion, and looked on the continuance of it with diſpleaſure, yet notwithſtanding ſhe received my proteſtations with ſuch a generous goodneſs, that ſhe could neither baniſh nor hate a Prince, who loved her with ſo pure and diſingaged affection, that ſhe had no cauſe to condemn it in him, and for that I never hoped to mend my fortune, I thought I had cauſe ſufficient to remain ſatisfied; I began at the ſame time to recover my loſt ſpirits, and to look with a more chearfull countenance, and ſure I am, that all the diſcontent which any body perceived to lye on mee, proceeded rather from the diſpleaſures of the Queen, than any other diſ-

diſſatisfaction; for the condition of this great Princeſſe was very lamentable, and although the King paſſionately loved her, yet the repugnance which ſhe had, againſt thoſe ſignifications of his love, made her to receive them, as ſo many effects of the choller of the heavens; and although her vertuous inclinations, made her to keep her ſelf within the moſt ſtrict rules of her duty, yet her courage could not apply it ſelf, to make much of the deſtroyer of her family, and a perſon that was freſhly died with the blood of her neareſt alliance; her reproaches ſometimes would ſo nearly touch the King, that we were oftentimes in danger of ſeeing moſt ſad effects; but afterwards his love would ſo ſweeten him, that his furious tranſports would vaniſh and make him become more gentle and loving than uſually, ſo that he would endeavour to obtain that with intreaties and tears, which his choller and menaces could not procure: We were one day in the Kings Chamber, whither he deſired the Queen to come, where after ſome diſcourſe by the window, which I heard not, he offered to kiſſe her, but the Queen (either becauſe ſhe conceived thoſe embraces were not ſuitable to her modeſty, before ſo great a company, or becauſe ſhe was moved by her lawfull diſdain and averſion) retired two or three ſteps and turned her ſelf from him moſt diſdainfully, the King was ſo troubled at this action and carriage, and eſpecially for that it happened before ſo great a company, that notwithſtanding the great command he had of himſelf, he could not diſſemble the reſentment he had of it, and therefore looking earneſtly on the Queen, with an enraged countenance, thou art ſaid he altogether

unworthy of thoſe favours which I offer thee; and thou doeſt every day receive of me, get thee gone, ſaid he, out of my Chamber, and if thou doeſt not remember the deſtiny of thy Anceſtors, know that I will make thee to conſider him as your King, whom you diſdain to own as your husband; the Queen made no other reply to thoſe cruell words, but by a look full of ſcorn and contempt, which provoked him ſo much the more, and ſo ſaluting all the company, without changing her countenance, went forth of the Kings Chamber, for to retire her ſelf to her own, the Kings anger which oftentimes produced moſt bloody effects, made all the company to tremble although it wrought not the ſame effect on me, for I had ſcarce the diſcretion to contain my ſelf, and it was for the Queens ſake, and not my own, that I ſtrugled to overcome my paſſion: however I could not ſee her withdraw, without running after her for to lead her, but as her thoughts were leſſe troubled than mine, ſo had ſhe a greater proportion of diſcretion, and therefore, conſidering how much that offer of ſervice might diſpleaſe the King, and how by that means, I might precipitate my ſelf into great dangers, ſhe refuſed my offer, and having no opportunity to explain better her thoughts, ſhee commanded me with a winck of her eye to deſiſt. I then returned haſtily, but with ſome regret to the King, who to ſpeak truly liked not my carriage at that time, although he paſſed it over with leſſe bruit, than he would have done had any other of his ſubjects offered him the like diſpleaſure; he continued his rayling diſcourſe againſt the Queen for ſome time, and ſince I perceived that I could not intruſt him without

out discovering my inclinations to no purpose, I did not undertake her defence. A few days after he was becalmed and appeased, so great a power had the love he bore to the Queen on his spirit: yet he suddainly relapsed into the same distemper, and all their life was spent in that continuall disorder, which may be expected from the incompatibility of vice and vertue: by this time *Soloma* had given me so many assurances of her affection, that I could no longer seem to be ignorant of her pretensions, and although then she had so much command of her passion, that she could forbear to declare it openly in words, yet she had expressed so much both by her speech and behaviour, that I could no longer seem to doubt thereof; I endeavoured to dissemble this discovery, by all waies possible, although I was throughly convinced of the reality of it; *Soloma* conceived rightly, that both by her own carriage and mine, I was well acquainted with her passion, and the contempt which I had of it oftentimes occasioned a disdain, which in any body but her, would have extinguished it, It was my fortune to meet her one day at the house of *Pierorus*, to whom I then gave a visit, in regard of his indisposition, after that we had staied some time by his Bed, *Soloma*, who was desirous to entertain me in private, obliged me to walk with her into a Gallery, near to which she pretended to shew me some pictures: being not able handsomely to refuse this offer, I conducted her by the hand into the Gallery, where after we had spent sometime in discourse of the pictures, in which were represented many memorable accidents of the Jewish history, where to say truly, she shewed me most admirable

things, which cannot be believed by thoſe that differ in Religion from them; amongſt others ſhee ſhewed me thoſe Captains who amidſt a battell, by their prayers, made the Sun to ſtop in its courſe, and others that dammed up the torrent of the red Sea, that ſo their party might paſſe through; but ſhe inſiſted chiefly on *David*, the principall of their Kings, as alſo his Son *Solomon* who paſſeth for a wonder of wiſdome and policy; ſhe explained to me at large the life of the latter, and from thence pitched on a certain piece, where was repreſented a very fair Queen, who falling in love with *Solomon*, upon the report of his vertues, had left her Kingdom and Country, and traverſed a great part of the world to viſit him; *Soloma* took from hence an occaſion to ſet upon me, and therefore abridging the ſtory ſhe told me: this Prince, ſaid ſhe, was the wiſeſt that ever lived, and yet he did not contemn the affection of a Princeſſe that loved him, but for a recompence he gave her his heart, which was all that ſhe could deſire from him, after theſe words, ſhe looked earneſtly upon me, although with ſome confuſion, and ſo by her actions obliged me to make ſome reply: It was both juſt and reaſonable, that this wiſe King which you have deſcribed, ſhould make an acknowledgment to that fair Queen, who had abandoned her territories, and had expoſed her ſelf to thoſe troubles and hazards, that doe attend ſo troubleſome a voyage, only for to viſit him, for certainly the pains which ſhe underwent were conſiderable, and King *Solomon* had failed in that juſtice for which you ſo largely commend him, if he had not made ſome thankfull acknowledgement, for ſo great an obligation:

gation: you have now ſaid enough, replied *Soloma*, for to condemn your ſelf, for if you were of that opinion you would well conſider how you ſtand obliged to thoſe Princeſſes, who have not forſaken Kingdoms, and traverſed many Provinces to have the honour to ſee you, but have loſt their liberties, which are more precious than Empires, and have overcome greater difficulties than thoſe of long and hazzardous journies. This diſcourſe, the end of which I alwaies feared, put me into ſuch a fearfull condition, which I could by no means diſſemble, but ſeeing my ſelf obliged to return an anſwer: I replied, that I was too unfortunate, for to beleive, that my miſerable condition could make me other than an object of pitty and compaſſion, and that the affections of Princeſſes ought to be placed on perſons more deſerving, I am far from imagining, that ſo miſerable and baniſhed a creature (who is perſecuted by his friends, and hath no other ſhelter and refuge, but in the goodneſſe of the King your Brother) can triumph over thoſe pretious liberties, which without doubt are reſerved for perſons more fortunate, and thoſe who have merited them, not onely by the loſſe of their own, but a long ſeries of ſervices: Thoſe, replyed, *Soloma* who come by them ſo eaſily, are much more obliged, than thoſe who have acquired them, with much pains taking, that is either by loſſe of their blood or whole years ſervice, and therefore without extream ingratitude, that which is dearly purchaſed cannot be preferred, before that which is given freely: And I ſhall not bluſh to tell you that you are of this number; *Tiridate*, you labour to avoid obligations, when they are caſt on you, for without doubt

doubt you are better esteemed of in the Court of *Herod*, than you desire to be, and the misfortunes of your life are not so much considered there, as the quallities wherewith you are endued, and you know it very well, although by a feigned and pretended ignorance you would seem to disguise it, and you are too apprehensive and clear sighted, for to be ignorant of that, which too many words and actions have too clearly declared to you, but you have shut up both your eys and ears against them with disdain, and any other spirit, but that over which you have acquired so great an Empire, would have rebounded at your contempts, and slightings, but notwithstanding all your harsh carriage, she hath persevered some years, without suffering her affection to congeale, and she will persevere in the same, all her life time, if you shall but give her hopes, that her perseverance, will not be wholly unprofitable: *Soloma* as she spake these words, held her eys fixed on the ground, on whom I perceived many marks of shame and confusion, which she could by no means dissemble, and indeed had she not been troubled with her self. I should have been in the like condition for her, and I was more troubled in hiding her shame, than in studying for an answer to return her, Madam, said I, after a little pause, untill this present time, my thoughts have been so taken up with the consideration of my misfortunes, that I have scarce had the liberty to think on any thing besides, and have found so little ground and reason, for those things which you done me the honour to relate, that I could never imagine them, and for that cause, my careleſneſſe ought rather to be accounted a fault, which I have committed

committed than a diſdain which was never naturall to me; The Gods certainly have not endewed me with ſo many advantagious qualities, for to raiſe me to ſo high a pitch of happineſſe, and if it were really true, the diſguſts of my life are ſuch, and my miſeries ſo great, that I ſhould take no pleaſure at all, in the greateſt fortune that may befall me, by this time *Soloma* was ſatisfied that her paſſion was ſufficiently known to me, and therefore thought my words together with the action wherewith they were uttered, ſo diſobeying, that if it had been poſſible for her, ſhe would have ceaſed from that time, to caſt her affection on me, neither was ſhe deſirous to continue on a diſcourſe, which in the beginning, ſhe received ſo little ſatisfaction; and therefore, going haſtily out of the Gallery ſhe ſaid, very well *Tiridate*, I ſhall not entertain you any longer, on a ſubject ſo unpleaſing and loathſome to you, and ſince you muſt be importuned to requite courteſies, I ſhall ceaſe from ſo doing for the future: having ſaid thus, at our entrance into the Chamber of *Pherorus*, I was hindred from returning any further anſwer, and indeed ſhe was ſo enraged againſt me, that during the time we were there together, ſhee never offered to ſpeak unto me, or ſo much as caſt an eye towards me. From that day forward I began to be ſenſible of the fury of that ſpirit, which I ever thought to be ſufficiently vicious, I took the firſt opportunity to diſcover the whole matter to the Queen, leaſt that malicious creature ſhould endeavour to doe me ſome ill office with her, upon this diſcovery the Queen began to entertain worſe thoughts of *Soloma* than before, which I perceived by her diſcourſe concerning her,

Tiridate,

Tiridate, ſaid ſhe, ſmilingly, are you ſo cruell to thoſe that love you; but afterwards diſcourſing more ſeriouſly, ſhe told me that if I would be pleaſed but to open my eys to reaſon, which paſſion had ſhut up, I might perceive that God had puniſhed my unlawfull paſſion, with ſuch a one as I wholly diſliked, and ſince *Soloma* ſaid ſhe, can entertain no paſſion for you, but that which is condemned by your ſelf and every body, in regard of her married condition, how can I then, who have a King for my Husband, ſuffer the like in your ſelf, without falling into the ſame fault. Ah! Madam, ſaid I, I conceive my caſe differs much from that of *Soloma*, for if you ſhould ſuffer your goodneſſe, to beſtow any particular favour on me, you will be much mor excuſable than *Soloma*, ſince the perſon that bears the name of your husband, doth merit rather than the eſteem of a cruell enemy: I have told you oftentimes, ſaid the Queen, that you may not ground any hopes upon that conſideration, and although, I ſtood no way obliged to *Herod*, yet I ſhould never forget that which I owe to my ſelf; And theſe were the anſwers, which I uſually received from her, and it was in ſuch courteous forbearances, that I took my greateſt pleaſure and content; I eſteemed my condition the more fortunate, for that I had no hopes of making a further progreſſe in the affections of ſo vertuous a Princeſſe: the occaſion I had to make uſe of the aſſiſtance of *Sohemus* had induced me to diſcover my thoughts unto him, beſides, I did with preſents and favours, gain the affections of *Philo* the Queens principall Eunuch, as alſo *Cleopha* her chiefeſt maid of Honour, who were both

both very ready to ſerve my intereſts upon all occaſions, however the Queen was ignorant of theſe proceedings with her ſervants, and indeed had ſhe known it, ſhe would not have approved thereof; Shee ſtill ſhunned opportunities to ſee me alone, and if by chance ſhe could not avoyd my companie, ſhee kept me in ſuch awe and fear, that I hardly dared to open my lips before her, yet the compaſſion which ſhe had for my ſuffering encouraged me ſometimes to preſume to ſpeak to her, but although I found ſweet conſolations in this libertie, which ſhe gave me, yet if I did but extend it ſo farre as to kiſs her fair hand, ſhee would be ſo much diſpleaſed, that I was conſtrained ſpeedily to repent, for what I had deſired to doe. During this time, although by my circumſpection and care, I did deceive almoſt every body in the Court, in the opinion they had of me, yet *Soloma*, who was more intereſſed than the reſt, was more clear-ſighted, and imagining that my contempt of her affections proceeded from ſome preoccupation, ſhe held ſo vigilant an eye on my actions, that at laſt ſhe began to diſcover a part of the truth; yet ſhe could not be well ſatisfied with my pretentions, becauſe ſuddenly after I was enforced to abſent my ſelf from the Court, upon an occaſion which I ſhall preſently relate.

CLEOPATRA.

The first part, the second Book.

THe most cruell *Phraatus* being not able to oblige *Herod* to betray me into his power, although hee had oftentimes endeavoured it, and being besides a mortall enemy to him, he sent an army consisting of 30000. *Parthes* into the Frontiers of *Judea*, under the conduct of *Barsaphanus*, one of his Generals, who as soon as he came into the Country, committed all manner of hostile Acts, by putting all to the sword without regarding either age or sex; This design was not so secretly carried on, but *Herod*, who was in businesses of that kind, both prudent and vigilant, having his Spies and Intelligencers in all places, had so sudden notice of it, that before the *Parthes* had marched farre into the Country, hee had rallied his forces, and had a very formidable Army in the field to encounter with them; he had a desire to command in person, had not the distrust which usually attends on such guilty persons, caused him to fear that his absence might encourage other malecontents

tents to kindle another flame in the heart of his Country. Upon this ground he reſolved to diſpatch one of his Lieutenants. I was too much intereſſed in this warre for to ſit ſtill without deſiring a command, for notwithſtanding the grief I had to abſent my ſelf from *Mariamne*, yet the deſire of glory and revenge made me to caſt my ſelf at the Kings feet, and deſire the command of his Army, and he was ſo well ſatiſfied with the ſervice I had formerly done him, that he thought he could not better diſpoſe of his Army, than to order me to have the cammand of it. In Fine, he freely beſtowed the office of Generall on me, and ſo ſoon as I had ſet my affairs in good equipage, I diſpoſed my ſelf to quit that place, where I left the greateſt part of my ſelf behind, the Queen (who could by no means hate me; notwithſtanding the importunities which my paſſion occaſioned her) was well ſatisfied with the newes that the King had honoured me with this employment, which ſhe expreſſed unto me by telling me that ſhe doubted not, but that I would diſcharge it with honour. But the night before my departure, I deſired a private diſcourſe with her, although all the Arguments I uſed to that purpoſe were not of force ſufficient to perſwade her to grant me my requeſt: For after ſhee had denied me with angry words, which did ſufficiently manifeſt her diſpleaſure, ſhe ſaid in a more mild tone, no *Tiridate*, ſuch a converſation is no way neceſſary, I know already all that you would tell me, and you your ſelf are not ignorant of the Anſwer that I ſhall return you; therefore, labour to ſhake off this unjuſt paſſion, if it be poſſible, and be of opinion, that if the affection which you beare me could be recompenced with a high

high esteeme of you, and a hearty wishing your welfare and content, you should suddainly be satisfied: Although these words might bear no large signification, yet the Queen thought she had expressed her self too far, as I perceived by the blushing in her fair face, and truly I found so much sweetnesse in them, and construed them so advantagiously, that I remained very well satisfied with my condition: I endeavoured as much as I could with civility to perswade her, to permit me to have the honour to wright unto her, but after a strong refusall, she desired me to desist from importuning her any more; I obeyed her command without murmuring, and being constrained to take my leave of her in the Kings presence, I did the same duty to *Soloma*, who at that time was there present, by which means I avoided that importunate discourse which I should have heard, in case I had taken a more solemn and private farewell from her: but when as I bended my self after the Jewish fashion, when they bid adieu, she told me in my eare that my countenance was very lovely but yet very dangerous: I had neither time nor opportunitie to reply, but if I had, I was in such a confusion, that I should scarce have found words to answer her, and that she well perceived by my countenance, which confirmed her in the suspition she had of me: Being gone from *Jerusalem*, I hastened to the Army, who had for some time expected my comming, and so marched directly to encounter with the enemy, who by that time, had sacked and burned many villages, and some towns, that were not able to make resistance. I shall not tire you with a relation of all the particular accidents & passages of the war,

war, but ſhall briefly tell you, that being advanced near the enemies quarters, I ſent immediatly to offer them battel, and to acquaint them that *Tiridate* had brought them his own head, and therefore if they got the victory, they ſhould ſuddainly reap the fruit of their invaſion, and carry home with them that which would fully ſatisfy the King their Maſter: *Barſamus* their Generall received with willingneſſe this meſſage, and had ſo far eſpouſed the cruell intereſts of his King, that he joyfully diſpoſed his affairs to give battell; the day following the Armies came within ſight of each other, ſo that as ſoon as both ſides had employed their beſt skill and endeavours, for the ranging their battallions, they aſſaulted each other with much eagerneſſe and fury; the *Parthes* were without doubt more valiant and better diſciplined than the Jews, yet it pleaſed the Gods ſo to favour the juſtneſſe of my cauſe, that after a bloody conflict, we gained a compleat victory: the battell being ended, one of the Souldiers preſented me with the head of *Barſapharmus*, which ſight although it did affect me with horror and compaſſion, yet I was willing to ſend it as a preſent to the King of the *Parthes*, in the room of that which he ſo much deſired, that ſo I might give him to underſtand by that preſent, how I was able to defend my ſelf againſt all his cruell and inhumane attempts; I releaſed freely the priſoners which were taken, that ſo by my civilities to them, I might oblige them, and ſend them home with a deteſtation of their Kings cruelty, and then as ſoon as I had repaired thoſe damages which the *Parthes* had occaſioned upon the frontiers, and put thoſe places in a

better condition to defend themſelves for the future; I returned a triumphing conqueror to *Jeruſalem*, where I was received with acclamations of all the people. *Herod* himſelf expreſſed a great deal of thankfull affection to me, and my fair Queen did ſo demean her ſelf at that time, that I well perceived that the importunities which ſhe had received from my paſſion, did not hinder her from intereſting her ſelf in my good fortune: Good Gods, what ſatisfaction was it to me, to hear from her mouth, that ſhe feared the danger into which I had precipitated my life? what could I have done or imagined, whereby I might have made an acknowledgement, for ſo great an effect of her goodneſſe? by this means I ſaw my ſelf in a more glorious and happy condition than I could have expected; for although my divine Princeſſe could not frame her ſpirit to favour an unjuſt paſſion, yet ſhe failed not to give me aſſurances of a high eſteem, and innocent affection. They whoſe fortune have been ſo great after a long tract of ſervice, as to gain the full poſſeſſion of what they deſired, could not be ſo well ſatisfied, as I my ſelf was with my condition: for I could not imagine ſo much glory and happineſſe in the poſſeſſion of the greateſt beauties of the univerſe, as in having the honour to kiſſe the Garment of *Mariamne*. I ſay her Garment, for I never had the happineſſe to kiſſe her hand, but by ſurpriſe, and when my paſſion prompted me to take that libertie, ſhe gave ſuch a check to my preſumption, that it coſt me much ſuffering for a long time after: the various effects of my paſſion produced the like in her ſpirit; for ſometimes ſhe laughed at the extravagancies, which the violence of my maladie

maladie enforced me to commit, and at other times she was as much troubled for the cruelty of my ſufe fering: but ſhe was moſt angry, when I ſpake thoſe things, which ſhe ſaid ſavoured of prophaneſſe and impiety; for the ſtrictneſſe of her Religion was ſuch that ſhe acknowledged but one Divinity, and therefore could not endure to hear me give her any divine title, and therefore ſo ſoon as I touched on that ſtring, ſhe immediatly by her abſolute authoritie enjoyned me ſilence. I gave as reverent an attention to what ſhe ſaid, as to an oracle, and indeed, ſhee ſpake nothing but that which cauſed admiration, and the greateſt attention; *Tiridate* ſaid ſhe to me one day; how much were you to be commended, what an obligation would you put on me, if for my ſake and your own, you could overcome that paſſion, which in all probability will prove fatall and deſtructive to us both. Indeed I have borne with the beginnings of it with ſo much indulgence, as cannot be excuſed, and therefore I my ſelf am guilty of your griefs, and the faults which you make me to commit: Employ that ſame ſtrength and courage, which you have made uſe of in conquering the enemies of *Judea*, for to vanquiſh this domeſtick enemy: you have vertue enough without doubt to overcome it, if you would but be pleaſed to make uſe it; for if againſt its reſiſtance, you will but oppoſe the ſtrength of your reaſon, you will gain ſuch a happy victory, as will give a great deal of ſatisfaction to us both: for if hitherto, you have hid your pretenſions from *Herod*, yet you cannot expect the ſame ſucceſſe for the time to come: *Soloma*, who for her own intereſt will pry into your actions, may ſhortly

diſcover enough to ruin you; and if that cruell wretch will not ſpare his friends and kindred, although innocent, what can you better expect from him, who are a meer ſtranger, and will eaſily be thought guilty? The fair Queen uttered theſe words, with ſo great an earneſtneſs, and comly grace, as is poſſible to be imagined; although alas ſhe perceived little diſpoſition in me, to grant her that which ſhe deſired; for what endeavours could ſhe expect from that ſpirit, which had no Power or command of it ſelf, and which at the hearing of thoſe intreaties, received ſuch a redoubling of its grief, that it could by no means give obedience to ſo rigorous an yielding as was deſired? I let her underſtand at the ſame time, my incapability to obey her, with many ſubmiſſive and paſſionate expreſſions, wherewith my love furniſhed me. I acquainted her that it was impoſſible for me to obey her, and forgot nothing that might provoke her naturall goodneſſe, I ſay her goodneſſe, for it was upon that onely baſis that my whole fortune did then depend: but I had ſailed too long in a calm, and I had too long been exempt from thoſe misfortunes, which were by the beſt skill of Mathematicians prophecied to befall me; hitherto I had deluded the King by my ſubtill carriage, notwithſtanding his naturall jealouſie and miſtruſt; but *Soloma* who looked on my actions, with a more intereſſed eye than others, began to ſuſpect, and in the end diſcovered the whole truth, by many marks, ſo that notwithſtanding the redoubling of the Guard on my actions, my endeavours were ineffectuall, and thoſe artifices which I uſed to delude her, wrought a contrary effect on her, and confirmed her in that unhappy

unhappy belief which ſhe had of me. As ſoon as ſhe was ſatisfied of the truth of her diſcoverie, it occaſioned ſuch a hatred, that its difficult for to determine whether her love or hatred was the moſt violent; ſhe hated the Queen mortally, as well out of envie againſt thoſe admirable qualities and perfections, which drew from others eſteem and veneration, as alſo for ſome diſreſpect which continually ſhe received from that Princeſſe, who indeed could never ply her ſpirit too careſs, and make much of thoſe, who no way merited her eſteem: and beſides ſhe obſerved with much indignation, the power that the Queen had over the Kings ſpirit; her jealouſie in fine, being added to theſe conſiderations produced ſuch ſudden violent and direfull effects, ſo that ſhe could no longer look on her as her rivall, but reſolving to take all advantages to deſtroy her, and with her, him that a few daies before ſhe ſo dearly loved. This change may ſeem very ſtrange to you, but yet its true, that aſſoon as ſhe perceived that I had an affection for *Meriamne*, that ſame love which had ſo much before importuned me, converted it ſelf into ſuch a hatred, that it made her capable of the moſt violent and cruell reſolutions. She forth with reſolved to involve me in the ſame miſchief that ſhe intended for that moſt innocent Princeſſe. Shee knew well that the Kings humour was much of her own frame and temper, and therefore ſhe doubted not but that the leaſt impreſſions that ſhe could make on him againſt us, would be enough to ruine us both. It was by this means which ſhe conceived would bee the moſt certain and leaſt dangerous, that ſhe reſolved to deſtroy us, and therefore ſhe began to practiſe it with all the artifices that her rage and malice could

possibly furnish her with; She began in the first place to insinuate into him, that I made a very long stay in *Judea*, although I was offered a more sure and safe protection else-where, and that the Emperour *Augustus*, being an enemie to the King of the *Parthes*, had invited me to *Rome*, where he offered me a peaceable retreat, and all sorts of succours and assistance against *Phraatus*; She told him that I had little cause to refuse or delay to accept of such courteous and advantagious offers, unless I had some extraordinary motives for my continuance in *Judea*. To be short, she caused him to prie more narrowly into my actions, without discovering her design, and desired him to observe well my countenance and behaviour when I came into the Queens presence; she made him to observe my sighes and passionate looks, and many other actions, which a violent love can by no means dissemble from the eyes of persons interessed, and such as would carefully observe my behaviour; these things in a very short tract of time made such an impression on the spirit of *Herod*, and as hee was altogether impatient in matters of this kind, so I had suddenly felt the effects of his jealousies, had not some other consideration, to wit, the support of the Emperour *Augustus*, who had written divers Letters to him in my behalf, besides his hatred of *Phraatus*, and the service I had done for his Country hindered him: he being Politick in his carriage did for some time dissemble his design, although he discovered to *Soloma* in part his suspitions, and the malitious creature as soon as Shee perceived that she had wrought the King to be of her belief, she failed not to strike home, according as she had premeditated

meditated the buſineſs: My Lord, ſaid ſhee one day, I am conſtrained to acquaint you with that which the care of the quiet of your family hath made me hitherto to keep ſecret, and the conſideration of your own ſatisfaction, being more dear unto me than all other; I ſhal waive all others that have enforced me hitherto diſſemble my thoughts; you need not to enquire ſurther into the cauſes of the diſdain of *Mariamne*, her averſion proceeds not from the reſentments for the deſtruction of her family, for were ſhe not prepoſſeſſed with another paſſion, thoſe many demonſtrations of your tender affection to her, would long ſince have taken her off from thoſe thoughts, and have ſweetned her diſpoſition; that rock of inſenſibility of your loving favours hath not the ſame hardneſs for others, and that *Parthian* who hath here ſheltred himſelf under the protection of your goodneſs & bounty doth love her with better ſucceſs than your ſelf; I have diſcovered their inclinations by many marks, and notwithſtanding the care they have taken to diſguiſe them their paſſion of late hath ſo wholly blinded them, that they have no longer the power to diſſemble and I fear that the whole Court doe ſo farre take notice of it, that they are much ſcandalized at it: It is not without much difficultie that I make you this relation, I ſhould have been willing to have loſt my own life ſo I had not this occaſion to tell you what I have ſaid without betraying you; But in Fine, my Lord the zeal I have for your intereſts, together with the hatred I have for the ingratitude of the Queen, hath carried me beyond and above all thoſe reaſons, which might have obliged me to be ſilent. Whileſt that *Soloma* ſpake in this ſort, the King ut-

tered many a ſigh, but ſwallowed down very eagerly the poiſon that ſhe had prepared for him, inſomuch, that it was a wonder that he had not by this firſt information reſolved to act ſomething in order to our ruine; but as he was oftentimes Maſter of his Paſſions; ſo upon this occaſion he reſolved to be better ſatisfied with the truth, before he attempted any thing, the conſequence of which might give him much trouble and diſpleaſure: for this reaſon, overcomming his paſſion as much as was poſſible, he ſaid to *Soloma*; Siſter, I I am obliged to you for this relation that you have given me, and I doubt not but it proceeds from the affection which you bear me, and indeed, I ſuſpected the ſame with you, although I had not ſo much ground, as to perſwade me to a belief of it, and beſides the experience I have had of the vertues of the Queen hath wrought in me a difficulty to believe that the averſion which ſhe hath for me, ſhould make her to exceed the bounds of her duty; I begin nevertheleſs to conform my ſelf to your opinion, and I think with you, that its ſtrange that the Queens reſentments are not effaced and forgotten, and the hardneſs of her heart ſoftned by thoſe thouſand ardent and clear teſtimonies of my love, if ſhe were not prepoſſeſſed; I love her too much, ſaid he ſighing, I love that ungratefull perſon too much, and although ſhe doth unworthily abuſe my love, yet I cannot ceaſe from loving her. He held his peace at theſe words, and then walking up and down the Chamber, with an action that manifeſted ſufficiently his tranſport and reſolution; *Soloma* did well perceive that ſhe had not failed in her deſign. Ah *Tiridate!* ſaid he after his ſilence, doſt thou thus requite the protection I have given thee?

thee? and art thou not afraid to find that in my lawfull reſentments which thou haſt hitherto avoided by my aſſiſtance? If I had merited thy outrages, couldeſt thou not have made uſe of another means to doe me a miſchief, and doeſt thou believe that a cruell brother is more redoubtable than a jealous husband, or a tranſported lover? Hee accompanied theſe words with new ſighes, and having walked a while longer without ſpeaking; Siſter, ſaid he, (turning back to *Soloma*) before we attempt any thing upon this advice that you have given me, its neceſſary that we be a little better informed of the buſineſs, for the Qualitie of *Tiridate* joyned with the care that the Emperour takes for him, maketh me to bee very cautious, but endeavour to inſtruct your ſelf better concerning the truth of this buſineſs, and I will ſo manage the affair on my part, that it ſhall be very hard for them to abuſe me much longer. I underſtood that the King and *Soloma* had this diſcourſe, from *Schemus*, who had it from an Officer of the Guard who waited at the ſame time in the Antichamber; from that day forward thoſe two malicious ſpirits obſerved narrowly my actions, and I muſt confeſs that (notwithſtanding my greateſt circumſpection) I committed thoſe actions that were enough to diſcover me to perſons ſo much intereſſed; my looks, ſighes, and changing of my countenance did ordinarily betray me, and indeed, as I was ignorant of the Kings ſuſpitions, ſo I governed my ſelf with leſs care than I would have done, had I had the leaſt intimation of it; the Queen likewiſe was narrowly watched, and as this Queen (if I may ſay it with modeſtie) looking on me as a perſon deſerving her particular eſteem, and poſſibly ſhee thought

thought her ſelf obliged thereunto, by the perſevering of the reſpectfull paſſion that I had for her; So that ſhee alwaies behaved her ſelf in my companie in ſuch ſort, that might confirm the King in thoſe jealouſies that *Soloma* had infuſed into him; ſo jealous was this Prince, that hee conſtrued the civill carriage of the Queen towards me, to proceed from no other ſource, than her love towards me; I obſerved very often a change of his countenance and diſpoſition, and although upon all other occaſions hee approved himſelf ſubtile and diſſembling, yet his enraged jealouſie ſo wrought upon him that he loſt part of that command which he uſed to have of his paſſions, he could ſo little contain himſelf, but that I did eaſily perceive much coldneſs in his diſcourſe with me, and much ſlighting in his carriage towards me; the Queen began now to apprehend that which ſhe alwaits feared, and although her own innocencie was enough for her juſtification, yet for avoiding further miſchief ſhee reſolved to break off the accuſtomed familiaritie which ſhe uſed with me, which made me to practice a greater diſsimulation than I had done formerly; but it was too late, the tempeſt being already framed, there was a neceſsitie that it ſhould break forth into dangerous thunderings: one day, and ſuch a day whoſe memorie I ought to preſerve, for that it was the moſt remarkable in all my life, the ſame when as the *Jewes* uſe to celebrate the Feaſt of Tabernacles, being willing (although I was of a different religion) through curioſitie to aſſiſt at the Ceremonies, I waited on the King, to that famous Temple, which from the name of its founder they call the Temple of *Solomon*, which for its richneſs and famous ſtructure, may more juſtly

juſtly than either that of *Diana* at *Epheſus*, or that of *Jupiter Olympios*, paſs for one of the Miracles of the world: I was for ſome time intent upon the brave Ceremonies which I ſaw there, but at the laſt being not able to belye my ſelf I tranſported all my thoughts to *Mariamne*, and faſtned my eyes on her in ſuch manner, that (although *Arſanus* who was then by me, did mind me of the danger, and made me to obſerve how the King looked on me) during the ſacrifice I could ſcarce look from her; I was altogether ignorant of the fault I committed, but I think the Gods did blind my eyes, for to puniſh me for the offence I had committed againſt them in aſſiſting at Sacrifices, when I was an enemie to their religion; but whatſoever it was, that day hee gave himſelf up to jealouſie, and though poſſibly before that time he had not determined what reſolution to take up, as ſoon as he returned from the Temple he went to the Queen, laden with furious intentions, his countenance did ſufficiently manifeſt his diſcontents, and his eyes ſparkled with fierie choler, but hee was no ſooner come into the Queens companie, but all thoſe miſts vaniſhed, and all his anger was wholly allayed with the charmes of her beautie; although he was a little before as terrible as a Lion, he now became mild and tractable: in ſtead of thoſe menaces wherewith hee was prepared, he uſed onely careſſes and flatteries, and expreſſed himſelf very lovingly to her; all which the Queen received with her accuſtomed modeſtie; but at the laſt endeavouring to take thoſe liberties, which he conceived were lawfully due to him, this couragious Princeſſe rejected him with diſdain. *Herod*, who could not be ignorant of the true cauſe, although

although he ſuſpected others, did not give over at the firſt repulſe, but continued his addreſſes to her, untill he perceived that he could by no means prevail with her to grant him thoſe favours which he deſired from her; he ſuddainly recalled that choler, which had but a few minutes before left him, and looking on her with a troubled countenance, ungratefull creature ſaid he, doe not think to abuſe me any longer with thy ſpecious pretexts, but know that I am not ignorant, that it is the love of *Tiridate*, and not the memory of *Hircanus* or *Ariſtobulus*, that makes thee ſo inflexible to the intreaties of thy husband. Although the Queen had cauſe enough to fear the worſt from *Herod*, yet ſhe was mightily ſurpriſed at theſe words, and remained as it were thunder-ſmitten, her tongue was ſilent, and her face changed colour, ſo that from her great aſtoniſhment *Herod* received a confirmation of his ſuſpitions; at this ſight, his furie encreaſed ſo much the more, for he imagined that this mightie ſurpriſe was occaſioned from the conviction of her Conſcience, and either from ſhame or fear to perceive her paſſion diſcovered; what ſaid he, are they the Careſſes of an infidell, that doe rob me of that which is lawfully due to none but my ſelf; and thou who proteſtedſt thy ſelf ſo great a zealot, both for the law of God, and the honour of the world, doſt thou find more delight in the ſhamefull embraces of an infidell, than in the affections of thy husband? Ah! faithleſs woman, altogether unworthy of that love, which hath preſerved thee in that ranck which thou ſhouldeſt have loſt, with the reſt of thy friends, is it for this that thou vanteſt thy ſelf to be of the blood of the *Maccabees*? or doeſt thou believe

believe that thoſe illuſtrious *Heſmoneans*, with whom thou haſt ſo often reproached me, if they were living, that they would approve of this ſhamefull action, in preferring a baniſhed *Parthian*, before a King to whom the laſt of them had given thee for a wife, or rather him that received thee as his ſpouſe, when as he might have treated thee as a ſubject? he accompanied theſe words with a torrent of others more cruell and injurious, during which time, the Queen reaſſumed all the aſſurance that her innocency could give her, and being not able to apply her ſelf to flatteries, or juſtification of her ſelf; make an end moſt cruell one, make an end, and be of opinion that after the cruelties uſed againſt my neareſt friends, thou mayſt well conclude them on my ſelf; in this point thou haſt hitherto forborne me, but after that thou haſt murthered my friends and kindred, impriſoned my ſelf, and given bloody orders for my deſtruction, there remained only that thou ſhouldſt blemiſh that honour, which untill now thanks be to God defended it ſelf againſt thy horrible perſecution; rend in pieces that reputation, which amidſt all my misfortunes hath remained ſpotleſs, and goe on, to perſecute the memory of the *Heſmoneans*, with that ignominie and ſhame which thou pereparest for the laſt of that royall and illuſtrious blood, which thou haſt already in abundance cruelly ſhed: doe not hope, that I will allege my innocence for my juſtification, I am obliged to give an account thereof onely to one; who already knows it, and will I doubt not protect me againſt all calumnies of my enemies, and believe of the unfortunate *Mariamne* all that her haters have inſpired

ſpired into thee: thy cruelties have been more than enough, to make me waive thoſe juſtificarions which I ſhould make to him, whom the Heavens as a Plague have given me for a Husband; but doe not comprehend perſons in the ſame miſerie with me, who know nothing of the crime that thou haſt layed to my charge, and if thy fury and choler muſt have a victim to appeaſe it, look no farther than her, who by reaſon of the misfortunes of her life, doth not deſire longer to live: theſe laſt words of the Queen tranſported *Herod* into the greateſt extremitie of rage and furie, for thinking the care which ſhe took to juſtifie me, not valuing her own danger, proceeded from the love ſhe bore me, he thought that to be a ſufficient teſtimonie to convince her, and being not able longer to contain himſelf, Yes perfidious wretch ſaid he, I will believe from thy ſelf, all that my eys and ears, and not what thy enemies have diſcovered unto me; I will believe the worſt concerning thee which thou wouldſt have me to believe, and that which thou wilt not vouchſafe to diſavow; the care that thou haſt taken (to thy own coſt) for that ungratefull perſon that hath thus falſly betrayed me, is ſufficient for to condemn you both: I will begin to puniſh thy diſloyaltie, by the loſſe of that thou accounteſt moſt dear: I will not adviſe with thee about the way to revenge my ſelf, and ſatisfie my choler, but whilſt I ſhall conſider how to diſpoſe of thee, expect what I ſhall ſuddenly execute on the perſon that thou ſo much doateſt on. Having ſaid this, he ſuddenly went out of the Chamber, with a countenance ſo much troubled, that no body durſt look on him: but alas, how falſe was the opinion,

opinion he had of my happy fortune, how farre was I from ſo ſoveraign a degree of happineſs, and my condition might very well have contracted envy, had his conjectures been true. During this time, I remained at my lodging ignorant of all that had paſſed, and therefore careleſly ſpent my time in my ordinary divertiſements, until my ſupper was ſerved up; at which time I ſate down to eat with ſome Gentlemen of my acquaintance, that were then with me; we were not long at Table, but I calling for drink, had preſently the cup preſented to me by one of the Kings Butlers, who was wont to ſerve me, who looking very ſcurvily on the matter, I thought his diſtemper was occaſioned by ſome indiſpoſition, and therefore contented my ſelf with asking of him how he did, & then taking the Cup, I was about to drink, but as ſoon as the Cup was at my lips, *Arſanus* came running to me, and gave my arm ſuch a jogge, that I overturned both the Cup and drink, ſome in the Table, and ſome on my Clothes; This action of *Arſanus* ſavoured of incivilitie, but I knowing his humour, imagined that he had not done it without cauſe; he ſtayed not ſo long as to ſuffer me to demand a reaſon for what hee had done, for having a deſign to abuſe the companie that were preſent; My Lord, ſaid he, I beſeech you to pardon the fault, which my raſhneſs and precipitation hath cauſed me to commit, and be pleaſed yet to give me further libertie of exchanging two or three words with you in private: as he ſpake thus he drew me by the Arme after ſuch a ſort, that I ſuddainly perceived that he had ſome important buſineſs to relate unto me; I roſe up haſtily from the Table, making a bad excuſe to thoſe Gueſts I had with me,

and

and followed *Arſanus* all alone into my Cabinet, whither he firſt entred; being there, My Lord, ſaid he, we muſt flye if we will ſave our lives, the Gods have ſent me timely enough to prevent your taking the poyſon that was prepared for you; but if wee conſume more time here, wee may not be able to prevent further and greater dangers; be but pleaſed to read this note which the Queens Principall Eunuch gave me, even now, its written with her own hand, and its to her alone that you are obliged for the Preſervation of your life; if it ſhall pleaſe the gods that we ſhall ſave you: I was ſo much amazed at the ſpeech and action of *Arſanus*; that without replying to his diſcourſe, I took the paper from him, where I found written theſe words with the hand of my divine Queen.

Mariamne to Prince *Tiridate*.

THE danger that I may run into by giving you this advice, cannot hinder me from diſcharging that duty which I owe to your vertue, and thoſe many teſtimonies of your affection: Save your ſelf therefore Tiridate *if you can, and make no longer ſtay in this place, where as well Poyſon as the Sword are prepared for your deſtruction.*

I read over this note twice or thrice, kiſſing with great devotion thoſe lovely characters, which that fair hand had drawn, and when I had read it, and ſufficiently weighed the contents of it, I knew not whether I was more ſenſibly touched with the cruelty of *Herod*, (who intended to murther

ther me, after he had received me into his protection) or with the extraordinary goodneſs of the Queen, who with the hazard of her own ſafety, ſo much ſtudied my preſervation. I knew not which reſentment had moſt power over my ſpirits but ſure I am that the death wherewith I was threatned by the one, did not ſeem ſo hard for me to undergoe, as that baniſhment unto which I ſaw my ſelf condemned by *Mariamne* her ſelf; the grief that I thereupon conceived was ſo great, that I had not words ſufficient to expreſſe it, and therefore remaining ſilent a long time, without any motion, which *Arſanus* could by no means approve of, in that tonjuncture of my affairs; after that he had many times preſſed me to a reſolution, what would you have me to doe ſaid I or what anſwer can I return to ſo cruell a propoſition as you make to me? this wretched life of mine which by your diligence I have miſerably ſpent out of one Court into another, is it think you ſo dear to me, as to make me quit the Company of *Mariamne*? and can you imagin that this ſeparation from her can be more eaſie for me to endure than that of my ſoul from my body? ſhall forſake her to perpetuity, whom I cannot leave one moment without danger of death? and for to avoid one onely death, ſhall I carry about with me (whitherſoever my miſerable fortune ſhall bring me) a thouſand torments in my breaſt, beyond all compariſon, more cruell than thoſe that *Herod* hath provided for me? Ah! let us dye rather ſaid I, walking to and froe, with ſo much eagerneſſe, that I could not hearken unto the perſwaſions of *Arſanus*, who defired me to haſten away: let us chooſe

rather to dye ſuddainly, ſince a lingring death is moſt intolerable; let us leave here our bodies cold and pale, ſince if we depart we ſhall leave our ſouls behind us; and ſince its decreed that we muſt dye one way or other, let us endeavour to dye in the ſight of *Mariamne*, and if we cannot attain to that glory, let us give up our ſpirits, which are and ever ſhall be hers, ſo neer her as is poſſible. I uttered theſe words with ſo much fury and tranſportation, whilſt that *Arſanus* much troubled to ſee my diſtempers, alleged many things, which I little regarded, for to perſwade me to think of my ſafety: in Fine, my Lord ſaid he, I doubt not but it will be with much diſpleaſure, that you will prepare to be gone from this place, but if the care of your ſafetie, and the preſervation of your own life, be not a ſufficient argument to diſpoſe you to that reſolution, yet I beſeech you conſider the command you have received from the Queen, which is ſo plain and peremptorie, that if you have any reſpect at all left for her, you cannot diſobey her: the Queens command replied, I ſuddainly proceeds from nothing but a tender care ſhe hath for the ſaving of my life, but if ſhe knew that it will be a thouſand times more delightfull to me to dye, than to forſake her Companie for ever, without queſtion ſhee would not be againſt my ſtay: *Arſanus* was about to reply, and I think he would have prevailed with me, but my Governour comming into the Cabinet told me in few words, that *Sohemus* was below in the Garden where he deſired to ſpeak with me, and moreover that by the favour of the night, he was come thither, not daring to come publickly in regard of the danger of giving *Herod* ſuch ſuſpitions

that

that might have deprived him of the means to ſerve me. I haſtened to the place where *Sohemus* expected my companie, without ſtaying for Torches or other attendance, beſides *Arſanus* and my Govrnour; as ſoon as I came to him, embracing him, I told him, well, my dear friend, we muſt either dye or flye, and by the cruelty of *Herod*, as well as my Deſtinie, I muſt either loſe my life, or the preſence of *Mariamne* Yea, ſaid *Sohemus*, and except you are very carefull and diligent, you may loſe both the one and the other; That may well be, ſaid I, for I can endure it with greater eaſe than to force away my body to a place whither my ſoul will not accompanie it, and ſo uſed in effect the ſame diſcourſe, as I had done before to *Arſanus*, which when he had heard with as much attention, as the fear wherewith he was poſſeſſed would give him leave, My Lord, ſayd he, if you have any love for the Queen, you ought no longer to conſult on the matter, or make ſuch further interpretations of her commands, which may prove fatall to you both; although you are careleſs in preſerving your own life, you ought to be tender of hers, for believe it, whilſt you remain in *Judea*, the Queen cannot be ſafe. Its not againſt you onely that the King is ſo much enraged, its rather againſt her than you that this tempeſt is raiſed, being riſen, you have no way to hinder the powring of it down on her, than by your abſence to take away the cauſe of the Kings jealouſie: hee repeated to me orderly and in few words, what hee had heard from the Queens principall Eunuch concerning the diſcourſe between the King and Queen, and upon the conſideration of the Queens quiet and ſafetie, he ſuddenly reduced me to thoſe tearms which

he moſt deſired; I could not diſpoſe my ſelf to forſake the Queen everlaſtingly, but I reſolved to fly from the choler of *Herod* for a time, and in the mean while to endeavour a reconcilement with him, by reaſon of the knowledge which he might have of the Queens innocencie, or elſe to return again and ſee her in deſpight of him. It was upon theſe hopes that I conſented to my departure, and I ſhould have choſen rather to have dyed a thouſand deaths, than to have diſpoſed my ſelf never to ſee the Queen any more. Whilſt that I was thus diſcourſing with *Sohemus*. and thanking him for all his good offices, and aſſuring him of my perpetuall friendſhip, and what elſe hee could deſire of me, in caſe my fortune ſhould change, he gave me an aſſurance of the continuation of his aſſiſtance; *Arſanus* and my Governour made ready my arms and horſes, and conveyed them ſecretly into the Garden with three or four ſervant *Parthes* that had ſerved me from my infancy, and had followed me through all my travels; they were carefull alſo to put up that Money and Jewels which wee had; I gave ſome Jewels of valew to *Sohomus*, and left with him others to give to *Cleophea* and the Queens chief Eunuch. and ſo with tears in my eyes bid him farewell, and then putting on my arms, ſuddenly mounted on my horſe, attended onely with the companie above mentioned, without taking any one *Jew* with us, or ſo much as acquainting any of them with the deſign I had to be gone. We went out at the back gate, by which *Sohemus* entred, which led to a private ſtreet, but whilſt I went out at the back ſide the front of my houſe was aſſaulted by thoſe who were ſent by *Herod* to take me living or dead, they having order to encompaſſe

compaſſe my houſe. I had ſcarce rod three ſteps but I perceived the ends of the ſtreets through which I ſhould paſs blocked up by an abundance of ſouldiers. I ſoon perceived how difficult it would be for me to ſave my ſelf, and yet I was reſolved to ſell my life and libertie at as dear a rate as I could, and therefore turning my ſelf about to thoſe that followed me, I asked them whether they were reſolved to ſhew themſelves valiant men, and to dye with their Prince in caſe Fate ſhould ſo order it? they all proteſted unanimouſly that they would die at my feet. I perceiving their couragious reſolution, ſpurred on my horſe, with my ſword in my hand, towards thoſe who oppoſed my paſſage, and was ſo gallantly followed by my company, that my enemies ſuddenly perceived that they had not ſo eaſie a ſervice to perform in taking or killing me, as they had imagined: I hewed my paſſage through thoſe who appeared firſt to ſtop me, and ſo ordered the matter, that after wee had killed divers, and wounded and ſcattered others that were moſt reſolute, the paſſage through the ſtreet remained free, which lead us into another more large, from whence we haſtened with great ſpeed towards that Port of the Citie that was leaſt remote: We had by this time great hopes of ſaving our ſelves, untill we arrived at a place neer the Temple, where we ſaw all corners of the ſtreets ſo ſtrongly guarded with armed men which made us change our opinions, in regard of the difficultie to force them; by the light of the Torches which they there had, I perceived that *Alaxes* the husband of *Soloma* had the chief command of that partie, who was very buſie in animating them either to take or kill me, I rode up to him, and ſtrook ſuch a blow

at him, as would have undoubtedly diſpatched him out of the world. had not one of his followers ſaved him from the violence of the ſtroak, but it was not ſo ſlight but it gave him ſo deep a wound, that he immediatly fell down to the ground as dead; the fall of *Alexas* cauſed a great cry among the *Jewes*; During which we mingling our ſelves with them. left many of them dead under our horſes feet; its true we then performed very memorable exploits, and it may be the *Jewes* never ſaw ſo ſmall a company, environed and attached by ſo many powerfull enemies, diſpute their lives and liberties with greater courage or reſolution; but in the end our enemies waxed ſtronger and ſtronger by reaſon of a concourſe of freſh forces, and our companie was by this time ſo much leſſened and tired, that we ſaw no probabilitie of ſafety without a miraculous aſſiſtance. My Governour *Polites*, who untill then had faithfully ſerved me amidſt all my misfortunes and diſgraces with a wonderfull conſtancie and affection, was killed juſt by me, as alſo one of my ſtouteſt and moſt faithfull *Parthes*; So that without queſtion I could not have long ſurvived them, had not *Arſanus* (who was upon ſuch occaſions very prudent and apprehenſive) thought on another way to ſave us out of the great danger we were in; he came up as neer me as hee could poſſibly, and calling to me follow me my Lord ſaith he. I beſeech you I have found out an aſſured retreat for us, and then in ſtead of attempting to gain the Port, which till that time we endeavoured, after we turned quite about another way toward the gate of the Temple now for that we met with ſmall oppoſition that way, we ſuddenly came thither, where we were

no

no ſooner arrived, but we unlighted from our horſes, and ran into the Temple, which at that time was kept open, in the regard of the Celebration of the Feaſts of the Tabernacle which dured three whole dayes. This Temple had alwayes been a Sanctuarie for the greateſt offenders, but eſpecially during the time of this feaſt, which is the greateſt among the *Jewes*, it was ſo aſſured a refuge that the people would aſſoon have ſeen their Country ruined, as the Temple forced upon any Delinquent how great ſoever : ſo that we were no ſooner gone in but our enemies ſtood ſtill at the Gate, without offering any further to purſue us, although there were ſome more violent than the reſt (being intereſſed in the wounds of *Alexas*, or in the loſs of ſome of their companions) who cried out to the Prieſts to caſt us out, for that we were enemies to the King, and that it was by his ſpeciall order that they purſued us; but the good Prieſts in ſtead of hearkning to them, received us with a great deal of gentleneſs, and proteſted that they would ſooner periſh than ſuffer the privileges of their Temple to be violated. The dignity of the Prieſts is very conſiderable amongſt the *Jewes*, and the office of their high Prieſts was wont to be executed by the Kings themſelves, for after the death of *Hircanus* and *Ariſtobulus*, the Grandfather and brother of *Mariamne* had that office, and it was at this time conferred on a perſon very neerly related to the Crown. By this time we ſaw our ſelves in perfect ſafety in the Temple, and our enemies contented themſelves with environing the Temple without once offering to put foot within it for to take us; In this condition wee remained the whole night, but aſſoon as it was day the King

understanding the truth of the matter, after that he had sent oftentimes in vain to the Priests, desiring them to turn us out, came himself in person in such a rage and fury, that hee strook terrour into all that met him; The Priests understanding that he was at the Gate, went forth to him but as soon as they came to him, they conjured him not to set foot within the Temple. if he came with any other design than that of performing his service to God. *Herod* remained very furious and it may be he was not over zealous in the worship of his God, but being very politick likewise he feared because he knew himself sufficiently hated by the people, to violate any privilege, lest he should thereby occasion a revolt; Hee was told likewise that the Pharisees (who are the most strict Sect in their religion, and most considerable among the people) did begin to murmur, and that he ought to be afraid at that time of the Feast, in regard the City was now filled not onely with Inhabitants, but with people from all parts of *Judea*, who were then come to that Solemnitie. These considerations made him stay at the Gate of the Temple, but the trouble of his mind was sufficiently seen, not onely in his countenance, but in many expressions which his desperate rage made him utter; assoon as he began to speak sence or understand reason he acquainted the Priests, that the Sanctuary of the Temple was not to be allowed to us that were Infidels, and of a different religion from them; but on the contrary they ought to cast us out, lest our presence should prophane the sanctity of the place But the Priests returned answer, that the sacred Sanctuary was equally extended to all men, and that if for the present we were not in a good way,

way, yet, by the grace of his divine Majesty, we might come into it, and for ought they knew this present calamity, that was now on us, might be a good means to bring us thither: *Herod* replied, that I had in the first place neglected the rights of hospitality, which were as ancient, and ought as well to be observed, as those of the Temple, and that there ought not to be any refuge in a well-governed kingdom, for that man who had offered violence to the Kings person, and mortally wounded his brother; but notwithstanding all that he could allege, the Priests continued resolute, so that neither by menaces, or fair promises, he could not perswade them to deliver me up into his possession; nay he was no sooner about to come into the Temple, but they thundered out maledictions against him, and sollicited the people for the maintenance of their Privileges; but the Gods are my witnesse, I did not so much doat on my life, as to be so sollicitous about its preservation, yet I suffered my self to be much guided by the intreaties of *Arsanus*, and my other attendants, and of the Priests themselves, who would not have permitted me to have gone forth although I should have had a will so to doe; notwithstanding these resentments which I had against *Herod*, as the persecutor of my life, and the tranquillity of *Mariamne*, yet I did likewise consider, how much I was obliged to him, for that protection and shelter, which for many years he had afforded me against my brothers cruelty; and these thoughts stirred up in me a desire to see him, to the end I might acquaint him, that I had not been so ungratefull for all his favours, nor had I so much deserved his anger, as hee might possibly imagine

imagine, and therefore ſtriving with *Arſanus*, who would have oppoſed me in this deſign, I went within eight or nine ſteps of the Gate of the Temple, where he ſtood diſputing and conteſting with the Prieſts, from whence I might very well be ſeen and heard by him: King of the *Jews*, cried I, I am neither thy ſubject nor inferiour, and thoſe Gods who gave me my birth, from one of the moſt illuſtrious families of the world, will not ſuffer me to acknowledge any other power than theirs: for this cauſe, I think I have little reaſon to goe about to juſtifie my ſelf unto thee, after thou haſt ſo cruelly attempted to take away my life, as well by the Sword as by poiſon; and doeſt continue to proſecute me, againſt all divine and humane laws, even in the Temples of thy God; but becauſe, I am deſirous to ſatisfie my own conſcience, in regard of the curteous entertainment, which heretofore I have received from thee, I think my ſelf obliged to declare unto thee my innocency: I proteſt therefore unto you, before your Gods and mine, that I have not given you any occaſion of offence, amidſt all my employments in your ſervice; you have oftentimes had experience to your own advantage, how I have not bin ſparing of my blood, or life, for the intereſts of thy dominions, and for that which concerns thy own perſon. I proteſt once more, I am ignorant of any act, that might give you juſt cauſe of offence, if that which ſeemed beautifull unto you, hath been by me thought worthy of veneration and reſpect: theſe conſiderations, upon which you only ground my crime can give you no juſt cauſe of anger, and I doe heartily wiſh, that this Temple, that ſerves me for an aſ-

ſyle

ſyle againſt thy fury, might involve me in its ruins, if amongſt all my moſt guilty thoughts, I have entertained any one that might juſtly deſerve your anger: its not to appeaſe your rage, or for fear to loſe my life, that I declare to you this truth; I fear not that overmuch, and if upon this occaſion I might dye honorably, you would ſee me much contemn it: but I perceive (that by reaſon of your blind paſſion, together with the fury of my enemies, and your own) you comprehend, within the crimes which you object againſt me, the moſt pure and unſpotted innocency in the world; kill him if you pleaſe, whoſe thoughts have not been pleaſing to you, although ſo innocent that they fear not your perfect knowledge, but extend not thy choler to her, who is wholly ignorant of them; this I offer as an expedient for the quiet of your family and ſpirit, that if (at the foot of the altar in the preſence of the Prieſts) thou wilt ſwear to attempt to doe me miſchief, but to me only, I will abandon this ſanctuary, that doth at preſent protect my life from thy fury, and will without any further trouble give up my ſelf into thy power. I had continued on my diſcourſe, if the enraged *Herod* could have heard me any longer, without interruption; he ſuffered me very patiently to begin my diſcourſe, or at leaſt his choler not giving him leave to ſpeak himſelf, he was inforced to hear me; but as ſoon as he perceived with what paſſion, I endeavoured to defend *Mariamne*, remembring well, how ſhe her ſelf had taken the ſame care for me, he ſuffered himſelf to be further deceived, and his jealouſie was much more augmented, ſo that being no longer able to diſſemble his rage, or contain himſelf,

ſelf, Traitor cryed he, barbarous wretch, unworthy of that protection which I have given thee, againſt thoſe that knew thee better than my ſelf, and would not have endeavoured thy deſtruction, unleſſe they had known thy diſloyall inclinations: doeſt thou think to find that ſhelter againſt my fury, here in the Temple which I have given thee againſt the perſecutions of thy own brother? canſt thou imagine, that the Heavens to whom thy ingratitude is beſt known, will arme in thy defence againſt a King, who hath defended thee, but too much? and who received thee into his dominions and own houſe with ſo much goodneſſe, all which thou haſt ſhamefully abuſed. Ah! Perfidious wretch, doe not expect the protection of God, for crimes which thou canſt not excuſe, neither before him or any man in the world; and doe not think to tame my choler with thy artificiall diſcourſe; thou ſhalt dye for to expiate the crime of ingratitude, and it ſhall not be thy counſell that I will take, in puniſhing the complices of this perfidiouſneſs; he would have ſaid more, and poſſibly would have contemned all the Privileges, for to have gotten me into his power, if that *Socius* had not come to the Gate of the Temple, accompanied with many Jews and Roman Souldiers, this *Socius* was a Roman Senator, who a while before came to *Hieruſalem*, to treat with *Herod*, concerning ſome buſineſſes, on the behalf of *Auguſtus* the Emperour; the ſame perſon who formerly had aſſiſted him with the Roman Army againſt *Antigonus*, and who had contributed more than *Herod* himſelf, to the defeat and captivity of that poor Prince, he was a perſon much

much esteemed of by *Herod*, as well for his own respect unto whom he stood much endebted, as also in regard of his embassie about which he was at that time employed by the Emperour: this *Socius* was well acquainted with me, and having seen somewhat in me worthy his affection, he had been alwaies very curteous to me; and therefore understanding the danger I was then incompassed with, he came in great haste to meet with *Herod*, with an intention to make use of the Emperor his authority for my preservation, and indeed his negotiation was very successfull, for *Herod*, as mad and furious as he was, could not but be appeased at the name of *Augustus*, being very fearfull of his Power, and a very great Idolator of his greatness: *Socius* perswaded him to suffer me to goe to the Emperour, since he had so often desired my company, and declared how much he interessed himself in my preservation; he told him that his proceedings against me were too violent for a Prince of my quality, and that he might well fear the events, especially since they were founded on such slight suppositions, and since he understood that the wounds of *Alexas* were not dangerous or mortall; and that I had wounded him in my own defence, which was justifiable before all men; he represented to him many other considerations, unto which he added for conclusion, the authority of the Emperour, vowing that he would give him an exact account of his proceedings against me, and it was upon this ground that *Herod* (who was a slave to the Roman power and greatness, without which assistance he could not have maintained himself and his authority) yeelded, and not for any other consideration:

deration: In the concluſion, he was content that I ſhould with my companie goe out of the Temple in ſafety, upon condition that I ſhould make no longer ſtay in the City, but get me gone the ſame day, and have ſix dayes more time to depart out of his Territories; he engaged his word to *Socius* (who received it from him in the Emperour his name) that he would not attempt any thing prejudiciall againſt me, neither in the Citie, nor on the way within the time limited. This was the effect of our capitulation, and it was upon theſe teatms that I quitted the Temple; after that I had thanked *Socius*, and the Prieſts, for the good offices they had done me, in as good language as the ſorrow which I had to forſake *Mariamne* would permit me. I went out of the Town, under the protection of *Socius*, and divers other *Roman* ſouldiers, who conducted me out of the Gates of *Hieruſalem* unto a Village not far diſtant, whither my company had libertie to come the ſame day. I had now eſcaped the furie and tyranny of *Herod*, but I found my ſelf no way freed from the perſecutions of my love, and thoſe dangers which I had then avoyded were not to be compared with thoſe which that cruell and ſad departure caſt me into; and indeed I was no way reſolved to undergoe them, but was more willing to ſuffer a thouſand deaths, than to quit perpetually the company of *Mariamne*. I was no ſooner arrived at the place where wee intended to lodge that night, but having called aſide *Arſanus*, I ſpake to him in this ſort; My dear friend, ſaid I, I did yeeld to your Perſwaſions, and have quitted the Temple and City of *Jeruſalem*, for to avoyd the fury of *Herod*; and it may be your conſiderations are vain

vain enough, when as you perſwade me to preſerve a life which I can never affect in that condition to which its likely to be reduced, for if you doe conceive there can be any argument uſed by you to perſwade me utterly to forſake the preſence and company of *Mariamne*, diſabuſe your ſelf, for its as impoſſible for me to ſubſiſt without her, as without breath; and therefore all that you can poſſibly allege to me, for to diſſwade me from the reſolution I have taken up to ſee her this very night if it be poſſible, will be of no force: as ſoon as its dark I am reſolved in a diſguiſed habit to return to *Hieruſalem*, where I will viſit my confiding friend *Sohemus*, by whoſe aſſiſtance, as alſo of *Philon* the Queens Eunuch, I doubt not of an opportunitie to ſee her; the attempt is now not ſo difficult as at any other time, for beſides the conveniency of the dark night, and my diſguiſed clothes, the infinite concourſe of ſtrangers thither by reaſon of the Feaſt will ſo facilitate the compaſſing of my deſign, that I ſhall run no riſque at all: beſides, *Herod* cannot imagine that I ſhould ſo ſuddenly precipitate my ſelf into a danger which I have ſo narrowly and freſhly eſcaped; ſo that I doubt not but with much facilitie, to ſee the Queen, if the heavens will permit me ſo great a happineſs: at which time I may receive from her mouth the explication of that which I cannot throughly underſtand by her Paper; If you ſhall oppoſe this Deſign, it will be loſt labour, therefore conſume no time in labouring to divert my reſolutions, and if my life be dear to you, of which I am well ſatisfied, remember that you ought not to oppoſe any thing that may contribute to its preſervation. *Arſanus* was much aſtoniſhed at my reſolution, but all his arguments

arguments were of no force to diſſwade me from it; and therefore as ſoon as the night came, I put on the clothes of one of my attendance, and returned in all haſt to the City, accompanied onely with one of my ſervants, leaving *Arſanus* behind with a deſign to conceal my departure, and wait for thoſe orders which he ſhould receive from me. I entred the City with little difficulty, neither was I much troubled to keep my ſelf undiſcovered, amongſt that great affluence of People from all parts: as ſoon as I came neer to the houſe of *Arſanus*, I ſent my ſervant to him, who fortunatly met him at his door, as he came from the Palace: *Sohemus* was much amazed to ſee me, for that he thought it a madneſs for me to caſt my ſelf ſo wilfully into the ſame danger, which I had with ſo much difficulty newly eſcaped. Ha my Lord, ſaid he, is it poſſible that I ſhould ſee you here in a place where you were this very day in ſo great danger of loſing your life. I prethee wonder not at it, my moſt dear *Sohemus*, ſaid I, for my paſſion can produce yet more ſtrange effects, and they that have the boldneſs to caſt their affectionate eyes on *Mariamne*, doe little valew dangers that may befall them. I am now come hither *Sohemus*, to deſire that from your friendſhip, which you have alwayes promiſed me, and I ever expected from you I am come to give a viſit to the Queen by your favourable means, if it be poſſible; and if I may be ſo fortunate by your aſſiſtance, you will accompliſh that work of gaining a Prince his heart, which by your good offices you have already farre ingaged. *Sohemus* hearkened unto my requeſt, having a great deſire to oblige me, but he found ſo much difficultie in the means, that he remained a long

time

time ſilent, without being able to anſwer me; but after that he for ſometime debated the matter with himſelf; My Lord, ſaid he, you deſire from me ſuch effects of my obedience, that are ſo dangerous and difficult, that I am ignorant how to attempt them: for ſince yeſterday, the Queens actions are more narrowly eſpied than formerly, for although ſhe hath hitherto eſcaped the Kings deſperate rage, which we much feared, yet ſhe is ſtill in a condition no way ſecure, although I cannot ſay that ſhe is ſo diligently watched, but that (if ſhe would conſent to the plot) you might without danger ſee her; but as I am afraid as ſhe will not approve of your deſign, ſo I doubt ſhe will not doe that which on her part muſt be done in order to the ſatisfaction of your deſire: for my part I will not be wanting to doe all that in me lieth, and it ſhall not be through my default, that you ſhall return without ſeeing her. I embraced *Sohemus* at theſe words, and conſidering the truth of what he had ſaid; Wee adviſed ſome time upon the courſe that we ought to ſteer; all wayes ſeemed to us both difficult and perillous, but in the end we pitched on one that carried with it leaſt appearance of danger; and *Sohemus* being unwilling to let me make any longer ſtay in the ſtreet, conducted me into the Palace by a back door, and little ſtair-caſe which led to the chamber of *Philo*, with whom I was well acquainted: *Philo* was at that time in the Queens Chamber, but one of his ſervants at the comming of *Sohemus*, preſently opened the door. *Sohemus* haſtened to the Queens lodging by the ſame way. During whoſe abſence I remained in the Gallerie in the dark. I will not tire you with all the diſcourſes that *Sohemus* and *Philo* had with the

Queen, to perſwade her to diſpoſe her ſelf to ſee me: how much anger ſhe expreſſed againſt them and me, and with how great difficultie they obtained the grant of ſo dear a favour; I ſhall content my ſelf with telling you, that after a long conteſtation and argument between them, the Queen was content to ſee me in *Cleophe* his chamber, which was neer her own, whither ſhe went attended on onely by *Cleophe*, leaving *Sohemus* and *Philo* to ſtand Sentinel, leſt ſhe might be ſurpriſed in this converſation. You may poſſibly have occaſion, Madam, to condemn the Queen for this goodneſs, and you may ſuppoſe that in Rigor ſhe could not have looked with ſo much indulgence on my Paſſion, after ſo many high marks of an admirable vertue; but when you ſhall throughly underſtand the bottome of her intention, you will then juſtifie her in all that you have cauſe to reprove her for in this action. *Sohemus* came to me, for to conduct me into the chamber of *Cleophe*, whither I went with as little trembling as the retirement of all my ſpirits would give me leave, I ſtayed there but a ſhort time, without the company of the Queen, much adoe had I to rally together ſo much aſſurance as to look her in the face, as well for want of courage to ſupport her looks, as alſo for fear I had much diſpleaſed her, by my importunate exaction of ſo great a favour, which I had no way deſerved; and indeed I perceived ſhe was not therewith very well pleaſed, whileſt I remained proſtrate at her feet, without the power to ſpeak one word. Is it poſſible, ſaid ſhe, that you value ſo little my repoſe and reputation, that you will attempt to hazzard them both ſo apparently, and after all, you will inforce me to ſee you in the night.

night-time disguised without any other necessity than that of complying with your unjust passion. Should you exact this action from *Mariamne*, after that you have reduced her, as it were, to the last gasp, and the greatest extremitie, that a Princesse of her qualitie and condition could possibly meet withall? Can you your self defend my present behaviour, in your favour, against all the rules of prudence and reason? but no *Tiridate*, said she, sitting down, and forcing me to rise, doe not rashly condemn this action of mine, but suspend your judgement concerning it, untill you see the end of it; if I had not seen you, as for many reasons I ought not, I should not have provided for what may happen, as I now intend to doe by the order which I intend to take for your own and my qniet, if it be possible. At these words she remained silent, and I having during her discourse reassumed a little assurance, I began to cast my eyes towards her face, whither untill then I durst not look. I confess Madam, said I, that I am yet more guiltie than your goodness hath made me, for although my intentions have alwayes been innocent, yet these afflictions which you have suffered for my sake, doe make me the most culpable of all men; I am now come therefore Madam, to protest to you, that all the blood in my veines, and a thousand more such lives as mine cannot make satisfaction for the least of your displeasures; and to conjure you by all that is either neer or dear to your, to make use of this life of mine for the gaining the quiet of yours, and to employ the hand and courage of *Tiridate* for to free you from all your miseries; I know I have committed another fault in seeking from your goodness this favour, which I can by no means possible

deſerve: but it ſeemeth to me very unjuſt, that ſince my paſſion cannot excuſe thoſe diſpleaſures which it hath brought on you, that I ſhould retire my ſelf from the perſecutions of *Herod*, and at the ſame time give you up wholy to his cruelties; this conſideration alone, Madam, hath been powerfull enough to make me ſhut up my eyes upon the danger to which you now expoſe your ſelf, by your goodneſs, and I was of opinion, that if any one at laſt ought to free you from your miſeries, you ought to look upon *Tiridate* as a perſon who is onely worthy of that glory. I am now no longer bound up, either by the laws of hoſpitality, or former obligations, *Herod* hath wholy defaced them both by the Sword and Poyſon, and either by one or the other he had infallibly deſtroyed me. had not your goodneſs preſerved me, 'tis to you onely, my divine Queen, that I am engaged for my life, ſuch a one as it is, and would you have me to carry it away with me, without preſenting you with the ſacrifice of it? it was yours by the gift, and it was for you that it was preſerved, and can I now think it reaſonable to baniſh it among the Romans inſtead of comming to offer it to my Soveraign? Ah! no, continued I, caſting my ſelf once more at her feet, doe not reject that which can be no bodies but your own. I had ſaid more in the tranſport that I was then in, had not the Queen prevented me, who commanded me to riſe up; forbear ſayd ſhe, *Tiridate*, to make me thoſe offers which I cannot endure without offending my vertue; I have told you a thouſand times, that the crimes of *Herod* cannot any way warrant mine; and although I owed nothing to the quality of a husband, yet I

owe

owe all to my God and my ſelf. I will be free without any guilt from my miſeries, as ſoon as the Heavens ſhall ſo diſpoſe of me, and untill then, I can wait with patience their determined time; this is that, which in few words. I ſhall offer againſt that deſire which you have expreſſed to free me from my diſpleaſures, it being not permitted to me, either by divine or humane laws, to make uſe of your aſſiſtance. For that which concerns your departure, you cannot be ingorant *Tiridate*, that there is an indiſpenſible neceſſity for it, and for to prepare you for that it is that I am now come hither: I ſhould never have diſpoſed my ſelf to have ſeen you, with ſo much danger of my life and reputation, had it not been with an intention to deſire you never to ſee me more; doe not wonder at this diſcourſe, for you have courage and reſolution enough to prepare you for it, and it may be ſo much affection for me, as may make you to conſider all thoſe reaſons that doe oblige me to deſire this favour from you. I need not to tell you that my life can never be in ſafety, whilſt you remain in *Judea*, ſince it hath hitherto been ſo unfortunate, that it is not worthy the taking notice of; but if my honour be dear to you, you ought to regard it although it be with the prejudice of your own tranquility, and you ought to remember that after the jealouſies of *Herod*, the malice of *Soloma*, and the knowledge which I my ſelf have of the faults which I have committed, that the ſtay of *Tiridate* here any longer, will be incompatible with the reputation of *Mariamne*. She ſtayed at theſe words, during which time I remained without any motion, hearkning to the direfull ſentence which

ſhe pronounced againſt me, but after that I had ſtedfaſtly looked on her for ſome time, in ſuch a poſture as might have qualified the rigor of it, had it not been backed with a firm and ſtrong reſolution: what Madam ſaid I, will you condemn the unfortunate *Tiridate*, to a perpetuall baniſhment, and doe you think to treat him more gently than *Herod*, by commanding him to ſee you no more? if you are of that opinion change it I beſeech you, and doe not believe, that any duty or other reſpect whatſoever can juſtly oblige you to doe that which you doe onely for want of affection. The affection that I ought to have for you replied the Queen, with any ſhew of trouble, is it not ſuch as it may be you pretend, neither can it reaſonably exact that from me, which I have done meerly to pleaſe you; content your ſelf with this, that I have not requited your reſpect with incivilitie, neither doe I want eſteem for your perſon, for I believe as to that particular, I have exceeded the bounds that my preſent condition ſhould have preſcribed to me, and therefore (in regard of our perpetuall ſeparation, I conceive I may lawfully make you this proteſt) I ſhall tell you, that if the Heavens and my Parents had left me in a capacity to chooſe a Husband, and that *Tiridate* had embraced the true Religion, I ſhould have preferred him before all men, that I as yet ever knew. The Queen ſpake theſe words with much difficulty, as innocent as they were, and I received from them ſo much conſolation, as my then dejected ſpirits were capable of. Ah! Madam ſaid I, how glorious is my deſtiny, and how happy is my fortune, and how little cauſe have I to complain after ſo noble a Declaration: but yet Good Gods as

fortunate

fortunate as I am, yet I muſt ſubmit to a perpetuall baniſhment. O cruell ſentence, which is enough to overbalance the glory you give me. O! hard judgement of death, and yet ought, without murmuring, to ſubmit unto, ſince my Queen hath pronounced it: no Madam, its not reaſonable that I ſhould diſturbe your tranquillitie, its not juſt that I ſhould put your life in danger, neither is it ſeemly that I ſhould caſt any bleamiſh on your reputation: but its likewiſe more unjuſt that I ſhould abandon you to the mercy of *Herod*, and that I ſhould ſtrive to ſhelter my ſelf in a harbor, whilſt you continue in a ſtorm. Shall my eyes be perpetually ſhut againſt that onely light which my ſoul is ſenſible of, and ſhall *Herod* and the Jewiſh people onely enjoy that divine brightneſs, which I muſt everlaſtingly forſake? if you ſhall be pleaſed to bound my baniſhment with ſome limits, or if you ſhall pleaſe to give me ſome time to prepare my ſelf, during which, by the aſſiſtance of *Sohemus*, it may be permitted to me to ſee you, I will doe all that poſſible I may to make my ſpirits ſtoop to your commands, without the leaſt grudging: but to be gone on a ſuddain, and ſo to goe, as never to think of returning, is ſo hard a Chapter for me to learn, that I ſhall never overcome it; nay the very thought of it is enough to caſt me into deſpair. I added much more to the ſame purpoſe, which the Queen hearkned unto with great patience, but not with ſo much conſtancy but that (either out of the conſideration of her condition, which I had repreſented unto her, or out of pitty for my misfortune) ſhe let-fall many a ſalt tear from her fair eyes: ſhe was angry (as I ſuppoſe) when I took notice of it,

and being willing to dissolve this dangerous meeting, she rose up from the chair in which she sate, and comming to me with a more resolved countenance, then hitherto I had observed her to have, *Tiridate* said she, you seem to be much troubled to quit my companie, and yet I think your coutage is capable to overcome things of the greatest difficultie, and therefore if I have any power over you, I will employ it wholy in desiring you to support with patience, for my sake, this separation, and this is the last assurance that I demand from your affection, and I beg it so peremptorily that you cannot deny it, without destroying all these impressions which you have made on my spirits; be not so over sollicitous of my quiet, nor be so much troubled to leave me in this condition, for although I remain in the power of *Herod*, yet I am not so void of succors as you may imagine, and I have a defender in the Heavens, who will never fail me of his protection, against the cruelty of my Husband: It is with him, I find my onely refuge and consolation, and from him might you receive the same assistance, were you inlightned with his divine light. Farewell *Tiridate*, I give you my last farewell, if you think sometimes on me, yet I pray forget my failings, and the faults that you have caused me to commit. She seeing me by this time at her feet, in a condition not able to reply, stooped down, and taking my head in her hands, kissed my forehead: and that was the greatest and most remarkeable favour that ever I received from *Mariamne*; which she had no sooner bestowed on me, but shee withdrew into her Chamber, where shutting the door after her, I was perpetually deprived of her sight.

Tiridate

Tiridate had his heart ſo overwhelmed with ſorrow at this ſaid part of his narrative, that it had bin impoſſible for him to continue on his diſcourſe, without giving way to a multitude of ſighs, which abundantly crowed out of his ſorrowfull breaſt: the fair Queen was likewiſe ſo ſenſibly touched with compaſſion, that ſhe could not refrain from ſhedding many a chriſtall tear. As ſoon as he had recovered his ſpirits, I know not Madam ſaid he how to proceed, the reſt of my life being neither worthy your attention or my own patience to tell it; you may well imagin with what regret I ſaw my ſelf inforced to live, and ſupport my diſpleaſures, by the command of *Mariamne*; for I proteſt unto you really, that it was not the fear of death, that made me to regard the preſervation of my life, and it was not falſly that I diſpoſed my ſelf religiouſly to obſerve the commands of my Queen. I went out of the Palace and Town, by *Sohemus* his aſſiſtance, and came after all to the place where I had left my companie, and ſo went onward in our way to *Rome* as wee had before deſigned, and after ſome time arrived at the Court of *Auguſtus*: I believe Madam, you are willing I ſhould lightly paſſe over that troubleſome voyage, and that tireſome ſojourn that I made at the Emperour his Court, there hapned nothing throughout the paſſage of that buſineſs capable to divert you, and indeed the grief which the renewing of my miſeries hath caſt me into, hath made me uncapable any longer to entertain you, you may be pleaſed onely to take notice, that I ever loved afterwards darkneſs and melancholy, and the careſſes of the Emperour, who received me and treated me with abun-

dance

dance of affection, together with all the Pomps and glory of *Rome*, and all thoſe divertiſements which a man might take in the Miſtres of the World, could never unty for ſo much as for one moment, the knot of my diſpleaſures; for having continued there a whole year without one minutes reſt, the fear which I had to make my companie inſupportable to the Emperour, and the whole Court, made me leave them without any other deſign or intention, than that of ſtirring a maladie that would never ſuffer me to be at reſt; and then after a tedious rambling over Land and Sea, I was at laſt caſt on this ſhore, where I have moſt deplorably ſpent my time, yet more comformably to my preſent condition, than that which I have met withall in the Courts of Kings; there remaineth for me onely to tell you, that having well conſidered the command of *Mariamne*, about a moneth ſince, and finding onely that ſhee had forbid me her ſight, but had not layed any command on me, not to inform my ſelf of her condition, I diſpatched away the faithfull *Arſanus* into *Judea*, to the end I might hear ſomething from her, he undertook this voyage out of hopes of making ſome ſtay there undiſcovered, and that poſſibly he might find the Queen in a condition to recall her command, and conſequently my ſelf to her: I expect every day his return, in this ſolitary houſe, that I have hired of one of the Inhabitants of *Alexandria* for ſo long time as I ſhall continue here, and I muſt confeſs that I have found in this ſolitude more ſweetneſs and refreſhment than (I could ever have hoped for from thoſe continuall troubles wherewith my ſpirits are agitated) from the happineſs I have had in ſerving and lodging

ſo

ſo great a Princeſſe. Thus ended *Tiridate* his diſcourſe, and the Queen, who had hearkened to him with a marvellous attention, could not but diſcover by her action and words, how much ſhe intereſſed her ſelf in his fortune. I have been ſo much troubled, ſaid ſhe, (after ſome other diſcourſe) as is poſſible for one to be for the misfortunes of a great and vertuous Prince, whom the heavens have cruelly perſecuted, but as I cannot but commend your reſpectfull affection, ſo cannot I but admire the vertue of the Queen *Mariamne*, who amidſt ſo many juſt occaſions to hate her Husband, hath ſo magnanimouſly reſiſted thoſe high marks of your love, and the promptings of her own inclinations, which according to my judgement were much towards you: its true that ſhe was thereunto obliged by the rules of her duty, but its as true, that its a very hard matter for to obſerve them, when as ſo great occaſions offer themſelves to make one to diſpence with them; it being very difficult for any one to defend her ſelf againſt the good qualities of ſuch a Prince as *Tiridate*. *Tiridate* returned a very ſubmiſſive anſwer to this obliging diſcourſe, and had continued on, had not the Queens ſupper been ſerved up, whom *Tiridate* out of reſpect ſuffered to ſup alone, for that ſhe lay on her bed; and further, conceiving that ſhe might deſire to repoſe her ſelf that night, he took his leave of her, and bid her good night, but before he was quite gon out of the Chamber, the Queen ſpake to him in this ſort, It is not fit, ſaid ſhe, that you ſhould be any longer ignorant of the name and fortune of her, who is engaged to you for her life, and for the good entertainment which you give her; *Etiockle*, ſaid ſhe, (pointing to the man that was

ſaved

ſaved with her) ſhall acquaint you with the beginning, and after that you have been informed by him concerning thoſe accidents which preceded mine, all which he can beſt relate of any body living, you ſhall underſtand from my own mouth the particular paſſages of my life. *Tiridate* thanked the Queen very civilly for the favour which ſhe had offered him, and retired out of her Chamber into his own, where he ſpent that whole night in his reſtleſs condition. In the morning as ſoon as he awaked, he ſaw *Eteockle* come towards him, who bad him good morrow; the Prince cauſed him to come neer him, and remembring that it was from that perſon that he was to underſtand the beginning of thoſe adventures which hee longed to hear, made him to ſit by his bed ſide; You ſee, ſaid he, I am very curious, and will not eaſily diſpence with the charge that the Queen hath given you, you cannot have a more convenient time, or place, for to ſatisfie my longing deſire, for its now ſo early, that I believe we cannot ſee the Queen this three houres without incommoding her. I believe, my Lord, ſaid *Eteockle*, that this whole mornings reſt will be little enough after yeſterdayes labour, and I cannot better beſtow my time, than by giving to you and her this mark of my obedience, which you deſire, thereupon making a pauſe for ſome time, he began his diſcourſe as followeth.

The Hiſtorie of Julius Cæſar, *and of the Queen* Cleopatra.

BEfore I ſhall enter upon the life of this great Queen, whom for the preſent I have the honour to ſerve, I muſt of neceſſitie ſpend ſome time upon another Queen more famous than any that preceded her, as well for her greatneſs, as her beauty and manner of living: you may well imagine that its of the Queen *Cleopatra*, that I am about to ſpeak of, whoſe name was not onely known in this Countrey where ſhe reigned, but over the whole world; her name was, and will be famous in all ages to come: every body knoweth what befell her by means of *M. Anthony*, and therefore I ſhall not have need to ſtay long upon that ſubject; but becauſe her enemies have endeavoured to ſtain her reputation in the buſineſs which hapned to her with *Julius Cæſar*, I hold my ſelf particularly obliged in conſcience (being a perſon who was throughly acquainted with that affair, and knew as much of it as any body) to juſtifie her againſt all thoſe calumnies; and therefore will in a few words without prolixitie, give you an exact account of the management of that buſineſs. The Queen *Cleopatra*, was the Daughter of King *Ptolomie*, ſurnamed *Auletus*, who without doubt you know very well, and ſhe with her Brother King *Ptolomie*, came of that noble race of Kings, who ever ſince the great *Ptolomeus* (who was the friend and Succeſſor of *Alexander*) have reigned in *Egypt*, without diſcontinuance. This Princeſs was born with

with all the good qualities and endowments which the Gods and Nature could possibly bestow on a mortall person: her outward beauty was so excellent, that it surpassed all womens that lived in her time, and her inward qualifications were seconded with the same advantages, and the greatness of her courage farre exceeded her Sex; I should say more of her, had not her fame and renown been spread throughout the whole world, and had not her heavenly gifts proved too fatall to her for me to discourse of them without displeasure: but the Prince *Ptolomie* her brother, was naturally enclined to vice, and not onely bad of himself, but suffered himself to be so farre corrupted by his Court flatterers and sycophants, that in a short time by their pernicious Counsells, he had quite lost all those good impressions which his high birth had given him, and in the end ran himself into those actions which utterly ruined him. He came to the Crown very young, by reason of his Fathers death, the libertie which he might have in an absolute Power engulphed him in all manner of vice, insomuch that the *Egyptian* people sadly observing the beginnings of his Reign, and being much troubled to see themselves subject to a Prince whom they thought unworthy to Govern them, they looked upon *Cleopatra*, who was different from her Brother, as well in vertue and majestie, as in all other qualifications, which might make a Princesse worthy of Soveraign authority, and were grieved at nothing more than the obstacles which her sex gave to their desires; So that in fine, they shewed upon all occasions, how much more they desired her Reign than her Brother *Ptolomies*, or rather of *Pothinus*, *Theodorus*, and *Ganimedes*, with the rest of the knot

knot of flatterers, whom he had raked out of the dirt, for to advance them to the higheſt degrees of honour and rule, theſe unworthy favorits, being ſenſible of the credit of *Cleopatra* with the *Egyptians*, ſoon made her to be ſuſpected by her brother, and inſinuated into him, that he ought to deſtroy her: the wicked Prince made no delay to put their Counſell in execution, but the Princeſſe having bin informed of his bad intentions, retired from the Court and fled for ſhelter amongſt thoſe *Egyptians*, which ſhe thought were moſt affectionate and faithfull to her; neither was ſhe deceived in the confidence ſhe had in them, for a good part of the Kingdome armed themſelves in her defence, and many Cities declared for her, and though her partie was not the greateſt, yet it was compoſed of the honeſteſt and beſt reputed men of the Country; ſo that by reaſon of the juſtneſſe of her cauſe, ſhe defended her ſelf very gallantly a long time, againſt all the Kings ſtrength and power, but in the end, after many advantages, which the number of his troops had gotten him, he beſieged the Princeſſe in the City of *Peloufe*, where ſhe was retired for to ſave her ſelf: 'twas about this ſiege that he was employed, when as the unfortunate *Pompey* (that terrible example of fortunes inconſtancy) who after that he had triumphed over three parts of the world, and by a great number of victories had equalled his reputation with that of *Alexander* the great, ſaving himſelf from the battail of *Pharſale*, came and caſt himſelf into his protection, againſt the purſuit of his enemy and Conqueror: certainly *Ptolomie* ought to have given all ſort of honour and aſſiſtance to the vertue and worth of this great Captain, and without queſtion

queſtion any one but himſelf, would have received him with the greateſt civility and reſpect, who a few dayes before, had bin the greateſt of men, but this wicked Prince conſidering his preſent low condition, and not looking after his vertue, and (hearkning to the pernicious counſels of *Pothimus* and the reſt, who perſwaded him that by murthering *Pompey* he might gain upon the affections of his enemy) againſt all divine and humane law, maſſacred this unfortunate great Prince, neer *Pelouſe* in the ſight of his wife *Cornelia*, who hardly eſcaped the ſame deſtinie; the opinion I have of your through knowledge of this deplorable ſtory, doth make me forbear to enlarge on that ſubject; a few dayes after, *Ptolomie* hearing that *Cæſar* intended to come into *Egypt*, and knowing that he would diſaprove the cruell war that he had made againſt bis Siſter, raiſed the ſiege from *Pelouſe*, and went to *Alexandria*, where he imagined he was to land. *Cleopatra*, no ſooner ſaw her ſelf free from the ſiege, but by the advice of her friends, and particularly of *Apollodorus* my Father (by whom ſhe was wont to be much guided) ſhee reſolved to goe and caſt her ſelf at *Cæſars* feet, and deſire his protection, before he arrived at *Alexandria*; this deſign was ſuddainly ſet on foot, ſo that within a very ſhort time, ſhe tranſported her ſelf with ſome light veſſels, to the Iſle of *Farum*, where ſhe underſtood that *Cæſar* intended to ſpend ſome time; I was one of thoſe that waited on her thither, and becauſe of the faithfull ſervice which my Father had done her, was one that had the greateſt acceſſe to her, and much credit with her. *Cæſar* hearing of her arrivall, came very civilly to viſit her; now for that

I was preſent at their firſt interview, I will give you a particular account of it; *Cleopatra* to gain the better ſucceſſe in her buſineſſe, had adorned her naturall beauties with her richeſt and moſt ſplended attire, which ſhe was wont to make uſe of when ſhe intended to ſet off her ſelf with the greateſt advantage: but yet though ſhe had habited her ſelf conformable to her condition, and that ſhe had rather ſtudied mourning then Pomp, in an action where ſhe was to appear as a ſupplicant or ſutor; yet ſomething would have accompanied her mourning, that would have been more glorious and pompous than gold and pretious ſtones, her eys ſparkled with fire a thouſand times brighter than Diamonds, and the Majeſtie of her port and countenance would have better declared her qualitie, than a huge train of attending ſervants: her ſight aſtoniſhed *Caſar*, and all thoſe that came with him; ſure I am, that the countenance of that great man (the greateſt not onely in that age, but in all ages before and after him) impreſſed ſuch a reſpect on our ſpirits, that we looked on him as a God; that vaſt reputation which he had acquired, in gaining an hundred battails againſt the moſt redoubted and valorous people of the univerſe, yea and the Romans themſelves, whom he had ſubjugated to his obedience, with forces far inferiour in number to theirs, made us look on him with admirable veneration; and to ſpeak truly, he had a face, that did not bely the dignity and greatneſs of his actions; for although we ſaw not thoſe lineaments which with his youthfull dayes were vaniſhed, yet we could ſee plainly all the marks of true greatneſs, ſhine through him; his tone was ſo imperious, al-

though tempered with ſweetneſs, that it would bee hard to take him for other than the abſolute Maſter of the world; and indeed both *Cæſar* and *Cleopatra* continued a while together without ſpeaking to each other diſcovering by their looks and ſilence their mutuall admiration; but in the end, *Cleopatra*, conſidering that ſhe was before him who was to eſtabliſh her repoſe and fortune, or rather before the maſter of her deſtiny, overcomming her naturall courage, and taking on her a degree of humility beyond her cuſtome, caſt her ſelf at *Cæſar* his feet, and reſiſting the inſtant intreaties and endeavours, which he uſed to raiſe her up, thou ſeeſt great Emperour, ſaid ſhe, thou ſeeſt at thy feet, the daughter of *Ptolomie*, who deſires that from thee againſt a cruell brother, which ſhe might expect from him againſt forraign enemies, oppreſſed innocence and weakneſs doe implore thy aſſiſtance, and thy generous goodneſs cannot more juſtly employ it ſelf, than in protecting a Princeſs, cruelly perſecuted in her fortune, tranquility, and life, amidſt thoſe territories which my Father hath poſſeſſed, and of which I have a lawfull claim to a part I am wholy deſtitute of a retreat, without it be by thy favour, and if that be denied me, I may ſuddainly give ſatisfaction to the cruelty of a brother, who will not be moved to compaſſion, either by relations of blood, or conſideration of my ſex and young years; let me not I beſeech you, uneffectually embrace theſe victorious knees, before which all humane greatneſs ought to abaſe it ſelf, but make it appear to all the world that thou art great and that thou art *Cæſar*, by thy pitty and goodneſs, as thou haſt already done by thoſe triumphant

phant Arms, which have made thee Master, not onely of *Rome*, but of the whole world besides. The fair Princess had undoubtedly continued on her discourse, if *Cæsar* who could not hearken to her, and see her at his feet (although he had been accustomed to see many a great King in the same posture) had not employed with his intreaties, the force of his Arms to raise her up, which when he had done & saw her in a posture more befitting her beauty. Fear not *Cleopatra*, said he, the *Roman* force shall protect thee against the crueltie of thy Brother, if he will not otherwise hearken to our desires; and we will not quit *Egypt* before we have secured thy life and fortune. Hee uttered these few words with a *Roman* gravitie, and majestie sutable to his condition, but a while after, entring into discourse with the Princess, he met with so many charms, that he was suddenly becalmed, and left his gravitie, and would no longer discourse with her, but in a very humble and submissive manner: after that he had secured her from her fears, with his fair & noble promises never to forsake her, he told her that he would conduct her to *Alexandria*, and present her to her Brother, and then put her in possession of that part of the Kingdome, which of right did belong to her: *Cleopatra* could not resolve to accompany him thither, without some difficulty, for that she was well acquainted with her brothers malicious nature, but at the last she was constrained to comply with the will of *Cæsar*, who would absolutely have her so to doe and had dispatched away one of his Principall officers to *Ptolomie*, for to acquaint him that he could not see him as a friend, and ally of the people of *Rome*, if from him he would not receive *Cleopatra*, and be reconciled to

her. *Ptolomie* received that order with ſo much inward indignation, that he was about to act ſome ſudden miſchief, had he not been afraid of the *Roman* power, and therefore he thought it beſt to diſſemble his rancor, untill he had a fitter opportunitie to declare it; he prepared himſelf to ſubmit (although much againſt his ſtomack) to the law that was impoſed on him; and in the mean time, to gratifie *Cæſar*, he ſent by that wicked *Theodorus* the head of the great *Pompie*; but he was fruſtrate of his expectation, and deceived in his opinion: for that Generous Conquerour in ſtead of accepting the preſent, refuſed to ſee it, and commanded the bringer of it to get him gone, after that he had ſufficiently inveighed againſt the infidelitie of his Maſter: he continued on his Deſign nevertheleſs of going to *Alexandria*, where being arrived, he was nobly received by *Ptolomie*, with many feigned demonſtrations of friendſhip: *Cleopatra* was likewiſe careſſed by him upon the ſame account, and *Ptolomie* proteſted to *Cæſar*, that he was ready to let her partake of the Government, and was willing to be reconciled to her; So *Cleopatra* forgat all cauſe of complaint; and many dayes were ther ſpent in feaſtings, and other Court divertiſements; but the ſpirit of *Cæſar* as great and invincible as it was, could not defend it ſelf againſt the charms of *Cleopatra*. This Conquerour of the world, ſuffered himſelf to be conquered by the beauty of a woman, and he met with that in her ſight and converſation which he had not found in that infinite number of battels which he had fought; But it will not ſeem a wonder to thoſe who knew that great Queen, for any man would have much to doe to preſerve his libertie, when

ſhe

ſhe ſuffered her charms to employ their forces. Before that he diſcovered openly his paſſion to the Princeſs, his looks and actions did ſufficiently bewray it, and as ſoon as he thought ſhe was in a diſpoſition to hearken to him, he acquainted her with the torments that he underwent for her. *Cleopatra* was one of the moſt ambitious women in the world, and therefore could very well brook the ſubmiſſion of the greateſt of men. She had ſo good an opinion of her Perfections, that ſhe thought they were capable to make the moſt inſenſible creature in love with them, and therefore obſerving the actions of *Cæſar*, ſhe rightly judged what ayled him, before he opened his mind fully to her. The firſt time that he mentioned any thing of that nature, was in the Gallerie of the Palace, where walking ſome time courteouſly with her, and diſcourſing of the order that he would take for the ſettlement of her affairs. The Princeſs returned an acknowledgement for his favours, in very civill and thankfull tearms, and from that he took his firſt occaſion to diſcover his thoughts, and therefore when he had prepared her, by his looks, for the diſcourſe he intended. I never thought, ſaid he, to receive ſuch a recompence for the ſervice I have done you, and if you had well requited me, you would not have undermined my own tranquilitie, whilſt I am buſied in the eſtabliſhment of yours; Doe not marvell at this language, ſaid he, in a tone more ſerious; for in endeavouring to procure your freedome, I have caſt my own at your feet, and I am the firſt that muſt ſtoop to that Empire, which I deſigned to give you in *Egypt*: I had uſed the means to defend my ſelf againſt you, as I have done againſt thoſe that fortune hath heretofore made my

enemies. had I not foreſeen that they would have proved fruitleſſe, and had I not found too much glory in my defeat, for to diſpute with you for the victorie. I doe therefore give my ſelf up wholly to you. moſt fair *Cleopatra*, with as much ſatisfaction, as I ſhould doe to the moſt glorious Conquerour in the world, and to ſuch a Conquerour, whoſe goodneſſe I may implore without ſhame or diſhonour: make uſe therefore of your victorie as your goodneſs ſhall perſwade you, and remember that you are both noble and generous, and therefore ought not to abuſe it: Theſe were the firſt words of *Cæſar*, and the Princeſs who liked well enough this Declaration, not being able to expect more glorious effects of her vertue than in the conqueſt of ſo brave a ſpirit, after ſhe had a while conſidered with her ſelf, replied in this ſort; I have not ſo good an opinion, my Lord, of that little beauty which the Gods have given me, or any other qualities and perfections that are eſteemed by men, for to believe that they have given me any command over him, to whom the whole world doth homage, neither can I imagie that the Conquerour of the world ſhould be thus eaſily enſnared, the Gods having formed him with a nature ſo little different from their own, that all mortall beauties can only vainly pretend to ſuch a conqueſt; neither indeed would it be equitable, that after you have deprived ſo great a part of the world of their libertie, that you ſhould loſe your own, for a Princeſs, who owes you hers, and is particularly engaged to you for her ſafety; nevertheleſs, my Lord, I receive this diſcourſe of yours with that reſpect which I owe to great *Cæſar*, and my own benefactor, and therefore if his ſpirits can find any refreſhment

freſhment in this kind of converſation amidſt its great employments, I ſhall not be ſorry that I have adminiſtred him this occaſion, provided he take notice that I can ſuffer any thing from him as my maſter and protector. *Cleopatra* ended her diſcourſe, looking on *Cæſars* countenance in ſo pleaſing a ſort, that her ſmiles were enough to perſwade him that ſhe had ſpoken againſt her thoughts, and indeed ſhe looked on him with an action ſo ſweet and majeſtick, that it ſeemed to be compoſed of nothing elſe but the graces themſelves; her eyes at that time ſparkled out ſo much light, that they encreaſed the fire that was already kindled in the breaſt of great *Cæſar*, and gave ſuch a redoublement of his Paſſions that he could ſcarce hold from ſuffering it violently to break out upon the place, yet with much adoe he refrained himſelf, and looking on the Princeſs in ſuch a faſhion as did not ill repreſent his paſſion; I ſhould be much offended with you, ſaid he, that you ſpake againſt your knowledge, when you ſo much undervalued that Power which hath overcome me, it may occaſion yet greater effects, and thoſe advantages which my courage hath given me with the help of Fortune againſt many men, are no way able to protect me at this time. I will willingly give my life for the confirmation of this truth, if you doe not contemn it, and with it will caſt at your feet all the vowes and proteſtations that you can poſſibly receive, not onely from your Maſter and Protector, as you are pleaſed to call him, but from him, who is reſolved to conſecrate the reſt of his daies, to the moſt divine *Cleopatra*, with a full and abſolute ſubmiſſion and obedience. He had proceeded in his diſcourſe, had he not eſpied King *Ptolomie* comming towards him,

who for that time hindred the purſute of his diſcourſe, but he went on with it the next day, ſo that both by his language and actions, he gave to *Cleopatra* ſo many aſſurances of his Paſſion, that ſhe could no longer doubt of the reality of it; With this knowledge ſhe behaved her ſelf very prudently, and reſervedly; for though ſhee was carefull not to give that man occaſion to complain, from whom ſhee expected her ſupport, and upon whom her quiet, and fortune abſolutely depended, yet ſhee ſo wiſely carried the buſineſs, that he could never gain any advantage againſt her, nor find cauſe to blame her, either of rigour or frowardneſs; ſhe much pleaſed her ſelf with the glory in overcomming him, whom the greateſt Powers in the world could never reſiſt; for beſides the noiſe of his actions, *Cæſars* perſon was capable to make it ſelf beloved, for though he had not all thoſe advantages which doe commonly attend on youth, yet he ſeemed to be in the vigor of his age, and had a mind ſo high and majeſtick, that was ſufficient to impreſs reſpect on all thoſe that did behold him. *Cleopatra*, who had eyes to look on him as well as others, and knew her ſelf to be particularly obliged to him, for his good offices and affection, was much taken with him, and had begun to engage her ſelf, when as the affaires of *Egypt* received that memorable revolution, of which I doubt not but you have heard, and for this cauſe will abridge the relation of it as much as poſſibly I can; Whilſt that *Cæſar* gave up himſelf wholly to his love, and endeavoured to gain the affections of *Cleopatra*, by all the aſſurances that he could give her, the wicked *Ptolomie* and his perfidious counſellours were buſied about another

another Design; they found in *Cæsar*, as they thought, very little acknowledgement for the service they had done him in killing the great *Pompie*, and indeed that generous spirit who hated such baseness and treachery had shewed much disrespect to all those who had been engaged in that black perfidiousness. And besides, *Ptolomie* perceived with disdain the love that *Cæsar* entertained for his Sister, and feared (not without cause) the assistance that he might give her in the division of the Government of the Kingdome, these considerations being joyned with the perpetuall councels and insinuations of *Pothimus*, *Achillas*, *Theodore*, and the rest of that perfidious crew, made him in conclusion to resolve to serve *Cæsar* with the same sauce, as he had done *Pompie*, and in effect to murther both him and his Sister *Cleopatra*. *Cæsar* had lodged in *Alexandria* onely some of his neerest friends and souldiers, having for the ease of the Citizens left almost his whole force in the Isle *Farion* whose situation is so neer *Alexandria*, that one may see it out of the windowes of the Palace. *Ptolomie* thought that hee might take the advantage of this rancounter for to put in execution his design, and therefore gave out private orders for the sudden rallying of his Army, with an intention to draw them into *Alexandria*, and in the mean time tampered with all those that were in the Town, whom he knew to be at his devotion: His design was ill formed, as ill prosecuted, and worse executed; and its very likely that the Gods who abhorred such a wickedness, blinded them throughout their whole management of it. *Cæsar* was in the chamber of *Cleopatra*, when as newes was brought him, that all the Town was in Arms

Arms, and that *Pothimius* one of the murderers of *Pompie*, was marching towards the Palace, in the head of a great company, with an intention to kill him, at a feaſt which he intended to be at that day: *Cæſar* was not negligent upon this news, but with all haſt and dilligence rallied together all thoſe of his party and friends which were near him, and then went forth of the Palace to meet with the conſpirators with ſuch an aſſurance, as might well become his greatneſs, but before he went out of the Princeſs her Chamber, Madam ſaid he, Its not I that doe covet your brothers ruin, but the Heavens which will not ſuffer ſo wicked a man to live, doe now provide for you the Crown of *Egypt*, I am now going to fight both for you and my ſelf, and I promiſe with my victory, to gain both our revenge. *Cleopatra* had not then time to reply, for that he made ſo much haſte to be gone, but yet ſhe accompanied him with her eyes ſo far as ſhe could, and beeing well ſatisfied that he was about to engage in their common intereſts, ſhe made many vows in his favour, for the ſucceſſe of his armes; the traitors perceiving their plots diſcovered, reſolved to fight it out couragiouſly, ſo that for ſome time the ſucceſſe was very dubious, although at the laſt *Cæſar*, either by reaſon of the juſtneſs of his cauſe, or his own admirable valour, remained victorious, *Pothimius* was killed on the place, with abundance of his ſouldiers, and *Achillas*, with thoſe that could follow him, fled out of the town after *Ptolomy*, who upon the firſt notice of the ill ſucceſſe of his plots, retired in all haſte to his army: *Cæſar* might have ſtood on his guard in *Alexandria*, if he had ſo pleaſed, for that *Cleopatra's* faction

faction was not the fewest in number, or least in strength, but he chose rather to retire to his troops, that so he might give battell to *Ptolomie*, and hearing that the contrary party in *Alexandria*, endeavoured to stop up his passage, by sending away the vessels, he fell upon them with that little handfull of men that followed him, and did such execution on them, that if any one but *Cæsar* had done it, it would have been looked on as an extraordinary miracle: yet he was then in greater danger then ever he had bin amidst the greatest Battels, for being no longer able to defend himself against the number of enemies, who encreased every moment, he was fain to leap hastily into a boat, to gain the Isle where his army lay, which his enemies perceiving, they assaulted him on all sides so furiously, that he being no longer able to defend himself against their rage, was enforced to quit his boat, and by swimming to the Isle, which was not farre distant, to save himself, which with much danger and dexterity he performed; but being gotten at last in safety to his Army he presently disposed them to fight, and caused them to goe aboard his vessels, and to row directly towards the Army of *Ptolomie*, who conducted by his unfortunate destiny, made up with full sails towards him: the conflict was a while both dubious and bloody. I shall forbeir to acquaint you with any more particulars, because I believe that I have told you already many things, that you very well know; it will be enough to tell you, that *Cæsar* remained alwaies *Cæsar*, and the *Egyptians* received a very remarkeable overthrow, and their King falling into the water was soon drowned by reason of the weight of his armour, his body was not found untill the day after,

after, at which time he was taken up, covered with a guilded Helmet, half buried in the ſands: after this notable victory, *Cæſar* advanced towards the town, where at the Gate he met with *Cleopatra*, and many Citizens, who begged pardon for the reſt, who by the Kings Authority had bin induced to take up armes againſt him, ſhe obtained from him all that ſhe deſired, after which he entered into the Citie and Palace, in a triumphing and pompous manner: So ſuddain execution was never known or heard of, neither were there ever ſo great troubles and commotions ſo ſoon allayed and quieted, for the wicked Counſellours of *Ptolomie* were either ſlain or run away, and the reſt of the *Egyptians* quietly ſubmitted to *Cæſar* without any murmuring. He told *Cleopatra* that for her ſake, he deplored her brothers death, but he withall repreſented to her, the little occaſion that ſhe had to be afflicted for his death, after ſhe had ſhed a few tears, which her excellent nature could not deny him, ſhe ſuddainly received thoſe conſolations which were applied to her; ſhe obſerved his funerall rites with much ſolemnitie, and the day after *Cæſar* having aſſembled the eſtates of *Egypt*, gave to her the Crown and Kingdome, with their Generall approbation and conſent: all thoſe *Egyptians* who liked better her Government, than that of *Ptolomie*, received her with much joy and ſattiſfaction, and gave publick thanks to *Cæſar* for ſo noble a gift; But thoſe troubles which afflicted the mind of *Cæſar* were not appeaſed with thoſe of *Egypt*, for though he gave the people an outward peace, yet he kept for himſelf an inward War, hee every day complained to *Cleopatra* of it, and the fair

fair Queen, who thought her ſelf infinitely engaged to him for this laſt obligation, behaved her ſelf in the moſt courteous manner towards him as was poſſible for her without injuring her honour. As he ſate with her one day on her Bed, where after a long diſcourſe which would be to tedious to relate, hee took her hands and fixing his lips on them, I dye fair Queen, ſaid he, in a very paſſionate tone, I dye, unleſſe, by your pitty, I am taken out of the ſepulcher, and I proteſt by theſe fair eyes that I adore with ſo much reverence, its impoſſible for me to live any longer, except you prolong my life by your goodneſs. I ſhould be much afflicted, replyed the Queen, to ſee you in any danger, after ſo many obligations that I have received from great *Cæſar*, and the particular eſteem that I have for his perſon, will make me contribute my aſſiſtance to comfort and content him; you might ſaid he, both ſattisfy me, and make me the happieſt man that ever lived, if you would be pleaſed to give up your ſelf wholy to me, like as I have done to you: this is the price that you may give in ſatisfaction for the gift I have given you; not of a crown for that I eſteem very little, but of a heart and ſpirit, which ſhall be eternally yours, and ſo yours, that I have reſerved no power over them for my ſelf. This noble preſent, replyed the Queen cannot be payed but with the price you aske, and a thouſand ſuch lives as *Cleopatra's* are not to be valued, in reſpect of the heart of great *Cæſar*. I would willingly therefore give my ſelf wholy to you, as you deſire, my Lord, (caſting down her eyes with ſome kind of ſhame) if I could ſee the way open and honourable: I am a Princeſſe, daughter of a long race of Kings,

I am a Queen by your goodneſs, and that which is beyond all, is, that I have triumphed over the ſoul of great *Cæſar* by his own confeſſion; theſe advantages, my Lord, which doe place me in a rank ſo conſiderable amongſt women doe oblige me to preſerve my reputation unſpotted, and I ſhould without doubt, make my ſelf altogether unworthy of my birth, preſent honour, and of the affections of great *Cæſar*, if I ſhould give up my ſelf to him any other way than by that which his vertue may approve of. She ſtayed at theſe words, thinking that ſhe had ſaid enough to diſcover her intention, and *Cæſar*, (though he was not unacquainted with the diſpoſition of *Cleopatra*, yet for ſome State maximes and relations to the Republick, ſhunned a more clear Declaration) was as it were put to a non-plus, hee was not as yet reſolved to marry her, for that hee thought *Rome* would diſlike the alliance, and for that hee thought it might prejudice his Deſign, of making himſelf maſter of it, which a while after hee effected, and yet ſaw himſelf obliged to ſay ſomething; he continued a while ſilent, not knowing which way to return an anſwer after ſo many open proteſtations of affection, at the laſt he began to ſpeak, looking up from the ground, where he had for ſome time kept his eyes fixed, you merit, ſaid he, a condition more glorious than that which might make lawfull thoſe favours which I deſire from you, and *Cæſar* cannot poſſibly find a Spouſe in the whole world, more worthy of that qualitie than the Queen *Cleopatra*; and I doe further proteſt to you, that if I had been free in mine election. I ſhould long ere this have let you known how paſſionatly I doe deſire ſo great

great a happineſs: but for the preſent, I am ſo linked to the intereſts of the Common-wealth, that I cannot well reſolve on a marriage, without their conſent; yet I ſhall endeavour to let you know, that I am wholly yours by paſſing over theſe conſiderations, and within a few dayes I doubt not but I ſhall ſufficiently manifeſt to you the realitie of my affection. *Cæſar* withdrew himſelf after he had ſo ſaid, without ſtaying for a reply; but from that time forward the Queen lived more retired from his company than ſhe had formerly done. and would no longer ſuffer him to uſe that ſmall freedome, which untill that time ſhe had not denied him. *Cæſar* was ſomewhat troubled to ſee this alteration, but when he began to complain of it, My Lord, ſaid ſhe, you are too noble and juſt for to deſire that from me, which I cannot grant without my utter ruine, and therefore ſince I cannot pretend to ſo high a qualitie as might authorize it, I pray be pleaſed rather to take from me again that Crown which you have given me, yea, and my life too, than urge me to thoſe Actions, which neither your greatneſs, nor the obligations that I have received from you can warrant. *Cæſar* his mouth was by this means ſtopt, but after that he had in vain often-times reiterated the ſame thing, he reſolved with himſelf on that which a few dayes after he put in execution: for having deſired of the Queen a private audience, he went to her chamber attended on onely by *Lucius Mattellus*, and *Caius Lambinus*, who were two of his moſt confiding friends, where he found the Queen ready to receive him in the ſame equipage which he deſired, accompanied with no body but *Charmionna* and *Iras* (two of her principall maids) my Father and my ſelf; *Cæſar* looking about very earneſtly, ſeeing no body

body present but us (who he knew were meerly linked to the Queens interests) was very glad that he was like to have no other witnesses of his intended actions: After his usuall civilities to the Queen, Madam, said he, I have been for some time bound up by many reasons from paying the debt which I owe to your vertue, and my own love, but at the last, I have resolved to exceed the bounds which those inhumane maximes might prescribe me, and to give up my self wholly to you, in an honourable and lawfull way, as I have already done by a violent and reall passion, but because the Marriage which I intend to contract with you, may not be declared openly, without ruining the design which I have of giving you the Crown of the Universe, I doe desire that none may know it, but those who are now present with you, and those two neer friends which I have brought along with me, for to be witnesses of the action, it shall be in their presence, and the Gods, that I am resolved to knit the conjugall knot presently, if you so think good, and this action, which for some time may be kept secret untill I am returned to *Rome*, and have established there my intended Authority, may then be published to the whole world, and solemnized with all the Pomp and Magnificence that we can desire. *Cæsar* used many other arguments to perswade the Queen to conform to his desires, and overcome all those difficulties which might hinder her complyance with this proposition. Shee debated with her self for some time upon the resolution that she should take up, but at the last hearkening to the advice of her Maides, my Father and my self (if I may so say) but more then all to the belief which she had, that such a person as

Cæsar

Cæſar could never break his promiſe given to a Princeſs, in the preſence of ſix witneſſes, who would alwayes be ready to convince him of unfaithfulneſs before the Gods and men, in caſe he ſhould violate his faith. In fine, either upon good reaſon, or through weakneſs, ſhe was perſwaded to comply with his deſires; So that *Cæſar* taking her by the hand, after that he had invoked the Gods to be witneſſes of his actions, proteſted openly that he received her as his Wife, and that he would never acknowledge any other; all which proteſtations he ſealed with a Kiſſe, which he publickly gave her in our preſence, and ſo to hold you no longer in ſuſpence, the company withdrew when they thought their preſence was no longer neceſſary, and *Cæſar* remaining alone with the Queen, made himſelf poſſeſſor of that admirable beautie, which was envied and adored by all the Princes of *Aſia*. Good Gods cried *Tiridate*, with a profound ſigh, who are the Soveraign Judges of our Deſtinies, what hath the wretched *Tiridate* committed, that you ſhould make him lead ſo unfortunate and miſerable a life, whilſt that you accumulate ſo great ſucceſſes and happineſſes on other men? He ſaid no more but theſe few words which he uttered very paſſionatly with his eyes lifted up to the heavens, and ſoon after *Eteockle* continued on his diſcourſe.

CLEOPATRA.

The first part, the third Book.

AFter that fatall day, which I know not whether I may call happy or unfortunate, the great *Cæsar*, and beautifull *Cleopatra*, lived together very deliciously and comfortably; for although this marriage was kept secret, and no body knew of it but the company before mentioned, and that in the day-time they seemed as strange, kept the same distance, and observed the same Ceremonie as formerly, yet every night they enjoyed each others company with abundance of freedome; and indeed there was never a business better carried on, or that gave greater pleasure to those that were acquainted with it; for *Cleopatra* seemed not to live but in *Cæsar*, and *Cæsar* seemed to worship no other Deity than *Cleopatra*; and indeed all the symptomes of an ardent affection were apparently visible amongst them, all the Court of *Egypt* seemed to participate in their contentments, although they knew nothing of them, insomuch that there was scarce ever seen in *Rome* it self greater Pomp than was at that time in *Alexandria*: every

every body knows that *Cleopatra* was one of the moſt magnificent Queens that ever lived, not onely in her ſtately entertainments, ſplendid feaſtings, and rare preſents which ſhe afterwards gave to *M. Antony*, but throughout the whole courſe of her life, ſhe kept up her Royall greatneſs in the higheſt degree that was ever heard of. And now ſeeing the Power that ſhee had over the affections of this maſter of the world, She forgot nothing that might ſet off thoſe great advantages, and *Cæſar* himſelf being abundantly ſatisfied with his fortune, and judging her worthy of that affection which he had for her, encreaſed his admiration of her rare perfections, and conſequently his love to her; But not long after fortune interrupted the ſtream of their pleaſures, and *Cæſar* (for whom all great actions were reſerved, and the Empire of the world deſigned) was not born to ſpend his time in a womans lap, but was neceſſitated to leave *Egypt*, and to march with his Army into *Syria*, where he had heard that *Pharnaces* King of *Pontus*, and ſon of *Mithridates* (who was heir to the hatred which his Father bore to the *Roman* name and greatneſs, although not to his vertues) was come with his Army, after that he had ranſacked a great part of *Armenia*. I ſhall not need to relate to you the farewell of thoſe two lovers for I ſpeak of their lives, but *en paſſant* to another ſtory to which this is only an Introduction; if I have ſpoken ſomewhat too largely on the loves of *Cæſar* and *Cleopatra*, it hath been out of a Deſign to juſtifie the memorie of that great Queen, whoſe reputation hath been much ſtained by many men, by reaſon of their ignorance of this Marriage; but I ſhall not ſtay long on that which hapned to

her afterwards, with the deplorable *M. Antony*; for every one that knows any thing was well acquainted with their unfortunate loves and lamentable ends. *Cæsar* left *Alexandria*, notwithstanding the tears and intreaties of *Cleopatra*, who was unwilling to lose his company, he comforted her with promises of a publick Declaration of his Marriage, and calling her to *Rome*, which he assured her that he would perform assoon as he had established himself in the office of Perpetuall Dictator, which hee hoped would not be long after his arrivall there. It was about this time that she began to perceive her self with child, and therefore she acquainted *Cæsar* therewith before his departure, that she might engage him the better to be mindfull of his promises, with the remembrance of the Pawn he had left behind him. *Cæsar* departed for *Syria*, and *Cleopatra* remained in *Egypt* where she governed her people with so much Mildness, Prudence, and Policie, that she gained the affections, esteem, and admiration of every body: She was much troubled for the absence of *Cæsar*, although the newes of his great victories and success did not a little consolate her, for he was no sooner gone, but she heard how he had beaten *Pharnaces* in a set Battell, and had in a few hours time put an end to that warre, which many thought would have kept him employed some years; she understood afterwards how he had overcome *Cato*, *Scipio*, and the King *Juba* in *Sicilia*, with admirable fortune and had slain fifty thousand of their men without the loss of fiftie of his own, and that after all his success, he was gone to *Rome*, and was received there three times in triumph. this newes gave a little divertisement to the languishing spirits

of

of *Cleopatra*, especially when she pleased her self with the belief, that such a man as *Cæsar* was, could never be capable of unfaithfulness; but by this time she was no longer able to conceal her great belly, and therefore declared openly to her subjects, her marriage, which untill that time was kept secret; the people instead of dislike, which shee feared, expressed a great deale of joy upon hearing the news, and were big with expectation of the birth of a famous King, such a one as might bee expected from so great personages as *Cæsar* and *Cleopatra*; the Queen was delivered in *Alexandria*, not long after *Cæsar* came to *Rome*, of a son worthy of the Father and Mother, and all those hopes and expectations that every bodie conceived of him: there was never seen any thing more beautifull, the Astrologers who enquired into the time of his birth, found him to be attended with all the advantages that might be desired in the like occasion, and this *Child* was in a short time the admiration and delight of all that beheld him but because he could not shew those effects of his vertue in his infancy, which he did after that he came to full years, I shall for the present leave that discourse; he was called *Cæsarion* by the generall consent of all, and though there was little difference between his and his Fathers name, yet every body thought there might be lesse between the quality and greatness of his actions: the Queen was very carefull to see him well educated and therefore sent to get all sorts of famous Masters in all Arts and Sciences (from all parts of the world) in which he ought to be instructed, as soon as he was capable; and although I was al-

together unworthy of ſo great an honour, and that without doubt ſhe might have have found amongſt the *Egyptians* a more fit and able man for his Governour, yet it was her pleaſure to make choice of me (at the inſtance of my Father, who by reaſon of his age deſired to be excuſed) for ſo great an imployment: during this time the Queens thoughts were ſo much perplex'd for that ſhe ſaw no good effect of the fair promiſes of great *Ceſar*, that the joy to ſee her fair Son was not ſufficient to cure her of her penſiveneſſe and deep melancholy; ſhe heard a while after, how that he had wholy defeated the ſons of *Pompey*, and had put an end to that War, and after all had eſtabliſhed his ſoveraignty at *Rome*, and thereby given a Maſter to that proud City, the Miſtris of ſo many Kings and Countries: It was at this time, that ſhe moſt hoped that he would have been mindfull of his promiſe, and indeed *Cæſar* by his many letters to her, did confirme her in that hope, and cloathed his delays with many ſpecious pretexts and diſguiſes: the Queen remained ſatisfied with this carriage, untill ſhe ſaw a whole year paſſed over without any preparation to a performance, at which time ſhe loſt all patience, and began to complain of his infidelity: yet before ſhe would openly proclame her paſſion, ſhe reſolved to diſpatch away to *Rome*, *Apollodorus* my Father, to *Cæſar*, for to awaken him, and truly ſhe inclined to ſend him before any body elſe, not only becauſe he was moſt faithfull to her intereſt, but becauſe 'twas in his preſence that *Cæſar* had eſpouſed her, ſo that he could with greater freedome reproach him for the violation of his promiſe: my Fathers voyage was altogether ineffectuall, *Cæſar* careſſed

careſſed him, curteouſly received and entertained him, gave him rich preſents and fair language, but yet preſſed the ſame reaſons to him as he had uſually done, and made uſe of in his letters to the Queen, which were, that his Empire ought to be more fixed, and ſetled, before he could accompliſh his promiſe: but as yet in the condition as he then was, in the infancy of a Monarchie which was as it were trembling, he durſt not attempt to doe any thing that might diſpleaſe the Senate or People, who at that time were ſufficiently vexed by reaſon of the new yoak that he had impoſed on them: *Cleopatra* flattered her ſelf with many hopes for a long time grounded on theſe ſpecious excuſes, but when ſhe had in vain expected the performance of his promiſes, ſhe gave her ſelf the liberty openly to reproach him for breach of his engagement, which poſſibly might have concluded in ſome tragicall revenge, had ſhee not ſoon after heard, that the Heavens had revenged her quarrell, by the murther of *Cæſar* in full Senate, who was there maſſacred by four and twenty of his moſt confident friends and acquaintance; ſhe nevertheleſſe heard this news with abundance of ſorrow, which might have occaſioned deſperate effects, had not the laſt ingratitude of *Cæſar* mitigated her paſſion: for ſhe heard that he had not long before his death adopted the *Octavius* his Nephew, for his ſon, who at preſent bears the name of great *Auguſtus Cæſar*, and poſſeſſeth his place and authority, and that he had made him his heir, without ſo much as mentioning his ſon *Cæſarion*, or *Cleopatra*; this laſt knowledge which the Queen received of the contempt of her ungratefull ſpouſe, did not onely

dry up her tears, but ſo far enraged her againſt him, that ſhe ſeemed much to rejoyce in his death, whoſe loſſe ſhe a little before ſo much deplored; yet the reſentment which ſhe had againſt the Father, was not extended to the ſon, but ſhe endeavoured to educate him in the ſame way, as ſhe would have done in caſe his Father had been living, and continued faithfull to her; and remembring that ſhe had him by one of the moſt great and famous men that ever lived in the world, notwithſtanding his perfidiouſneſs to her. ſhe was much delighted to ſee engraved on his countenance the marks of ſo great a birth; ſhe deſigned for him the crown of *Egypt*, and notwithſtanding the many inſtances of the *Egyptians*, who perſwaded her to marry, for that they ſaw the race of the *Ptolomies* to be extinct ſhe ſatisfied them ſo well with her anſwers and good Government, that they were contented that ſhe ſhould remain a Widow; but alas how happy had the Queen been if ſhe had remained firm in that reſolution? ſhe had then avoided thoſe famous misfortunes which have occaſioned ſo much diſcourſe the whole world over ſhe had then prevented the pitty & tears of thoſe her moſt cruell enemies, who lamented her laſt miſeries, together with the ſad cataſtrophe of her life: you know very well my Lord, how that within a very few years after the death of *Julius Cæſar*, *M. Antony*, that unfortunate *Antony*, I may well call him ſo (having divided the Empire of the world with the young *Cæſar*, afterwards called *Auguſtus*, and having with him revenged the death of their moſt noble Predeceſſor, by the overthrow of his murtherers, and by that lamentable Triumvirate which produced ſuch hideous effects at *Rome*)

Rome) going into *Cicilie* for to make War againſt the *Parthes*, ſummoned the Queen *Cleopatra* for to appear before him, now becauſe ſhe could by no means defend her ſelf againſt ſo great a power, by the advice of her friends, ſhe went to meet him in her famous Galley, the Poup whereof was of pure Gold, the ſayls of Purple, and the oars of Silver, accompanied with that proud equipage which gave occaſion of diſcourſe to all the world for ſome time after: you have heard ſufficiently of the manner of their meeting, and how that *Antony* was no ſoonet ſurpriſed with the magnificence of the Queen, but within a ſhort time after, he became a ſlave to her beauty. *Antony* was much inferior to *Cæſar*, and therefore the Queen ſeemed much to condeſcend when ſhe gave her ſelf to him: But if any body might pretend to ſucceed *Cæſar*, there was no man more deſerving than he, for that his glory at that time, was not ecclipſed by *Auguſtus*; for this cauſe *Cleopatra* yeelded her ſelf up to him, and to ſpeak truly, the love which *Antony* bore her was exceeding great, ſo that for her ſake, he ſlighted the friendſhip of young *Cæſar* and his Siſter *Octavia*, who a while before he had married at *Rome*, and in Fine leaving both publick and private intereſt, married her in *Alexandria*. I am not ignorant how that the *Romans*, who are conſtant enemies of the memory of this Queen, have not onely diſowned this match, as well as the former, and have not ceaſed to wound her in her reputation, after that by their cruelty ſhe left the world: but I can bear witneſs of what I have ſeen, notwithſtanding their inhumane carriage: for the marriage of *M. Antony* with the

Queen

Queen *Cleopatra* was publikely Celebrated, although it was accompanied with many bad augures, which their misfortunes afterwards largely confirmed; all which I believe are so well known to you, that I need not to mention them; especially since I have so large a discourse yet to make. In the first year of their Marriage, the Queen was delivered of two Children Twins, the Son was named *Alexander*, and the Daughter *Cleopatra*, there was never seen any thing more beautifull than these children, and I believe their beauties occasioned the ruine of their Familie, by drawing on *Antony* the choler and fury of the Gods for offending them, by giving these children the names of *Apollo* and *Diana* at severall publick meetings, at which times he caused them to wear the same habits in which those Gods were usually Painted, and the same honours to be given them, which were properly due to those Deities. I have not seen them since their eighth or ninth year, but I can assure you that at that time they both drew the eyes and admiration of all that knew them, and every one thought that the beauty of the young *Cleopatra*, would not onely equall that of the Queen her Mother, but if it were possible, excell not onely hers, but every beauty living besides. Here *Tiridate* interrupted *Eteocle*, and told him, that those that had conceived so great hopes of the young *Cleopatra*, had not failed in their judgements, for, said he, I have seen her since at *Rome*, during my abode there with the Emperour, and I was of opinion as well as all the *Roman* people besides, that she was the most fair piece of Natures workmanship that could possibly be beheld; she continues now in the Empresses Court, and is by her so much

much reſpected, as if ſhe were her own daughter, her beautie hath occaſioned ſo great effects, that a great part of the world talketh of it, and I could ſpeak ſomething of it my ſelf, if I were willing to interrupt your narration. *Ptolomie* her younger brother was likewiſe at *Rome* in the ſame eſteem, but as for her eldeſt brother *Alexander*, he hath been for ſome time miſſing, ſo that at preſent no man there can tell where he is, or what is become of him. I am ſo neerly touched my Lord, with this diſcourſe of yours, replied *Eteockle*, and am ſo much intereſſed in the fortunes of that Familie, that I cannot hear any one ſpeak of them without a very great agitation of my ſpirits. I pray God to give them better fortune than their Progenitors, and me the happineſs to ſee the relicks of that noble Familie to flouriſh in proſperitie; but I ſhall proceed to tell you, that this *Ptolomie* which you ſaw at *Rome*, was born abour a year after, not much different from his brother, and had the ſame marks of an illuſtrious birth impreſſed upon his countenance; there was never any thing ſeen ſo pompous and ſtately as the Court of *Alexandria*, at that time many Kings and Princes reſorted thither for to doe homage; and divers others ſent their children thither, that ſo they might have the honour to be educated with thoſe young Princes: and indeed there was no care or diligence wanting in their education, for although *Caſarion* was not begotten by *M. Antony*, yet the memory which he had of his Father made him to look on him with reſpect; he failed not to publiſh the Marriage of *Julius Caſar* with the Queen *Cleopatra*, over all thoſe Countries which were ſubject to his Government, and alſo declared him to

be

be the true and lawfull Heir of his Father, all which he did either for the love he bore to the Queen, or for the honour which he was willing to give to deceaſed *Caeſar*; He gave to this young Prince the title of King of Kings and to his Mother that of Queen of Kings, and that ſhe might not enjoy a bare title onely, he gave her the Kingdomes of *Egypt*, *Cypres*, *Syria*, and lower *Syria*; to young *Alexander*, he gave *Armenia* and *Media*, as alſo the Countries of *Parthes*, as ſoon as he had conquered it; he gave to young *Cleopatra*, *Lybia* and *Cilicia*, and to young *Ptolomie*, *Syria* and *Phœnicia*; having made this large Gift, he ſent his Decree to *Rome* for to be confirmed, although it hapned that the then Conſuls, *Socius* and *Domitius*, the ſame which you made mention of in your diſcourſe, did ſoon ſuppreſs it: I doubt not but you are well acquainted with the warres which he carried on with great ſucceſs againſt ſeverall Nations and Princes, whilſt they lived together, as alſo with the manner of his leading captive to *Alexandria*, the King *Artabaſus* with his Children, and how he cauſed his head to be ſhortly after chopped off by the commandement of *Cleopatra*, which ſtory I have heard you recite; you have alſo heard of his ſeverall voyages to *Rome*, where he alwayes oppoſed the Senate when as they adviſed him to caſhiere *Cleopatra*, and how that not long after he enraged *Auguſtus* againſt him, by caſting off his Siſter *Octavia*, who, before he had married. To conclude, open War was declared between theſe two Maſters of the Univerſe, there was never greater forces that oppoſed each other, and every body was much intereſſed in the event of that war which would undoubtedly give one onely Maſter to the

the whole Empire; you have heard I believe not onely the beginning but the proſecution of this famous Warre, and how that in ſeverall rancounters fortune ſeemed to favour both the one and the other party, untill the battell of *Actium*, where after a hot and doubtfull diſpute, *Auguſtus* remained Conquerour. The miſerable *Antony* was betrayed as well by fortune as his love, for though the Queen had manifeſted an extraordinary courage upon all occaſions, yet the terrour of this ſore conflict where ſhe aſſiſted in perſon, made her to fly, being accompanied with ſixty ſayle of Ships; Amorous *Antony* ſtayed not long behind her, but choſe rather to loſe both the battell and Empire than her dear company. You know what followed how that this defeat ſo much encouraged their enemies, and diſheartened their friends that they were forſaken by all, and in a very ſhort time after beſieged by *Auguſtus* in *Alexandria*; you have alſo heard of the lamentable effects which a miſtake onely occaſioned amongſt them as that when *Cleopatra* cauſed a report to be ſpread abroad of her death, that ſo ſhe might cure *M. Antony* of an unjuſt ſuſpicion which he had of her, that deſpairing Prince put an end to his own dayes you have in like manner heard how that *Auguſtus Cæſar*, when he had reduced *Alexandria* to his obedience, came to viſit and comfort the Queen, by putting her in hopes of civill uſage, although that couragious Princeſs ſcorned his favours, and choſe rather to follow the ſame fate with her dear *Antony*, by ſuffering her ſelf to be ſtung to death by an Aſpike, than to expoſe her ſelf to the danger and ſhame of a *Roman* triumph; after which, aſſoon as *Auguſtus Cæſar* had quieted *Egypt*, and left

left *Cornelius Gallus* Governour at *Alexandria*, he returned to *Rome*, carrying with him the young Princes *Alexander* and *Ptolomie*, and the young Princeſs *Cleopatra*, the children of *Antony* and *Cleopatra*. Thus you have in few words the ſad deſtiny of this unfortunate Prince and Queen, but what became of the young Prince *Cæſarion*, I am confident you have not heard, but have believed with many others at *Rome*, that *Auguſtus* cauſed him to be killed: It is true ſaid *Tiridate*, that I alwayes thought as you have ſaid, having oftentimes heard that *Cæſar* when he took *Alexandria*, adviſed with his friends what was meet to be done with *Cæſarion*, and was told by a certain Philoſopher, one *Arrius* (a fellow in great credit with him) that many *Cæſars* was not good nor ſafe, alluding to a certain verſe in *Homer*; whereupon *Auguſtus* fearing leſt hee might one day diſpute with him about his Fathers ſucceſſion and Empire, thought it convenient to diſpatch him out of the world which as they report was done accordingly. So the report hath been, replied to *Eteockle*, and we have perchance been very happy that it hath been ſo much credited, for otherwiſe he might have been purſued and perſecuted even in thoſe places where he hath found ſhelter, but I ſhall acquaint you with the truth of the buſineſſe, notwithſtanding any danger that may happen, for I know very well, that I can doe my Prince no miſchief in diſcovering his condition to a Prince as vertuous as himſelf, and I muſt tell you, that I have ſpent ſo much time in the Story of his Mother, the better to make way for his own.

The

The History of Cæsarion *and the Queen* Candace.

AFter the memorable defeat at *Actium*, and the shamefull desertion of part of the remaining troops, the unfortunate *Antony* and *Cleopatra* retreated to *Alexandria*, (every hour expecting their Conquerour) with those forces which they had left them, where they resolved to defend themselves to the last man; their courage had not forsaken them with their fortune, but they might have prolonged their destinies, and once more disputed for the Empire of the world, if they had not been prevented by that cruell errour which was the occasion of each others ruine: the Queen perceiving nothing but destruction attending on her, began to consider the deplorable estate of her Familie, which from the highest pitch of fortune she saw was like to be involved in the greatest miseries: But Good Gods, what expressions did shee utter upon those sorrowfull considerations, and what marks did she discover of her lawfull grief? Shee feared, and not without good cause, that the fury of the Conquerour would extend it self to the ruine of his enemies, and doubted not but hee would extirpate all those seeds which might disturb the tranquillitie of his domination, and being possessed with this fear, shee oftentimes solicited *M. Antony* to send their children away to some place of safety, either to the King of *Ethiopia*, who was a mighty and powerfull Prince, as well as their friend and ally, or else to King *Herod* who was

a great friend and favourer of *Antony*, or to any other friend of theirs, whom the alteration of their fortune had not cauſed them to loſe; but *Antony* who doated ſo much on his children, could not endure to hear of their removall, or truſt them with any ſtrange Prince: He told the Queen, that poſſibly the Gods might give them aſſiſtance, and miraculouſly reduce their affairs to a better condition, as they had then ruined them contrary to the opinion and expectation of every body, and in caſe ſuch a change ſhould happen, how ſorrowfull ſhould they be, to have expoſed their children to ſuch a flight, the event of which was ſo exeeeding doubtfull; and although the Heavens have reſolved our own deſtruction ſaid he, yet we may expect a better deſtiny for our children, from our enemies clemency, than from the loyaltie of barbarous Princes, who undoubtedly with the change of our fortunes will change their affections. *Cleopatra* perceiving him firm in this reſolution, and that ſhee could by no means take from him the diſpoſition of his children, began to think how to preſerve him, in whom he had no power, and imagining upon good grounds, that although *Auguſtus Cæſar* ſhould extend his mercy ſo far, as to give life to the children of *M. Antony*, yet he might not doe the like for the ſon of *Julius Cæſar*, who claiming by a lawfull marriage, would have a right to contend with him for the ſucceſſion to that Empire, which the other claimed and poſſeſſed onely by adoption; ſhe thought it was not ſo ſafe to truſt to his clemency, as to provide for her ſon his ſafety other wayes, and ſhe having full power over him, *Antony* ſuffered her to diſpoſe of him as ſhe ſhould think

think best: *Cæsarion* at this time was about fifteen years old, but the most accomplished Prince in the world of his age; for besides his incomparable beautie, one might perceive such spritefulness in his eyes, and such an ayr in his countenance, as was proper only to the son of *Julius Cæsar* and *Cleopatra*; his stature was extraordinary for his age, and his strength wonderfull, his activeness and address in all sort of excercises drew the admiration of all that beheld him; his lively disposition was accompanied with much charming sweetness, and his inclinations were so carried on to great things, that during the whole course of his tender youth, I never perceived a thought to come from him, that was not more than ordinary; he had a very great emulation for his Fathers glory, which occasioned the same effects on him as it had on the young *Alexander*, but in the relation of his life which was made to him as a modell for him to follow, he did as much value his clemency, liberality, and his moderation, as his valour and good conduct, and upon the whole he gave me very much comfort by discovering his great love of vertue: many times during his tender age, he would have armed himself, and have rushed into the dangers of the War, had he not been restrained by an absolute authority. Such a one was the young *Cæsarion*, and a thousand times above my expression, when the Queen his Mother, preferring his safety before the pleasure she took in seeing him, resolved to lose the sight of him for ever; being confirmed in this resolution, she sent unto me to conduct him into her Chamber; she could not look on him with this design never to see him again, without shedding many a tear, which action being

ſeconded by the young Prince and my ſelf, wee all remained ſilent for ſome time, without any power of ſpeaking; but at the laſt ſtriving againſt her grief, and wiping her eyes, ſhe endeavoured to compoſe her countenance as well as ſhe could. My ſon ſaid ſhe to the young Prince, as young as you are, you have underſtanding ſufficient to reflect on your preſent and paſt condition: you are Son to a Father that was the greateſt of men, and to a Mother that might ſay without boaſting that ſhe hath held ſome rank amongſt women, and that may leave ſuch a fame behind her as is not ordinary for perſons of her ſex. I ſee nothing in you that doth belie your birth, but doe hope ſo well of you, that I believe you will not ſhame the ſpirit of great *Cæſar* (who is now placed amongſt the Gods) that he hath begotten you whilſt he lived in the world. Although fortune doth frown on you in the budding of your age, and though ſhee may depriveyou not only of your Parents, but other advantages, learn betimes to ſlight her, and by your vertue force her one day to ſmile propitiouſly on you. You will wear a Sword as well as your Father, which one time or other may gain you thoſe crowns which you have loſt; and if it be the pleaſure of the Gods (as in all probability it is) that we periſh in this War, and that our days ſhall terminate in the loſſe of our Empire, yet you will be left behind, for to recover one day, by the glory of your actions, that which we ſhall loſe by the laſt of ours, for to preſerve amongſt men the memory of *Cæſar* and *Cleopatra*, and it may be for to revenge upon our cruell deſtroyer, the deſtinie of *Anthony* and *Cleopatra*. Theſe conſiderations my ſon, doe make me provide

for

for your ſafetie, whilſt I neglect my own, and the love which I bear you makes me to offer violence to my moſt tender inclinations. Well young *Cæſar*, you muſt be gone, you muſt go beyond the power of the *Romans*, for to ſeek a better deſtiny than you can expect at the feet of our implacable Conqueror; neither is it fit or honorable that the lawfull Son of great *Cæſar*, ſhould beg his life from his adoptive Son, which if it ſhould be obtained, cannot be accepted without ſhame neither can it at all be expected from him, who inherits onely the name and power, but not the clemency or other vertues of *Cæſar*. It will be much eaſier for me to endure your abſence, than to ſee you ſupplicating at the feet of our enemy, or led in triumph to that City which your Father firſt brought under his domination: the Queen ſtayed ſome time after theſe words, for to wipe off thoſe tears which her greateſt conſtancy and reſolution could not hinder her from ſhedding, and then looking from the Prince on me, *Eteockle* ſaid ſhe, its now the time that I muſt recommend to your care that which I eſteem moſt precious and dear in this world; I have hitherto committed him to your care for his education, but its for the preſervation of his life that I now reſign him to you: make it appear in this laſt and greateſt experiment that I ſhall make of your fidelity, that you are the worthy ſon of *Apolodorus*, who whilſt he lived, acquired the reputation of the moſt loyall and faithfull ſervant that ever was known or heard of; take into your cuſtodie and tuition the Prince my Son and your Pupill, conduct him from *Alexandria*, and this unfortunate *Egypt*, with all the diligence and haſte you can poſſibly uſe into

Ethiopia, the King of that Country is not onely Potent, but our friend and allye, and the onely man, amongst all our neighbours, who hath no cause to be affraid of the *Roman* Power, and who in case hee should be molested by them, is in a capacity to defend himself against all their strength; desire of him from me a protection and sanctuary for this poor Prince, whom I shall commit to his trust; you may tell him, that he is not onely obliged thereunto by reason of our alliance, and by the laws of generosity, which doe engage him to protect all oppressed persons. but by the common interest of Kings and Princes, to oppose themselves against the violence and usurpation of the *Romans*, who like publike haters of mankind, would exercise their tyranny over all Kings and Princes whatsoever. I make no question but he will receive you very kindly, and will not stick to afford my Son that protection which I doe desire from him: you shall be gon this very night, for I desire that your voyage may be kept very secret, lest it should come to the ears of our enemies, who no douht will if it lye in their power, intercept you on your way; for company you shall have *Rodon*, *Neander*, and some other Officers, but few in number, lest a great train should discover you, and by that means endanger the preservation of my Son. I shall furnish you with money and Jewells sufficient to defray your expences, when you are gone. If we shall conclude a Peace with *Octavius*, or if the Gods shall please to alter the scene of our affairs, I shall soon recall you from this banishment, which I cannot support but with abundance of grief. The Queen had no sooner ended this discourse, but the young

Prince

Prince cast himself at her feet, and told her, that he had rather dye a thousand deaths, than forsake her, and that he had courage enough to stay with her, and accompany her and (*M. Antony* in their greatest misfortunes: the Queen gathering from these expressions, and his action, more marks of his courage, redoubled her affection for him, and then looking from him whom she could not then behold without much displeasure, O great *Cæsar*, said she, if thou art now among the Gods, protect this thy son whom thou hast left me, and who I well perceive is no way unworthy of thee; and then turning towards her son, she at the first endeavoured to take off his resolution with mildness, but seeing she could not that way prevail with him, she at the last was forced to make use of her absolute authoritie over him, and to command his obedience, charging me, that I should use force, in case he refused to comply with her desires. The young *Cæsarion* was in fine over-ruled, and indeed he so much respected his Mother, that he durst not disobey her. I shall not enlarge my self any longer on the regret that the Queen had to leave her Son, or the Prince his Mother, but tell you that the remaining part of that day onely was allotted for the preparations for our journey: the Queen caused *Iras* and *Chariniona* (two faithfull servants who awhile after dyed with her) to bring out a Box full of Gold, and other Gemmes of great valew, which she gave to me, and assoon as it was dark, she took her last farewell with an Ocean of tears, holding the Prince by the hand, and giving him her last kiss; Goe, said she, young Prince, whither thy destinie doth call thee, and let the Gods take thee into their protection, but be

mindfull of the greatneſs of thy Anceſtors, and let not the loweſt ebbe of fortune make thee to commit any action unworthy thy birth; having ſo ſaid, ſhe cauſed us preſently to mount on horſe-back, in her preſence, for to quit the ſad and lamentable *Alexandria*. This beginning of the adventures of *Cæſarion* was not much unlike yours, my Lord, and he was forced to fly out of the Country about the ſame age that you left the Country of the *Parthes*. Hee went out of *Alexandria*, accompanied onely with twelve Horſe, and he that had been but a while before Proclamed King of Kings, was ſeen to abandon his native Country, for to ſeek ſhelter amongſt ſtrangers, in this ſlender equipage. This ſudden & ſtrange revolution of fortune may ſerve for an example to all thoſe who confide over-much in her favours, and ſuffer themſelves to be blinded with deceitfull proſperities. The pomp and pride of *Antony* was ſo great, that I think it drew on him the choler of the Gods, for they who had ſeen a while before ſo many Kings proſtrate at their feet, taking from ſome their Crowns, and from others their heads, as the unfortunate *Antigonus* King of the *Jewes*, and the unhappy *Artabaſus* King of *Armenia*, ſaw themſelves reduced to their laſt Town, where they every hour expected their deſtinie, and where within a few dayes after they were conſtrained to be their own executioners, which *Cleopatra* for an increaſe of her miſeries could not obtain but by Artifice and ſubtiltie. We went out of *Alexandria* at the ſame time that *Octavius Cæſar* was encamped on the other ſide of the Town, within ſight of the walls, and had we ſtayed but a very little longer, we had not ſo eaſily eſcaped thence. The young Prince

Prince was neceſſitated to endure the hardſhip of that tedious journey on horſe-back, but he had pretty well learned that leſſon by reaſon of his morning exerciſes in the manage, and the great delight which he took in hunting, all which was of great advantage to us in our deſign; for certainly our toyl that night otherwiſe had been enough to diſcourage any man of a more nice or tender conſtitution. Towards the morning we made ſome ſtay at a Village two or three leagues from *Alexandria*, where wee repoſed the Prince, and fed our horſes, about three hours after we mounted on horſeback, for to continue on our journey, but we had not gone farre, before I perceived that the Princes horſe with divers others of our company, went very lame, but not dreaming of any treacherie, I at the firſt imputed the lameneſs to the extraordinary haſt we made on them the night before; we thought to have made uſe of thoſe that were ſound, but being unwilling to loſe or leſſen the number of our attendants, we went on ſlowly that whole day, untill we came to a certain Village not farre diſtant from the other where we reſted the morning, and by that time we got thither, our horſes were ſcarce able to ſtand on their leggs, ſo that we were enforced to ſtay there that whole night. We ſent immediatly for Smiths, and having cauſed them to view our horſes, they ſuddenly returned us anſwer, that they had been pricked in ſhooing, and as ſoon as the Nailes that had wounded them were drawn forth, they were much eaſed, yet not ſo well, but that they would require the reſt of that night to fit them for the next dayes journy. I began then to ſuſpect that we were ſo ſerved on purpoſe, that our voyage might be retar-

ded, but I knew not whom to miſtruſt, our ſmall company was made of ſuch perſons from whom we might have expected nothing but fidelitie. *Rodon* and *Neander* were the chief next to my ſelf, *Rodon* had been given to the Prince for a ſub governour even ſince his infancy, and had no leſs ſhare than my ſelf in his education; he had a ſon who was about the age of the Prince, and had been alwayes bred up with him, and was then accompanying him in the voyage. *Neander* was a man of approved faithfulneſs, and all the reſt were ancient officers of the Queens houſe, and particularly choſen for this ſervice, and yet amongſt this ſmall number we found thoſe who were tainted with the blackeſt treaſon and fowleſt wickedneſs as was poſſible for any man to be guilty of. After that I had ſpent the greateſt part of the night much diſtracted in my thoughts, I roſe up from my bed on which I lay, without putting off my clothes, and opened the caſement of the Window, for to ſee whether it was day, this window looked out into a little Garden, where I heard ſome people talking together, and at the firſt I heard the voice of *Rodon*, which was very familiar to mee, and ſoon after I underſtood that *Acetes*, a perſon in whom he much confided, was the other, to whom he ſpoke; they imagining that the time and place gave them freedome enough, without danger of diſcovery, talked freely of their deſignes, but the heavens who then watched for my Prince his preſervation, ſent me thither to over-hear them, that ſo I might take that miraculous occaſion for to protect him. *Rodon* and *Acetes* were newly come into the Garden as I opened the window, ſo that I believe I heard all their communication.

munication. Thy diligence, ſaid *Rodon*, is exceeding great, but is it poſſible that thou couldſt doe ſo much in ſo ſhort a time, for thou wentſt from *Alexandria* but at the ſame time when we came thence. I pray be ſatisfied, replyed *Acetes*, all things are acted according to your hearts deſire, for I have ſeen *Caſar* himſelf, who well remembred your name, and the ſolicitations which he had made to you, for that which you now offred him; he kept me a whole hour, whilſt he adviſed with his counſell, and afterwards called me in, and commanded me to repair to you ſpeedily, and acquaint you, that he will not onely give you the Jewels which the Queen delivered to *Eteockle*, but that you may likewiſe expect great matters from him, and you ſhall not fail to hear from him this very day, at the ſame place which you mentioned in your Letter. I heard the command given to one of his Captains to be in a readineſs, and I believe they will overtake us, before we ſhall get to the Forreſt of *Agria*, by which we are to paſs; they will have time enough to doe it, replied the faithleſs *Rodon*, for wee have rode ſo little way yeſterday, by means of the care I took my ſelf to prick the horſes, whilſt *Eteockle* and the reſt ſlept, that the *Romans* if they make any haſte, may ſoon bee with us: but talke no more of this buſineſſe, it is ſo carefully managed, that wee may not doubt of a good iſſue: having ſo ſaid, they went forth of the Garden, whether it was out of fear to be overheard or ſurpriſed by the comming of the day, which began then to appear. I remained a while at the window, in ſuch a confuſion as is impoſſible for me to expreſſe. Good Gods how was I then perplexed

in

in my thoughts; the discovery of this treason filled me with grief, anger and astonishment, I could scarce give credit to my own ears, and indeed, I was so surprised, that I was not capable of reason or judgement: in the first place I detested the treason of *Rodon*, and then on my knees thanked the Gods for the miraculous discovery of his design, and to crave the continuance of their assistance of my intention to Act for the safety of the young Prince; yet I must confesse I knew not well on a sudden what to doe, and of all sides I saw so many difficulties, that I had little hopes of good success. It was quite light before I resolved on any thing besides the death of *Rodon*, and so revenge the Prince, although I knew not otherwise how to save him: yet having no time to trifle away, I retired into my Chamber, and gave present orders for sadling our horses. I awakened the Prince, and hastned to make him ready; whilst that he was putting on his cloaths I lead aside *Neander* (who I perceived by the discourse was none of the treacherous crew) and acquainted him with our condition, which put him into the same confusion with my self; whilst we were talking, *Rodon* appeared in our sight, and I could scarse hold from falling on him to strangle him, yet I contained my self as well as I could, and having learned *Neander* his lesson, I caused the Prince to mount on horse-back, without acquainting him with our discovery, lest the knowledge thereof should haue troubled him so much, that we might have failed of an occasion to act for his preservation. We went out of the Town the same way which we intended, lest wee should have given jealousie to *Rodon* that his perfidiousnes was discovered,

vered, and we were not gone a quarter of a mile, when as the Gods inſpired me with a thought, which I reſolved to put in execution without delay. I might have had ſome repugnancy aginſt the danger that I ſhould thereby bring on an innocent perſon, but the ſafety of my Prince was of greater moment than all other conſiderations, and therefore I ſoon overcame all obſtacles that could oppoſe themſelves to my intention; for this purpoſe I beckned to *Neander*, that he ſhould ride before with the Prince and other company, whilſt I came ſoftly after with *Rodon*, whom I kept buſie in diſcourſe, and being a little behind our company, I made as if ſomewhat had been broken about my ſaddle, and preſently unlighted for to mend it, telling *Rodon*, that we ſhould ſoon overtake the company by galloping after them, and beſides, I having ſome authoritie over him, and in that condition in which his guiltie conſcience accuſed him, he had not the power to contradict me, and it may be he was well pleaſed with the delay, thinking that it might have conduced to the haſtening of his deſign. Aſſoon as our compay were gone out of ſight I mounted on horſeback, and rode up ſuddenly towards *Rodon* with ſuch a countenance as might well diſcover my intentions; Traytor, ſaid I, thou muſt dy, and if it be ſo that thy Prince do periſh by means of thy infidelitie, yet thou ſhalt not live to have the ſatisfaction to ſee it, or get any advantage by it. I had no ſooner ended theſe words, but my ſword was drawn, when as the faithleſs *Rodon* more ſmitten in conſcience, than with the fear of my ſword, receiving my menace with a pale countenance, had ſcarce the power to put himſelf into a poſture of reſiſtance; he at the laſt drew

out

out his ſword though tremblingly, but defended himſelf ſo poorly, that with a great deal of eaſe I ran mine quite through his body, which made him ſuddenly fall down upon the ſands and vomit up his ſpirit with his blood. After this execution I haſtned up after the Prince, as faſt as I was able, but when I came to the top of a hill, I looked back and eſpied a ſquadron of the *Roman* Cavalrie, which I imagined to be the ſame that *Rodon* had expected; this ſight made me to ſpur on untill I overtook my company. I acquainted *Neander* in his ear that *Rodon* was dead, but withall that the enemies were at hand, and therefore adviſed him to take with him the Prince, and two of our men, and make all the haſt they could into the Forreſt of *Agria*, and get into the moſt thick part of it, and there expect to hear from me towards the Evening; I doe not doubt but I ſhall ſo amuſe our enemies, that they ſhall have no mind to follow after you, if the heavens will be pleaſed to favour my intentions; if you doe not ſee me towards the evening, goe on with your journey in the night, and let the Gods take you into their protection. I ſpake to him onely theſe few words, without giving him ſo much time as to make any reply. I cauſed the Prince to haſten away with him, and the two other ſervants, one of which being very faithfull, carried the Jewels and Treaſure which the Queen delivered unto me; *Caſarion* was well enough content to be ruled by me, and made no difficulty to follow *Neander*, as I had adviſed him. I ſaw them haſten from me with extraordinary ſwiftneſs, yet not without ſhedding ſome tears, for the incertainty I had to ſee him again, and in the mean time, turning to thoſe that

that were left with me, my friends, said I, we are betrayed, our enemies are very neer us, *Rodon* is stayed behind to discover them if he can, see there is the Traytor, said I, pointing to *Acetes*, there is the faithless wretch that hath sold us; having so said, I offered to draw my sword for to use him as I had done *Rodon*, but was prevented by two of my company, who presently dispatched him out of the world, just as he was endeavouring to save himself by flight: I had kept the son of *Rodon* all this while with us, although he would willingly have followed the Prince; He was about the same age and stature with the Prince, as I have told you; this young man was much terrified at the sight of *Acetes* his death; I came to him, and taking him by the arm, shewed him the *Romans* who were very neer us; We are all dead men, said I, if wee doe not delude the *Romans* by telling them that you are the Prince *Cæsarion*, this subtilty may save your life, for if they take you for the son of *Cæsar*, they will be satisfied in carrying you Prisoner to their Emperour, therefore as you tender our lives and your own, favour this feigned pretension; This young youth who was much terrified with the thoughts of death, easily disposed himself to follow the fatall counsell which I had given him, but I had scarse done speaking, when as the *Romans* came so neer us, that they divided their companie, that so they might by encompassing us prevent our flight: I was by this time sensible of the danger I was in, and indeed I had foreseen it, but the Gods are my witness, that I could have hazarded my life without any regret for the safety of my Prince, and therefore I had no other thought, than how I might protect him; at a sign

which

which I gave, we all dismounted, and on our knees environed the son of *Rodon*, who onely remained in his saddle, the *Romans* who were comming furiously towards us, seeing us in this suppliant posture, were commanded to forbear discharging at us, by their principall Officer, but assoon as I could be heard amongst them, I cried out, Whosoever you are, if wee have deserved your anger revenge your selves on us, but save I pray you the son of great *Cæsar*, sacrifice us to your choler if we have offended you, but spare us we beseech you the life of our Prince. This submissive speech and posture, made the *Romans* forbear to strike us, but it proved fatall to the young son of *Rodon*, for the Captain of the *Romans* riding up to him, said, we will spare your lives, but we must take it from the son of *Cæsar*, and its him onely that we seek; assoon as he had so said, he thrust our young Gentleman with his sword through his body, just as he was opening his mouth, it may be to tell him that he was not the young *Cæsar*. I cannot think on the destinie of the young man without some remorce for my carriage towards him, but, my Lord, 'twas impossible for me to save our Prince by any other means, and if any were fit to suffer upon that occasion, I thought it could not more justly befall any, than the son of that traytor, who had occasioned all the mischiefs and besides I thought really that the *Romans* would have satisfied themselves with carrying of him to their Emperour, and not have treated him in that barbarous and cruell way. By this time I cast my self on his dying body, and seemed to be as much afflicted, as if it had been the Prince himself; the chief Commander of the *Romans*, was as it hapned a man of qualitie,

and

and was much troubled at my grief, and told me that he had not executed his commands without regret; many of the troop desired to have the head of the young man cut of, for to present it to the Emperour, but this commander opposed that advice, and told them that it was sufficient that they could assure the Emperour of his death, without using such inhumanity to the son of *Julius Cæsar*: nevertheless upon their sollicitation he asked me for the Jewels that *Cleopatra* had given me, but I returned him answer that one of our company named *Rodon* (who I thought had betrayed us, and had absented himself that day) had them in his possession, whereupon the Souldiers began to threaten and search us, but finding not much about us, their Captain remembred that *Rodon* was the man that had betrayed us, and that the Emperour had designed those jewels of a recompence for his treachery, and therefore easily believed, that he had gotten them into his possession; whereupon he commanded them to trouble us no further, but to restore us our horses, and permit us to goe whether we pleased. The Souldiers were obedient, although it went much against their stomacks, and left us by the unfortunate son of *Rodon*, about whose body we kept a great stir, and counterfeited a desperate grief. When our enemies were gone out of our sight, we buried the body of the innocent youth, not without much reall sadness, and then made haste to find out him that was in truth our Prince. By this you may perceive all that passed, and gave ground for the false report of *Cæsarions* death, and therefore those who affirms that *Octavius* put him to death are mistaken, for I

can

can assure you that he never saw him. About two hours after our enemies had left us, we arrived at the forrest of *Agria*, where we were no sooner come but we met with a man whom *Neander* had placed to give intelligence to the Prince of our comming, and indeed had they not thought on this subtilty, we might have sought long enough ere we could have found the Prince in that great and thick Forrest. Good Gods how much was I rejoyced when I saw again my dear Prince, what words did I speak, and how many tears did I shed, when I came to imbrace him, whose safety a few hours before I so justly suspected: what satisfaction think you I received after his affectionate embracings, when *Neander* acquainted me how much he was troubled for my absence, and how that as soon as he understood the true ground of it from *Neander* (whom he pressed so hard that he durst not conceal it from him) he would have returned back after us to hinder us from endangering our lives for the safetie of his; this noble attempt, which *Neander* by force prevented, confirmed me in the great opinion which I had of his magnanimous spirit, so that after I had expressed my resentments of his goodnesse, whilst he continued thanking us with tears in his eyes, for the good office we had done him, very much deploring the disaster of *Rodons* son, I caused him to mount on horse back, and quit the Forrest for to continue on our voyage. I hope you will excuse me my Lord, if I forget some particular passages of small importance, whilst I hasten to that which yet remains behind, and is of greatest consequence. Within few days after we were gone behind the *Egyptian* Territories, and then pas-

sing

ſing over the deſerts of *Nubia*, we came in ſafety into *Ethiopia*, never ſtaying untill we arrived at *Meroe*, the capitall City of that Country, and the place where that mighty King did uſually reſide. Our young Prince endured the hardſhip of a long tedious and fatigious journy, with an admirable courage and reſolution, and was one of the firſt that would ſollicite me to be going when we made any ſtay to repoſe our ſelves in thoſe Towns we paſſed by. We called him by a ſtrange name, leſt the news of his eſcapé ſhould have bin carried to his enemies, who might for ought we knew have found more traytors in *Ethiopia* than in *Egypt*: we call him by the name of *Cleomidon*, with an intention to have him paſſe for no other amongſt the *Ethiopians*, excepting ſome others who of neceſſitie were to be acquainted with the truth. Why ſhould I detain you any longer with unneceſſary and impertinent diſcourſes, we arrived at laſt at *Meroe*, whether we had ſent *Neander* a few daies before to acquaint the King of our comming, and to excuſe the preſſing neceſſity of our flight and entring into his territories without his ſpeciall licence. The King of *Ethiopia*, who in my opinion was one of the beſt and moſt juſt in the world, hated the Tyranny of the *Romans*, had in great veneration the name of Queen *Cleopatra*, expreſſed much joy to underſtand the confidence that ſo great a Queen had of his worth, and therupon diſpoſed himſelf to entertain the Prince her Son, with the ſame care and tenderneſs as if he had been his own; hee had received him in great ſtate and magnificence, had not *Neander* diſſwaded him from it, for the cauſes before expreſſed,

whereupon he reſolved to receive us in his Cabinet, where we had ſpeciall audience in the company of thoſe perſonages onely in whom the King thought he might beſt confide: the magnificence of his Palace, and his glorious attendance, might poſſibly have aſtoniſhed any other but thoſe who came from the Court of *Cleopatra*, where was more pomp and ſumptuouſneſs to be ſeen, than in any other place of the world, and yet I may tell you, that we ſaw ſo much, that at the firſt we were much ſurpriſed, for I believe that you know well that Gold is very plentifull in that Country, ſo that men of low ranck doe oftentimes imploy it to ſervile uſes, but I ſhall ſpend no more time on this ſubject, but onely tell you, that as the Majeſty of this great King drew our reſpect to him, ſo the mind and behaviour of our young Prince, wrought ſuch an effect on his ſpirit, that hee conſidered him as no leſs than the ſon of *Julius Cæſar* and *Cleopatra*; he accoſted him with ſuch an ayr as did not bely his birth, and ſaluted him with ſuch ſtately modeſty, that he filled the King rather with admiration and reſpect, than pitty or compaſſion for him. I gave him ſome ſhort inſtructions how to demean himſelf, which he very gracefully made uſe of, for after that he had ſaluted the King according to his place, Great Prince ſaid he, my Parents, whom fortune hath forſaken, have given me unto you, and they were of opinion that you would not deny me your protection, Its that which I with them doe now ask from you, being reſolved to ask the like favour from none beſides: he ſayd no more, but what he ſpake was with a Royall action, at which time I preſented to the King, the letter

of

of the Queen *Cleopatra*, whoſe ſeal he well knew, and breaking it open, he read in it theſe words.

The Queen Cleopatra *to the Great* Hydaſpus *King of* Ethiopia.

THe aſſurance which I have of your vertues, doe make me hope that your affections to us will not be changed with our Fortunes; and that you having been our Friend and ally during our proſperitie, our adverſity will not cauſe you to forget either the one or the other: upon this confidence I give you my Son, and the Son of great Cæſar, whom our Roman *enemies have chaſed from his native Country, and reduced him to ſuch a condition, that he is enforced to crave a protection, which I doe not deſire he ſhould have from any one but your ſelf. If it be the pleaſure of the Gods to free us from the yoak and oppreſſion of the* Romans, *I ſhall dearly preſerve the memory of this obligation; but if for the expiation of our offences, they have decreed our deſtruction, I ſhall dye at leaſt with this comfort and conſolation, that I have not entruſted any body with that which is moſt dear to me in this world, but him who above all other Princes is moſt worthy of the confidence and friendſhip of* Cleopatra.

The King *Hydaſpus* having read the Letter, and heard the diſcourſe of the Prince, looked on him with tears on his cheeks, which the conſideration of *Cleopatra* her misfortune drew from his eyes, and em-

bracing him with much tenderneſs, I doe ſee you and receive you with joy, ſaid he, O Son of great *Cæſar* and *Cleopatra*, and the Memory of your Father and Mother is ſo dear to me, that you may not onely expect from me thoſe offices which you might have had from them, but be aſſured that I will protect you to my laſt man againſt all enemies whatſoever. In this ſort was my Prince received by the King of *Ethiopia*, who at the ſame time appointed him an Apartment in his own Palace, and ordered him his attendance, by which we perceived that he intended to entertain him as his own Son: the Kings commands were ſo punctually obeyed, that in a very ſhort time we ſaw our ſelves in as good a condition at *Meroe*, as we were awhile before at *Alexandria*; The Prince had a great number of Officers, and a gallant equipage, and for all things ſo well accommodated as if he were the Son of a great Prince in his own houſe; his true name was onely known to the King, and thoſe of his ſecret counſell, but amongſt all other company he paſſed by the name of *Cleomidon*, a Prince that was onely of kin to *Cleopatra*, and an ally to the King of *Ethiopia*. At this place *Tiridate* interrupted *Eteockle*, Although I have been ignorant, ſaid he, of the deſtinie of *Cæſarion*, yet ſure I am, that I have heard of *Cleomidon*, and although I have lived farre from him, yet not onely his name, but his famous actions have been reported to me; Its true replied *Eteockle*, that my Prince hath under that name done many famous exploits, and I doubt not but the reputation of them hath been carried as farre as to you, but I ſhall acquaint you with the whole matter in due time. You know that the people of *Ethiopia*

thiopia are generally black, but their Kings having been obliged to marry into their neighbouring Princes families, have for the moſt part loſt that black tincture which continues on all others of the ſame Country; the late King was born of a fair woman, and was himſelf but very little ſwarthy, and the Queen his Spouſe who had been a very beautifull Princeſſe, and dyed about a year before wee came into the Country, had born him one onely Daughter, who was not onely fair, but for her beauty was the wonder not onely of that Country, but of the greateſt part of the world; It was the fair Princeſſe *Candace*, the ſame which you have ſaved from drowning, and is now at this preſent lodged in your houſe.

It is for to come to the narrative of her life with that of my Prince, that I have in my opinion neceſſarily troubled you with this *Prologomena* or Introduction, and its on this ſubject that I am now to enlarge my ſelf, that ſo you may know diſtinctly and at large all that which hath hapned to theſe great perſonages. The Princeſs *Candace* was about ten or eleven years old when we arived firſt in *Ethiopia*, and we had not lived there above a year ere that my Prince gave up himſelf as one conquered with her beauty, and loſt for her a precious liberty, which had been hard for him to defend againſt the admirable perfections of that Princeſſe; this paſſion wherewith his mind was wholly taken up, was in one reſpect very neceſſary, for that it baniſhed a great grief which a while before he conceived upon hearing the newes of the deplorable end of *Cleopatra*, and the lamentable fall of their Houſe and Family: my Prince was ſo ſenſible of it, that all our conſolations had been ſcarce enough

to have kept him out of his grave, had not the powers of *Candace* operated more efficaciously on him than our perswasions; I may truly say that it was a matter of great difficulty for a Prince that was born of *Julius Cæsar* and *Cleopatra*, and a Prince that was then entring into an Age that made him capable of the sweet impressions of love, to resist so powerfull a force; and although *Cæsarion* in the beginning endeavoured to preserve his freedome, yet those attempts were of no other use than to discover to him his weakness and so to make him to yield up himself with a greater submission to the power of a Master which treated him by so much the more rigidly by how much he endeavoured to resist his strength For my own part, I could not disapprove the beginning of this Passion: but on the contrary, as soon as I was acquainted with it, I rather encouraged the Prince to proceed, than by contrary Arguments to disswade him from it: I must confess I had the honour to be respected by him for he looked on me not onely as one who had been his Governour from his infancie, but as one who had saved his life, with the great hazard of my own: he opened his whole heart to me as soon as he was smitten by that powerfull God, and upon the whole desired my counsell and assistance; and indeed he found me willing and ready to give him all that he could desire from me. Father, said he, at the first prickings of his love, Me thinks I am as it were sweetly sick, and yet my torments are sufficiently cruell I seem to feel within me that same fire which I have so often heard my Mother and you discourse of and I am afraid that it will make as great an impression on me, as it did on the unfortunate *M. Antony*.

tony. O Gods, ſaid he, how beautifull, and how lovely is the Princeſs *Candace*? and how difficult is it for one to ſee her, and not be in love with her? Hee accompanied theſe words with many ſighes, which I neither would nor could condemn; and in this ſort he continued day after day, untill he was as it were all in a Fire, and wholly given up to his Paſſion. I will not trouble you with the relation of all the diſcourſe I had with him ſeverall times on that ſubject, the length of it would be too tedious, neither will I ſpend time in relating all the paſſages that hapned during the infancie of the Prince and Princeſs, for that I intend to haſten to that which paſſed during their riper age, and yet ſome things I cannot conceal, for that I conceive them worthy your hearing. The fair Princeſs of *Ethiopia* was born with all the advantages of Heaven and Nature; the beauty of her body, which I believe you have well obſerved, is not to be compared to that of her mind. In her very infancie ſhe had ſuch an extraordinary livelineſs, accompanied with ſuch a wonderfull ſolidity, and a judgement ſo farre above her ſex, and a greatneſs of courage worthy to be taken notice of by the moſt noble and generous perſons. Shee hath given ſo many teſtimonies of what I have ſaid, that before I have ended my Diſcourſe, you will be of the ſame opinion; but before I come to the recitall of them, I muſt ſpend ſome time on thoſe accidents which preceded them. The divine qualities of this Princeſs occaſioned my Prince not onely to love her, but reſpect her, ſo that he continued his ſighs a long time before he durſt diſcover his Paſſion; and although the greatneſs of his Birth, and the merit of his Perſon, might juſtly have emboldened

him to attempt any thing; and although the tender age of the Princeſs, who was about four or five years younger than himſelf, might have in part diſperſed his fears, yet he looked on her with ſo reſpectfull an eye, that he durſt not make uſe of any of theſe advantages; he ſaw her every day with greater freedom than any other Prince in the Court of *Ethiopia*, and the King who entertained him farre different from ſtrangers, gave him a more free and familiar acceſs to the Princeſs his Daughter: Shee alwayes deſired his company when ſhe was at play, and although my Prince had a ſoliditie farre exceeding his age, yet the complacencie for the Princeſs made her ſports to ſeem very important and ſerious; he would oftentimes wait upon her when ſhe was walking abroad, but carried himſelf ſo reſpectfull towards her, that from all her goodneſs and freedom, he got no advantage, nor durſt diſcover his thoughts otherwiſe than by profound ſighes, ſtedfaſt looks, and paſſionate actions. The Princeſs was not ſo innocent, but that ſhe began to diſcern and diſtinguiſh acts of civilitie from thoſe that are founded on other motives, and as ſhe had an apprehenſion moſt admirable conſidering her age, ſo ſhe ſoon perceived in the Prince, that which his mouth durſt not declare unto her. *Cæſarion* for his rare parts was by this time become the admiration and delight of all the *Ethiopian* Court, and was ſo well perfected in thoſe Sciences and exerciſes which he began to learn in *Egypt*, that every one looked on him as an extraordinary perſon, and yet I muſt tell you he met with a Youth at *Meroe* about his age, that was not inferiour to him excepting in his birth. If I were not now relating the Hiſtory of my Prince, this young Gentleman

man would deſerve a particular Narrative by its ſelf, for to ſpeak plainly, I cannot bereave him of that honour which his enemies themſelves doe ſay that he deſerveth. Amongſt a great number of ſervants wherewith the Princeſſes Court was filled, there were many that were wholly dedicated to her ſervice, who never ſtirred from her, but only when womens attendance was onely neceſſary; they were alwayes in a readineſs to receive her commands, and their greateſt ſtudie was to divert her; they were for the moſt part noble by birth, and the King made choice of them amongſt the moſt accompliſhed in his Countrey, among whom the young *Britomarus* appeared with wonderfull advantages, for although he was the ſon of a ſtranger, who for ſome years paſt had lived in *Ethiopia*, ſo that his Gentilitie was difficult to prove, yet the rare qualities wherewith he was endowed, made the King to waive all other conſiderations. I may truly ſay, that I never ſaw a more compleat Gentleman, either for outward or inward perfections; his ſtature was comly, his countenance ſweet and amiable, and yet grave, his eyes were full of liveline ſs and vivacity, but in his air Port, mind and action, there appeared ſomething, too high and noble for ſo obſcure a birth; his ſpirit was as lofty as the reſt, for although he would comply with, and ſubmit to thoſe who might lawfully challenge ſuperiority over him, yet he would never yeeld to any who by reaſon of their birth, or other advancement would pretend to command him, and in truth he lived with his companions, as if hee had been their maſter; and although there were divers amongſt them that were of the nobleſt of the *Ethiopian* Families,

yet

yet he regarded none more than another, excepting those who excelled in vertue. It was onely before the Princess that he observed his distance, and when any thing was to be done for her, he would seldome permit any to doe it but himself. This young Gentleman was much about the age of *Cæsarion*, but yet hated him for that which in others he so much commended, I believe a naturall Antipathy of Spirits contributed much to this aversion; but he had besides many other motives to incite him to hate the Prince, which carried him on to those Acts which are worthy the recitall, and which will oblige me to make a more particular relation of them, than the quality of the person doth require. My Prince went one day into the Garden by the Palace, for to meet with the Princess, who at that time was gone thither, where walking through an ally he met with *Britomarus*, who held a Posey in his hand, which he had made, with an intent to give it to the Princess; assoon as my Prince saw it, he had a mind to give her that Present himself, & therfore staying him, *Britomarus*, said hey, give me that Nosegay, that I may present it to the Princess; My Lord, replyed *Britomare*, I have made it expressly for that purpose, & if you please to permit me I wil carry it to her my self; you may make another for that purpose, if you think good, replied the Prince, but you shall suffer me to deliver that to her, assuring you that I wil acquaint her that it comes from you. *Britomare* durst not refuse that which the Prince desired from him, knowing well how much he was in the Kings favour, but yet he yeelded to him with such an action as did sufficiently manifest his repugnancy. *Cæsarion* in stead of being angry at his carriage, was much taken with his courage, and for

to

to ſatisfy him had returned him his Poſey if he had not preſently haſtned away out of the Garden: he would fain have ſent for him back, ſo great was his regret for offering him that diſpleaſure, had I not hindred him from it, and acquainted him that *Britomare* was not ſo conſiderable a perſon that he ſhould be any way troubled at his anger: this was not the onely occaſion which my Prince gave him of complaint, for as *Britomare* was the boldeſt of the companie, ſo did he make uſe of every occaſion to ſerve the Princeſs, and oftentimes *Cæſarion* would come into the Princeſſes Chamber and hinder him of that honour, ſo that he was wont to reſign up his office to the Prince, but it was never without a deep reſentment, which might have been obſerved by his countenance: yet for all this the Prince was never offended with him, although his love made him a little jealous, to perceive his conſtant employment by the Princeſs: for although he was of a very ſweet diſpoſition, and very unwilling to doe any one a prejudice, yet the inferiour quality of *Britomare* made him not to regard his diſpleaſure, not once ſuſpecting whence proceeded his readineſs to obey the Princeſs, but thought that his only aim had been to make himſelf great: during this time, my Prince pined away every day, without daring once with his mouth to declare his paſſion, although his countenance and behaviour did ſufficiently diſcover it: At laſt after a long conteſtation with himſelf, he adventured, it was in the Temple of the Sun, where the Princeſs was kneeling at her devotion, and the Prince ſtanding behind her a long time without interrupting her, but afterwards

ſhe looked about, and eſpying him in that poſture, after that ſhe had mildly rebuked him for his want of devotion, ſhe perſwaded him to kneel on his knees and worſhip the Gods: the Prince immediatly obeyed her, and kneeling down behind her, I bend my knees ſaid he according to your commandement, but the Gods muſt excuſe me if I tell you that you are the chiefeſt deity that I ſhall adore ſo long as I live; having ſo ſaid he looked down, the Princeſs bluſhed, perceiving well the drift of his diſcourſe, and knowing well that his conſtant carriage towards her had alwaies confirmed the truth of what he had ſaid: yet ſhe would ſeem not to underſtand his meaning, but the blood in her face ſufficiently manifeſted her thoughts, and the confuſion that ſhe was in hindred her from replying: the Prince gaining courage from her ſilence was willing to proceed in his diſcourſe: if you reject my adorations and ſervices, you will not imitate the example of thoſe Gods to whom you have commanded me to direct my prayers, and I may ſafely affirme to you in their preſence, that thoſe reſentments which I have for you doe not give way to the reverence which we owe to them. Give me leave Madam to make this declaration in their own Temple: I muſt confeſs my boldneſs is too great, and my pretenſions too high, for to expect a pardon from a leſſer goodneſs than yours, therefore have I covered them a whole year in ſilence, and never attempted to diſcover them unto you, but when it was impoſſible for me to conceale them: if you find any thing in them that may deſerve your cenſure, I ſhall not endeavour to excuſe it, and I will allege nothing for my juſtification, but the violence you offer

offer me which a far greater ſtrength than I am able to make cannot reſiſt he had without queſtion ſaid more, had not the Princeſs interrupted him; ſhe could not juſtly be offended at any thing he had ſaid, being a Prince who not onely for the greatneſs of his birth, but for the perfections of his perſon might challenge precedency from all other Princes of the world; and beſides ſhe heard nothing from him but what ſhe long before had obſerved by his carriage, how ever ſhe was then much ſurpriſed, and not deſiring to hear him further on that ſubject, I am ſorry ſaid ſhe, that you have interrupted my devotions for no other end than to entertain me with a diſcourſe ſo unpleaſing to me, and you will much ſatisfy me, if you will hence-forward ſeek ſome other diſcourſe: If I have diſpleaſed you replyed the Prince, I will patiently ſubmit to any puniſhment that you ſhall pleaſe to inflict on me; and if it hath bin my misfortune to merit your anger, for diſcovering to you my thoughts, which are full of veneration and reſpect, I ſhall not think any thing unjuſt or too rigorous for to expiate the crime that I have committed: Its not proper for me replyed the Princeſs, to inflict puniſhments on a Prince of your quality, I can onely complain to you of the diſcourteſy you doe me, in troubling me with ſuch diſcourſe as I neither underſtand nor approve of: ſhe uttered theſe words with ſo cold an action as immediatly ſilenced the Prince, and therefore receiving into his heart the diſpleaſure which the anger of the Princeſs had given him, he retired with ſo ſad and mournfull a countenance, as put him almoſt out of knowledge. His grief might have increaſed had I not (upon the hearing of the relation

of

of his adventure) given him ſome comfort, by telling him, that he could not well expect a more favourable anſwer from a Princeſs, who never heard the like diſcourſe; the Prince was hereupon much encouraged, and reſolved not to recoyl upon the firſt denyall of his Princeſs; in the mean time he carried himſelf with the ſame reſpect to her as he had formerly, yet ſhee ſeemed more ſtrange than uſually, by neglecting to deſire his company to walk, or at other paſtime, but ſtill uſed him with the ſame civilitie as before ſhee had done, although ſhe debarred him of apportunities of continuing on his former unpleaſant diſcourſe; but if his mouth was ſilent, his eies and actions did manifeſt ſufficiently his thoughts; and though the Princeſs had been leſs apprehenſive than ſhe was, yet ſhe muſt needs have known that it was his reſpect onely that tyed up his tongue, and that his paſſion in ſtead of growing cold by reaſon of her cold entertainment, augmented and waxed more hot every day than other; in this condition was his buſineſs, when as there hapned a memorable accident worthy the relating.

At a ſolemn Feaſt that was celebrated at *Meroe* for the birth of the Princeſs, there were many courſes run on horſeback without the Town, the King was there preſent in perſon, together with the whole Court, moſt of the youth of the Nobility were buſied in this exerciſe, and indeed they appeared with as much Magnificence and Gallantry as was poſſible; they ran all in Arms, and brake their Launces againſt a mark that was ſet up for that purpoſe, and did many other rare feats for to ſhew their activity, and addreſs; *Cæſarion* was by this time about ſeventeen years of age, and was ſtrong enough for any exerciſe,

ſo

ſo that he appeared there in very rich armour, which the King had given him, his Helmet was ſhadowed with black and white Feathers, and his Horſe was milk white, which he made to goe with a wonderfull grace; now as it was the firſt time that I had ſeen him armed, ſo I looked on him with great ſatisfactien, he ſeemed to me ſo gracefull, that I could not look ſufficiently on him. The King, Princeſs, and all the aſſembly had their eyes fixed on him, and I think there was ſcarce any one whoſe affections he drew not towards him. Before the Exerciſe, moſt of the young Gallants went to their Miſtreſſes, and deſired favours openly from them, for that at that time they were not eaſily to be denyed them, ſo that there was ſcarce any one who had not gotten either Knots, Scarfs, Bracelets, or ſuch like favours, onely *Britomare* ſtood ſtill neer the ſcaffold where the King, Princeſs, and divers Lords and Ladies were placed, without once offering to ſtirre for to gain favours with the reſt. Now as every body did reſpect this Gentleman, ſo did they intereſt themſelves in his neglect. The King obſerving him, called him unto him, and asked him why he deſired not favours from ſome Lady as well as his companions? This bold youth, looking on the King, anſwered; My Lord, ſaid he, I have lived hitherto amongſt all the Ladies of your Court without the loſſe of my liberty for any one of them, for although I doe much honour all of them, according to my duty, yet there's not one of them to whom I have particularly engaged my affection; I have been onely devoted to the ſervice of the Princeſs, to whom your Majeſtie hath given me, and although I ought to look on her as a ſubject and domeſtick ſervant, yet ſhe

muſt

muſt excuſe me, if I doe profeſs that I will accept of no favours from any body but her ſelf; I never had any other deſign than to doe her ſervice, and therefore my deſire is only to be commanded by her. Whilſt *Britomare* ſpake after this ſort, the boldneſs of his action having affected the whole company with admiration, they gave a great ſhout or acclamation, which ſo farre emboldned him, that he went directly to the Princeſs, and caſting himſelf upon his knees, if your Highneſs. ſaid he, ſhall be pleaſed to honour the meaneſt of your ſervants, with ſuch an effect of your goodneſs, there will be no body in this great aſſembly that can contend with me for the Prize of this day, or the victory in any Combat whatſoever, when as I ſhall undertake it for your ſervice. The words and action of *Britomare* were diverſly taken by the aſſiſtants, ſome blamed his audacity, others excuſing the raſhneſs of his youth, imputed it to the greatneſs of his courage, which had alwayes manifeſted it ſelf in his other actions. The King himſelf was of this number, and in ſtead of rebuking his temerity, commended his carriage, and commanded the Princeſs to give him ſomewhat. *Candace* was preparing to obey him, when as my Prince, who obſerving the action of *Britomare*, with another eye than the reſt of the company, and being touched with a pricking jealouſie at this proud demand, could not endure to ſee him poſſeſs that happineſs which was deſigned for him, and imagining that the favours of his Princeſs were onely due to himſelf, could not endure that a perſon ſo much inferiour, ſhould goe away with theſe advantages which he dared not to ask; with theſe thoughts he haſtned to the Princeſs, and kneeling on one of his

his knees, I durſt not be ſo bold, Madam, ſaid he, for to aſpire unto the favour that *Britomare* hath deſired, I thought my ſelf as unworthy of it as he is without queſtion; but yet if you ſhall pleaſe to favour any body ſo much, I think I may more juſtly lay claim to it than himſelf, and ſhall as well defend it in any kind of encounter. The Prince had no ſooner ſpoken, but his requeſt was granted, and the King not permitting the Princeſs to reply, Give to the Prince *Cleomedon*, ſaid he, the favour which he deſireth, *Britomare* ſhall not diſpute his pretenſions with him, but to content him, command one of your Maids to give him a favour. If this language ſeemed terrible to *Britomare*, ſure I am it was very pleaſing to my Prince, who riſing up, received from the fair hands of the Princeſs *Candace*, a very rich Bracelet, and as ſoon as he had kiſſed it, for to ſhew his reſpect, he mounted on horſeback, tranſported with joy and ſatisfaction, and then haſtened toward the front of thoſe who were to begin the courſes. *Britomare* was called on to receive a preſent from *Artemis*, one of the Princeſs her Maids of honour, but he not ſo much as looking towards it, got on his horſe, and ſpurred away in great haſt out of the company. The Exerciſes began, but I ſhall not trouble you with a deſcription of them; It ſhall ſuffice that I tell you that my Prince behaved himſelf with ſo much gallantry and nobleneſs, inſomuch that all the company were not onely exceedingly delighted to ſee him, but the King and the Court were confirmed in the great hopes that they had of him. Towards the end of their ſports, my Prince retired a little to take the ayr a little way diſtant from the company, where he eſpied *Britomare* ſtanding in a diſcon-

ſolate poſture behind a tree, obſerving the carriage of his companions. Although the Prince was not well pleaſed for that which hee had done, yet the puniſhment which hee had received, togethet with the great eſteem which he had of his vertues, moved him to pitty. In fine, the abundant goodneſs of his nature could not endure to ſee him ſo diſconſolate and afflicted with a diſpleaſure which he had occaſioned, without diſpoſing himſelf to comfort him: being in this mind, he rode towards him on a ſoft gallop, and being come neer him, he perceived the tears hanging on his eyes, which truly moved my Prince to compaſſion towards him. What *Britomare* (ſaid he unto him) you lament and grieve, and it may be you have little cauſe ſo to doe, I wonder to ſee this in you, in whom we have obſerved ſo many marks of a great courage. Yes, my Lord, replied *Britomare*, I weep, and I might ſhed tears of blood, when I conſider the injuſtice of my fortune, that hath expoſed me to thoſe miſeries which my ſpirit cannot bend under. And have you no other ground for your affliction, replied the Prince, than that which is known to us? No, replied *Britomare*, for they are enough to bring me to my grave, ſince the heavens that have given me a high ſpirit, have not given me a birth ſuitable, that ſo I might make uſe of it. I was born, my Lord, with a heart as good as yours, and thoughts altogether as high, it may be; it is onely fortune that hath differenced us, when as vertue poſſibly could not have done it. Its by reaſon of thoſe advantages, that you are in a condition to affront mee every day, whilſt I am enforced to bear it patiently; you have heaped ſhame, diſgrace and diſcontent on me ſeveral times, and although

though reſpect hath made me endure it without murmuring, yet my courage could never ſtoop under it without grief and reluctancy. If I had received theſe injuries from any body, with whom I might have meaſured a ſword, by which I hope one day to get ſome credit, this ſadneſs, which you ſee in my face, would ſuddainly vaniſh and diſperſe it ſelf; but for that it is my unhappineſs to be affronted by a Prince from whom I cannot hope for that ſatisfaction, I am reſolved to turn my weapons againſt my ſelf, and ſo correct that ambition which would fain be aſpiring above my birth. Whilſt *Britomare* ſpake, the Prince heard him with admiration; for although he perceived ſomewhat of temerity and unbounded ambition in his action, yet he perceived withall ſo great a courage which he could not diſapprove; upon this conſideration, he anſwered him in this ſort: I well thought *Britomare* that the difference that is between us would have prevented all diſputes of this kind, and that you ought not to have been troubled at thoſe advantages I have had of you, for this cauſe I have been ſo careleſs of offending men of great courage, which for the time to come I ſhall be better able to prevent. I am ſorry that I have offended you, and the better to expreſs my diſpleaſure, I will not ſeek for excuſes from my quality or condition, that ſo I may refuſe you that ſatisfaction which will ſo much comfort you; I will grant your courage that which your birth could not expect from me, and poſſibly I may let you know, that its not fortune onely, that hath put a difference between us. Ah! my Lord replyed the young *Britomare* (who upon the hearing of this diſcourſe was tranſported with joy) you ſhew

your ſelf to be indeed a Prince, and *Britomare* is much engaged unto you for the honour you are pleaſed to doe him: I accept your free offer with more ſatiſfaction than I ſhould have for the gift of a Crown: I will make no other uſe of the favour you ſhall doe me, than to let you ſee that I am not altogether unworthy of it. I ſhould not have been ſo preſumptious as to deſire it of you, but ſince you have made me ſo Noble an offer, ſo hereby I may comfort my ſelf for all the injuries you have done me, I can by no means let ſlip the opportunity of accepting it. Let us be going then, replyed boldly the Prince, who began to be ſomewhat in choler, and ſince you deſire that ſo much, which you ſay will be ſo great conſolation to you, let us quit the ſight of that multitude of perſons who poſſibly may hinder us in our deſign; our weapons are equall, ſo that I can have no advantage againſt you in that kind. With that he ſpurred on his horſe from the company, *Britomare* being exceedingly rejoyced, followed cloſe after him, ſo that in a ſhort time they loſt the ſight of the company; yet they were not minded to ſtop, untill they were gone a mile or two off, for fear of an interruption, at length they came into a plain valley, where none could look on them, and *Cæſarion* judging that place convenient, made a ſtop, and turning about towards *Britomare*, Let us goe no further ſaid he, but as ſoon as wee have given our horſes breath, let us here end our quarrell. *Britomare* was ſo rejoyced, that he gave the Prince no anſwer, but giving his horſe breath, hee looked on the Prince with ſuch an eye, as might diſcover his willingneſs to engage. Their age and ſtature were equall, and it was the firſt time that either of them

them had put on arms, they had each of them a lance in their right hand, and a ſhield in their left, their horſes were very good, and expreſly choſen for the ſolemn exerciſe of that day: they had ſcarce the patience to breath, but defying each other with a great ſhout, they lanced at one another with ſo great impetuoſity, as could not well be expected from the moſt accompliſhed Warriers, much leſs from them who were newly entered into that exerciſe; they brake both their lances in ſhivers againſt their ſhields, and the two young Champions were ſo little diſmayed thereat, that without any diſturbance they drew forth their ſwords, which never untill that time were unſheathed upon ſuch an occaſion, and ſhaking them in the ayr in a very menacing ſort, they made at each other as furiouſly as before at the firſt paſſe; they both drew blood, and at the ſecond they received each of them a great wound, *Britomare* was run through the left Arm, and *Caſarion* through the fleſh of his thigh; there was never two Champions that ſaw their bloud ſpilt with more violent reſentments than theſe, for they equally deſiring a revenge and victory, run at each other, with ſo little precaution, that if the Gods had not protected their lives which they ſlighted, they had undoubtedly diſpatched each other in this very beginning to exerciſe their weapons: they had received each of them another ſmall wound, when as comming to graple, my Prince caught hold of him, which the other perceiving did the ſame, after which, they both ſet ſpurs to their horſes with a deſign to drag each other on the ground, which accordingly hapned, where they rowled over each other with wonderfull fury; but with this fall and

ſtrugling, they loſt ſo much blood and ſpirits, that when they agreed to riſe, they had not the ſtrength ſcarce to hold their ſwords, nevertheleſs they made at each other as well as they could, and without doubt had ended the combat, with both their lives, which untill that time had been managed with equall advantage, if we had not fortunately found them, time enough to prevent ſuch a miſchief. Their ſudain departure made us to ſuſpect ſomewhat, although the mad raſhneſs of *Britomare* was far from our thoughts, but I having alwaies my eyes upon the Prince, and care for him, could not be ſatisfied with the ground of his departure, but took a horſe, and in the company of divers Gentlemen rode after him; we arrived there as I told you in the nick of time, for to ſeparate the two young Combatants, and we found them in ſuch a condition, as our comming was of abſolute neceſſity. As ſoon as my Prince ſaw us, he ſighed for grief to be interrupted, and fearing leſt ſome diſpleaſure might be given to *Britomare*, he put himſelf before him in a poſture to defend him. Aſſoon as he perceived me in the head of the Compapany, My Father ſaid he, if you love my life, take care that *Britomare* be not injured; Its I, that have aſſaulted him, and inforced him to defend himſelf, I am reſolved to dye rather than ſuffer him to receieve any harm: I will defend my life as well as I am able my ſelf, ſaid the furious young man, without being obliged to you for it, after I have attempred what I could againſt yours. Theſe Noble and generous ſpeeches made us to admire them, and in the mean time, taking care for the preſervation of *Britomare* according to the Princes deſire; we diſmounted from

from our horſes in haſte, and run to the two Combatants, juſt as they fell down through weakneſs on the graſs. I caught up my Prince in my Arms, wetting his cheeks with my tears: but when I put him on horſe-back, and mounted my ſelf behind for to ſupport him, he deſired that they would doe the ſame for *Britomare*, and being not contented with that care of him, he made me unlight, and commanded *Neander* to ſupply my place, to the end that I might goe to the King and beg pardon for the preſumption of *Britomare*, and acquaint him that unleſs he would grant it, he would never look him again in the face. I had with much importunity and intreaty procured his pardon from the King (who was reſolved to puniſh him ſeverely) yet upon this condition, that he ſhould depart the Country, aſſoon as he ſhould be recovered of his wounds, and never preſume to return again. By this time my Prince was conducted into the Town, and put into his Bed, where his wounds were ſoon ſearched by the Chirurgians, who found that they were no way dangerous, and that the loſſe of much blood had occaſioned his greateſt indiſpoſition; when they had applied their remedies, and bound up his wounds, they ordered him reſt and ſilence untill the day following; in the mean time the report of his generoſity was ſpread over all the Town and Country, and the report which *Britomare* himſelf made to his friends of the noble and free carriage of the Prince filled all the Court with admiration. I was very much rejoyced to hear him every where commended, and I was ſoon freed of the fear and diſcontent which his wounds had occaſioned in me, when I conſidered

the nobleneſs of his carriage and the manifeſtation of his great courage in this his firſt encounter. I could not perceive any thing throughout the whole action, that might not well become the ſon of *Julius Cæſar* and *Cleopatra*, and although I ſeemed to blame the Prince, for fear leſt he ſhould oftentimes engage upon the like occaſion, yet it was after ſuch a ſort, as he might well perceive, that I could not well diſaprove of what he had done. The King came to viſit him aſſoon as he might with conveniency, where after that he had let him know by many loving and familiar expreſſions, how much he was intereſſed in his welfare, he ſufficiently commended his generous carriage, although reſpecting the conſequence of it, he ſeemed ſomewhat to blame him, and intreated him that he would never more, upon ſo ſlight an occaſion, hazard his perſon againſt a man of ſo low a ranck as *Britomare*. The King was no ſooner gone from him, but the Princeſs his daughter by expreſs order from her Father came to viſit him. The Prince no ſooner ſaw her, but his joy was ſo exceſſive, that his wounds were in danger of opening, and by the change of his countenance a man might eaſily perceive the movings of his ſpirits. The fair Princeſs being ſate by his Bed ſide received his thanks, with as much modeſty, as Majeſty, and aſſoon as ſhe ſpake, ſhe aſſured him in very obliging tearms, of her reall ſorrow for his indiſpoſition; and upon this diſcourſe *Cæſarion* took occaſion to entertain her concerning his paſſion, and perceiving that all the company kept at a diſtance out of reſpect; Its but juſt Madam ſaid he, that I ſhould purchaſe your favours with that little blood, which they have coſt me, but yet if with

that

that little which I have already loſt, I ſhould give all that yet remaineth in my veins, I ſhonld not pay a ſufficient prize for the leaſt of them. I am very ſorry replyed *Candace*, that by the Kings command I gave you ſuch a preſent, as might haved proved fatall to you, and at leaſt hath coſt you ſo much blood, too pretious for to be ſhed on ſo ſlight an occaſion: You deſpiſe and undervalue replyed the Prince, that which the moſt ambitious Princes doe preferre before Empires, but if I were to diſpute the value of them, againſt any one but your ſelf, there's not any one that I ſhould not make affirm, that all other good or content is contemptible, in reſpect of the favours of the Princeſs *Candace*. I muſt confeſs that I ſhould more prize that which I have obteined, if I had gotten it from her own diſpoſition, and not by the Kings command, or upon any other conſideration than that of obedience. I know that my requeſt ſavoureth too much of boldneſs, but in this weak condition, its a hard matter for me to forbear, and if it hath occaſioned your anger, I am here ready to make you ſatisfaction, and to give that blood and ſpirits that are left in me, for the reparation of the offence which I have committed. I doe not deſire ſaid the Princeſs ſuch ſatisfaction as you offer, for any offence that you can give me, and we doe not put ſo low an eſteem on your life, but that we could rather ſuffer much from you than put that in hazard, but you will much oblige me, if you ſhall pleaſe to find another ſubject to diſcourſe on, and not to enforce me (by uſing ſuch language that I ſcarce underſtand) to viſit you very ſeldome; ſhe ſpake theſe words with ſo ſerious an action, that the Prince had

had good cauſe to fear that he indeed had diſpleaſed her and being of this opinion, If I am ſo unfortunate, ſaid he, to diſpleaſe you, either by my diſcourſe or actions, I proteſt unto you (whom I am reſolved to acknowledge for my Soveraign Deity as long as I live) I will inflict on my ſelf ſuch a puniſhment as ſhall give you ſatisfaction. The Gods had raiſed up *Britomare* for to puniſh my preſumptuous ambition in looking ſo high as your ſelf, and ſince his hand alone hath not been able to doe it throughly, I will help the juſtice of his quarrell with the aſſiſtance of my own; and ſince its a raſhneſs ſo deſerving your anger, to open my lips before you, for to declare a paſſion which you ſo juſtly miſſlike, I will ſhut them with a perpetuall ſilence. The Prince ſpake theſe words with ſo paſſionate an action, that the Princeſs was exceedingly moved thereby to pitty him, and being not willing that he ſhould with his continued replies afflict himſelf more; I have already told you, that I doe not deſire from you ſuch cruell reparations; and I now tell you again, that you ſhould think on nothing more than the recovery of your health, in this place where there is no body that loves you ſo ill, as to deſire that any miſchief ſhould befall you. She ſaid no more, for that there came in divers perſons of quality into the Chamber, amongſt which was *Tiribaze* the Kings favourite, or indeed the ſecond King of *Ethiopia*; I have not yet told you any thing concerning him, but in my remaining diſcourſe I ſhall make much mention of him, for that he is one of the chiefeſt parties concerned in this Hiſtory; Hee is a man of the greateſt Familie in *Ethiopia*, of a great ſpirit, and greater ambition, very comely of perſon,

and

and well experienced in all things, and indeed one who very well deſerved the great truſt and high employment which he then had; as he was in good credit and eſteem with the King, ſo had he a greater repute amongſt the ſouldierie, whoſe hearts he ſo well gained during his employment amongſt them, that he had the abſolute command and diſpoſition of them. In fine, he was the greateſt man in all *Ethiopia*; for although there were ſome that were neerer allied to the Crown, yet their authority was much leſſe than his. There being at that time no ground of difference between him and the Prince, they lived very friendly together (*Tiribaze* knowing that the King was much pleaſed therewith) at that time he gave the Prince a civill viſit, and ſtayed there ſo long as the Princeſs, and when ſhe withdrew, he accompanied her to her lodging. My Prince had the happineſs to ſee her divers times, whilſt his wounds kept him in his bed: but from all the diſcourſe he then had with her, he could not make any good judgement of his fortune, neither could he diſcover what impreſſion he had made on her ſpirit. He had no ſooner quit his bed with an intention to walk abroad the next day, but newes was brought him, that *Britomare* (whoſe cure was wrought as well as his) was at the doore, and deſired admiſſion to ſee him, we oppoſed this interview, fearing leſt *Britomare* who was become deſperate, ſhould have attempted ſomething againſt his life, but he knowing his heart better than we. and having no cauſe to diſtruſt him, he commanded us to let him come it. *Britomare* came into the Chamber with his face ſomewhat pale, and his arm tyed up in a Scarf, but with a countenance and behaviour ſo noble,

noble, that notwithſtanding our prejudiciall thoughts concerning him, he drew both our reſpect and affection towards him. *Ceſarion* roſe up to meet him, and *Britomare* very civilly aboarded him, although with a countenance ſomewhat ſorrowfull. My Lord, ſaid he, to the Prince, I was very unwilling to leave the Court before I had given you my thanks for thoſe favours you have done me; you have ſuffered me to draw a ſword (as bad a ſouldier as I am) againſt a great Prince, you have protected me againſt the fury of your friends, and you have made uſe of your credit with the King for my ſafety: theſe obligations, my Lord, how great ſoever, cannot make me your friend; the ſhame which you have put on me, and the grief I have to leave a place for your ſake, where I have ſo ſtrong an attachment, doe oppoſe againſt it, and my own nature doth require it; but I muſt tell you, that it was not to make this declaration, that I am now come to take my leave of you, but to aſſure you, that how great an enemie ſoever I am of yours, I ſhall ſeek all occaſions for to acknowledge your generoſity and nobleneſs. I am now going to ſeek my fortune, and it may be ſome repute in a Country that may be more gratefull than this, and I am not without hope but that by this ſword, which I have had the honour to draw againſt you, I may get ſuch advantages as may perchance enable me to ſee you again with as much credit as I ever yet ſaw you; my heart tells me that my birth is not inferiour to yours, and if it doth deceive me, I will puniſh its deceit, by making it to ſeek for that amidſt the greateſt dangers which my birth hath denied me. I have been contemned by the King of *Ethiopia*, the Princeſs his Daughter,

Daughter, and your ſelf, and yet I ſhall be ſo bold as to tell you, that neither of you ever knew me, and I hope one day to appear before them in a condition to diſcover my ſelf more than hitherto I have done. Having ſo ſaid, he curteouſly ſaluted the Prince, and retired out of the Chamber without ſtaying to heat any reply, although the Prince called after him, and followed him, that ſo he might ſpeak with him; from thence he went immediatly to his horſe, and rode away from *Meroe*, and ſince that time we have not ſeen him. *Tiridate* ſtaied *Eteockle*, and told him that he was much deceived if he could not tell him ſome newes of this *Brutomare*, and ſo much that I wonder you have not heard of him, but that deſerves a diſcourſe by its ſelf, and therefore I will not interrupt yours. *Eteockle* was beginning to continue on his diſcourſe, when one came and told him that the Queen was awaked, and had called for him; whereupon he took his leave of *Tiridate* for a few moments, and in the mean time the Prince called for his cloathes and leapt out of his bed, where the narration of *Eteockle* had kept him longer then he had been accuſtomed.

The end of the third Book,

CLEOPATRA.

The firſt part, the fourth Book.

IF the fair Queen of *Ethiopia* lay long on her bed that day, it was not ſo much for the trouble which ſhe had undergone the day before, as by reaſon of thoſe cruell inquietudes, which would not ſuffer her to ſleep before it was almoſt day-light; ſhe had ſpent the greateſt part of the night in thinking on her misfortunes, and notwithſtanding her courage, which ſhe alwaies upon all occaſions ſhewed, She could not refrain from a juſt lamentation: the conſideration of the loſſe of a Kingdome, or at the leaſt the ſhaking of it, was not the greateſt cauſe of her diſpleaſure, but the continuall doubting and fear of the ſafety of him who was moſt dear to her, did moſt afflict her. Theſe juſt and ſad thoughts drew not onely ſighes from her breaſt, but complaints from her mouth, & tears from her fair eies, which did ſufficiently wet the pillow on which ſhe laid her head. Good Gods, ſaid ſhe, what crime have I cõmitted, that I ſhould deſerve ſo much of your anger? and what is it that a Maid as I am have done, that I ſhould

ſhould draw on me your continuall indignation? Is it ſo great a crime for *Candace* to love the Son of great *Cæſar*, that the loſs of one of the richeſt Crowns in the world, ſo much ſuffering for one of my Sex and condition, and ſo many dangers that I have paſſed over for the preſervation of my life and honour, have not been ſufficient to make ſatisfaction for it? Is not this enough, but that I muſt be perpetually tormented, and in fear for him whom I love more than my ſelf? Alas! ſaid ſhe, a while after, it may be that I ſhall never more ſee my dear *Cæſarion*, and except the heavens have mightily favoured him, he muſt needs ſink under thoſe dangers which my bad fortune hath drawn on him; and if it be ſo, let not *Candace* ſurvive him a moment, let her be no more ſaved from the dangers of the Sea, or delivered out of the hands of her enemies, let her not be protected from death, which would be a thouſand times more pleaſing to her than ſuch a cruell and tormenting life. The fair Queen had enlarged her ſelf further on his miſeries and misfortunes, had not her Maid who lay with her, and had a great power over her, given her many ſweet conſolations. *Candace* hearkened to her, as well becauſe ſhe loved her, as alſo becauſe ſhe flattered her concerning her misfortunes, and gave her great hopes of the recoverie of her Empire, and the ſafety of her Prince *Cæſarion*. In theſe and ſuch diſcourſes and lamentations ſhe ſpent the greateſt part of the night, untill the approach of the day-light, when ſleep ſhut her fair eyes for the ſpace of four or five houres: after which ſhe waking and finding no indiſpoſition that might cauſe her to keep her bed, ſhe commanded *Clitia*, which was the name of her Maid that lay with

with her, to riſe, who preſently after helped her to put on her cloathes; being riſen from her bed, ſhe walked two or three turns about the Chamber, at laſt ſhe opened a window out of which ſhe might both behold the Sea and the famous City of *Alexandria*, the ſight of this place which had been heretofore the place of reſidence of her dear *Cæſarion*, and his lawfull inheritance, did again revive her diſpleaſures, and looking with divers ſighes on thoſe proud and ſtately Walls which *Alexander* had built, Moſt deſolate *Alexandria*, ſaid ſhe, ſince thou haſt loſt thy greateſt ornaments, ſince thy *Antony's* and *Cleopatras* and *Ptolomies* are driven out from thee, and ſince thou art fallen from thy pomp and triumph, to be ſubject to a Tyrannicall power; It was in thy boſome that my young *Cæſar* firſt ſaw the light, and its to thee that I am engaged for his education during his infancie. To conclude, 'twas from thee that I heretofore received him, and its now my unhappineſs to look on thy Walls without him, and I may be juſtly reproached by thee for detaining him ſo long from thee. but let this native ſoil of my beloved, pardon me, if I cannot reſtore that which it may be I have loſt for my ſelf; its cruell fate that keeps him from me, and yet I will reſign to thee ſo much of him as I am able, in giving thee a heart where he lives as intirely as in the Countrey where at preſent he remaineth. Ha, ſaid ſhe, wiping off thoſe tears which dropped from her eyes; can I look no way without ſeeing new objects of ſorrow and lamentation? can nothing be repreſented to my imagination but that which muſt revive my diſpleaſures? me thinks I have ſhed ſo many tears as would have drawn dry a huge Spring, and yet

they

they flow as frequently from me, as at the first day of my grief: Ah! if it were so that the Companie of my dear *Cæsar* would one day dry them up, I should think on them with delight, and I should from my heart prize and esteem the most dangerous and sad occasions which I have, to manifest the great affection which I have for him: but alas replyed she to her self with a more disconsolate action than before, such hopes are in vain and incertain, our enemies are barbarous and cruell, and those waves which I now behold on the Sea, are very inconstant: she had spent the great part of the day in these sorrowfull considerations, had not *Clitia* perswaded her to let her dress her, for to receive *Tiridate* who waited to give her a visit as soon as she was in a condition to receive him. *Candace* as it were comming to her self out of a profound sleep, at the solliciting of *Clitia*, looked on her with a languishing eye, I had given my self up said she, to very sad thoughts upon the sight of *Alexandria*, and I am confident that thou canst not look towards that place where my *Cæsarion* was born without much pitty: look said she, pulling her to the window, look on that deplorable City, where *Cleopatra* did bear him and breed him for to give him to me: Ah said she, with how much chearfulness, did I receive so rich a present from so noble a person, how choicely did I keep it, and with what regret doe I now suffer his absence, or it may be his loss; the Queen had never given over, she found so much new matter whereupon to exercise her griefs, if *Eteockle*, whom *Clitia* had sent for, had not come into her Chamber: assoon as she saw him she commanded him to

goe to the Window to ſhew her, as well as he could at ſo great a diſtance, the Palace where he was borne and bred, and thoſe places which he uſually frequented during his minority; The Queen having ſpent ſome time in this employment, at laſt ſhe made her ready, and as ſoon as *Tiridate* had notice of it, he came to bid her good morrow; ſhe met him and received him with an air full of ſweetneſs and Majeſty, and *Tiridate*, who then was acquainted with her name and condition, aboarded her with a reſpect anſwerable to her qualitie and dignitie: You ſee here, ſaid the Queen, a very ſluggiſh perſon, but it may be excuſed, when you conſider how many nights and daies I have paſſed over without any reſt, that I have taken ſo much of yours: I would to God Madam, replied *Tiridate*, that I could give you a better reſting place, than this poor corner of retreat: you ſhould know without doubt, that the moſt difficult and perillous occaſions to ſerve you, would be very ſweet and pleaſant to thoſe who can be ſo happy to meet with them: I muſt confeſs replied the Princeſs, I could not expect leſs nobleneſs from a Prince of the race of the *Arſacides*, for its inſeparable from the blood which runneth in your veins, and you cannot hide it without a great diſſembling; Its true replied *Tiridate* that the *Arſacian* family had acquired ſome reputation, by means of their vertues, before the inhumane *Phraatus* had defamed it by his cruelties; but now its the moſt opprobrious of all Royall families, and I think one cannot now pretend to be of that line, without participating of the ſhame that is fixed to it; The actions of *Phraatus*, replied the Queen, cannot be extended to you, and that

that brand which lyeth on him for his cruelty, cannot be thought a diminution of the luſter of your vertues: the fair Queen had ſaid more, if the modeſty of *Tiridate* could have permitted her, for he interrupting her for to make her change the ſubject of her diſcourſe, asked her how ſhe paſſed away the night; if my ſpirits ſaid the Queen could have reſted ſo well as my body hath done by your goodneſs, I ſhould anſwer you that I had ſpent the night very well, but ſince my inward afflictions could receive no eaſe from your aſſiſtance, you muſt excuſe me if I tell you, that I was worſe diſpoſed than you, the whole night: God forbid, replied *Tiridate*, that you ſhould undergoe ſuch cruell torments as I doe, who am alwaies dying, and I am confident that if you knew how violent they were, you would not ſo much ſlight them. I perceive ſaid the Queen that *Eteockle* hath not yet acquainted you with the ſad accidents of my life, or at leaſt that you have heard onely the beginning of them. Its true anſwered *Tiridate* that *Eteockle* hath onely began his diſcourſe, and ended with that remarkable encounter between the Prince *Cæſarion* and the young *Britomare*: then you have as yet heard nothing, ſaid the Queen, but when you ſhall underſtand the whole ſtory you will be of opinion, that I have greater cauſe of grief than your ſelf; I am baniſhed and chaſed from my native Country as well as you, and diſpoſſeſſed of a Kingdom that may be very flouriſhing, and far diſtant from a perſon which I love, whom I likewiſe left environed with greater dangers than thoſe which menace the life of *Mariamne*, and a midſt ſuch dangers as without an extraordinary aſſiſtance of the Heavens, it

will be impossible for him to escape them: these afflictions are great and considerable, especially considering the person on whom they are accumulated, *viz.* So great a Queen as your self; you are absent as well as I from that person whom you have deemed worthy of your affection; but the cause of my separation is much different from yours, for I believe that the Prince whom you love is as impatient for this absence as your self, and it may be he laments the loss of your Companie more than you doe his, and besides its fortune onely that occasioneth your miseries, and not the will of the person whom you love: but good Gods! my destinie is much different from yours, its the will and pleasure onely of *Mariamne* that is the cause of my miseries, Its by reason of her will onely, that I am banished from her presence, and that which grieves me most, is to consider how that whilst I dye for her sake, she never at all thinketh on me: I would to God that not onely the Seas, but the whole strength of the *Roman* Empire, and all the world besides were against me, upon condition that I had the favour of *Mariamne*, how would I contemn every thing, or rather how patiently would I endure all, were my miseries cast on me by fortune onely: Its from her onely that my miserie or happines proceedeth, and whatsoever could happen to me on any other account, I should not be any way troubled at it. You doe truly love, replied the Queen, with an affection worthy your self, and the person whom you love; but I am extreamly mistaken, or otherwise your miseries are not so great as you have described them, if they are founded onely on the will of *Mariamne*, my opinion is,

that

that ſhe is not wanting of affection towards you, and if ſhe had not preferred the care of her reputation and the ſevere rules of her duty, before her reall ſentiments, ſhe would never have baniſhed you from her preſence, and would have given you ſuch aſſurances of her acknowledgements, which I am confident ſhe did not without much conſtraint and ſtriving keep from you. That laſt action which ſhe did in your favour, when ſhe permitted you to ſee her (notwithſtanding the great danger of your interview) could not come from ſuch a one as *Mariamne* (who was never yet accuſed of lightneſs or imprudence, without a very great affection, and if her love doe not excuſe it, I know not what can; neither can I believe that ſhe is wholly exempted from that which her abſence cauſeth in you, and I am of opinion that ſhe paſſeth away few dayes without thinking on you. Alas, cried the amorous *Tiridate* (at the hearing of this diſcourſe of the Queen) Alas! how pleaſingly you flatter me, and the authority of ſuch a perſon as your ſelf, is neceſſary to make me believe that to be ſo which in appearances ſeemeth to be otherwiſe. I am wholly unworthy both of the affection and remembrances of *Mariamne*, and the Gods are my witneſs I was never ſo ambitious as to think I could merit them, and yet I cannot hear this diſcourſe of yours without ſome conſolation, conceiving that ſo divine a ſpirit is not ſo ſubject to errour as others are. They had continued on this diſcourſe, had they not been interrupted by thoſe who brought up their dinner; they dined all together, for neither the time nor place was convenient to obſerve due Ceremonies. After dinner *Tiridate* told the Queen, that there were very plea-

ſant and private walks very neer the houſe, which made the Queen very deſirous to walk abroad and take the ayr, and ſo after ſhe had a while contemplated on thoſe objects which repreſented themſelves to her eye out of the window, ſhe went forth, being led by *Tiridate*, and attended on by *Eteockle*, and *Clitia* only, they walked awhile on the Strands by the Sea ſide, and conſidered the admirable ebbing and flowing of the Sea, which hath empuzeled the whole number of Philoſophers, but the Queen being incommoded with the ſand, *Tiridate* deſired her to walk into a pleaſant Valley; this place was environed with Rocks and Woods, and watered with ſweet Springs that made a very green and fruitfull Meddow. The Queen was extreamly taken with it by reaſon of its ſolitarineſs, for that ſhe had no deſire to be ſeen, and had an intention to acquaint *Tiridate* with her adventures, which he as yet was ignorant of, ſhe made choice of a place between the Rocks which was covered with Moſſe, from which ſhe could ſee all that paſſed in the Meddow, in which place ſhee ſate down, and deſired *Tiridate* to ſit by her, *Eteockle* and *Clitia* repoſed themſelves about ſix paces diſtant from their Miſtris on the graſs. The fair Queen, after a ſhort ſilence, looked on *Tiridate*, and bluſhing told him, that ſhe was obliged in making the narrative of her life, to acquaint him with ſome fooliſh paſſages and actions, which in modeſty ſhe ought to omit; but ſince it is not juſt or reaſonable, ſaid ſhe that I ſhould make uſe of your aſſiſtance or ask advice from you in a buſineſs which you doe not underſtand, I will inform you throughly of the condition of my life, of the cauſe of my being caſt into this Country,

Country, and afterwards you ſhall adviſe me, if you pleaſe, how I ſhall proceed, and what courſe I ought to take for the ſecurity of my perſon: I ſhall be alwaies more ready to ſerve you with my perſon, than my adviſe, being altogether uncapable to give any to a Queen ſo prudent and knowing as your ſelf, however in obedience to your command, I ſhall make uſe of that little judgement which I have left, without giving your Majeſty the trouble of reciting that which I may as well hear from your ſervant *Eteockle*; it would be too great a pain for your Majeſtie, and too great a fault in me ſo to abuſe your goodneſs. *Candace* was about to reply, and prepared her ſelf to continue on the Hiſtorie, where *Eteockle* had left; when they were interrupted with the noiſe of horſes which they heard very neer them, which made them to ſtand and look round about them for to diſcover what they might be; they had no ſooner looked towards the Meddow, but they eſpied two men on horſeback comming out of the Wood into the Meddow; hee which ſeemed to be the Maſter, by reaſon of the luſter of his Armour, as his noble port and mind, drew immediatly their eies attentively towards him; the ground of his Armour was black, but it was edged with gold, and enriched with divers Rubies and Gemmes in the moſt conſiderable places. His Caſque was very glorious, and ſhaddowed with black and red Feathers, which hung down over his ſhoulders; his horſe was black, but beautified with ſome white marks, and at that time was almoſt all white with ſweat and foam; his Eſcucheon was born by his Page, and was of the ſame work with his other armour, on which he bore a Crocodile with ſome words written

in the *Roman* tongue. In this posture this unknown Knight leaped his horse over a hedge for to come into the Meddow, with an intention to repose himself, and let their horses feed on the grasse; for this purpose they unlighted from their horses, by which means *Tiridate* and the Queen beheld his admirable stature, and indeed he walked so stately, that they were much surprized to see him, but they were more satisfied when as he took off his Helmet to cool himself, and gave it to his Page, by which means they saw his head and face, they never saw a more compleat Gentleman: his complexion was somewhat brown, his eies black, but accompanied with such resplendent rayes, as did almost dazle the eyes of the beholders; his hair was of the same colour, but extraordinary long, and hung in naturall curles on his shoulders; In fine, all his parts were so well composed, that envy it self could not find out any defect in him; So well proportioned was this unknown person, and indeed far better than I am able to describe him. But assoon as hee was dismounted, he took off the Bridle from his horse head, and turned him loose to feed, and then sought for a place to repose and refresh himself after the toil of a long and tedious voyage. The fair Queen of *Ethiopia*, and the Prince *Tiridate* were great admirers of this stranger; and it so hapned, that their curiosity was much favoured by his comming towards the Rock where they were, to rest himself, the Rock interposed between him and their sight, but he was so neer them, that they could well hear the discourse he had with his Page, who after that he had taken some care for the horses, came to his Master, and having layd down his Casque, Shield, and two

Javelins

Javelins at his feet, he layd himself down by him; Repose your self a little, my Lord, said he, and if it be possible let one hours sleep put an intervall to your displeasures, the strength or health of any body else would have been by this time destroyed with those afflictions which you have suffered, and it will be impossible that yours should long hold out, if you continue tormenting your self in this sort. This officious Page spake in this manner to his Master, who with two or three sighes prepared himself to reply; Cease, saidhe, my dear *Emilius*, from troubling thy self for the preservation of my life, which is not worth the care which thou takest for it, and which I look on as my worst and cruellest enemy; I loved it whilst it was dear to *Cleopatra*, but now she hath cast it into despair, I my self will take no further care for it. But, my Lord, replied the Page, to what purpose then have you acquired so much repute in your youth, by means of your courage, and to what end have you spent so many years, and made so great a progress in the study of Philosophie? my courage and Philosophie replied the stranger, doe make me endure that with some moderation, which without their help, might have occasioned in me effects of fury and transportation, and such foolish actions as it may be might have been the talk over all the *Roman* Empire; but they cannot hinder me from the resentment of such an affliction as mine is, unless they should take away the sensitive facultie of my soul, whereof its in part composed: that knowledge that I may have above others, doth hinder me from murmuring against the Gods, and from dispairing of their Goodnesse, but they can no way hinder my sighing, or otherwise complaining,

and

and from shewing my self a man afflicted, having the greatest cause of affliction, as it may be. I have been rejoyced and elevated with those prosperities which have deceived me, and if thou dost remember how I have overcome great displeasures, when they proceeded from other causes than the will of my ungratefull Princess, thou wouldst well know that I have shewed both courage and moderation sufficient. All that I have suffered by reason of the cruell subtilties of *Tiberius*, by the Tyrannicall authoritie of *Augustus*, and many other traverses of fortune, which are well known to thee, I have supported them, when as many a one would have been overwhelmed with them; But after this discovery of the pittiless intentions of my Princess *Cleopatra*, I may not onely be afflicted, but I must die *Emilius*, there is no courage, there is no Philosophy that can lawfully hinder this resolution. Hee uttered these words, raising his voyce with so passionate a tone, insomuch that those who heard him were moved to pitty, and the Prince *Tiridate* was about to discover a thought which came into his mind, when as they heard him continuing his discourse, somewhat interrupted with sighes and sobs. Most inhumane and forgetfull Princess, said he, must so many services, and so many testimonies of my love serve to no purpose, but that you should so ungratefully forget them; is it my inviolable fidelitie that hath merited this from you; and can you think that you shall in so doing, doe an act becomming the Daughter of *Antony* and *Cleopatra*, or your own self in sacrificing to dispaire an innocent life, and such a life as was intirely given to you without any reservation. Most just Gods, and those whom I have often invoked,

and

and from whom I have had ſuch great aſſiſtance in the courſe of my miſerable life, if your anger doe yet continue againſt the remnant of that deplorable houſe, which hath been ſubjected by the *Romans*; convert your choler againſt me onely, and doe not puniſh me by afflicting thoſe who are guilty, [who as cruell as they are, I love a thouſand times more than my ſelf; if *Cleopatra* hath attracted your indignation, by her ingratitude to me, conſider that ſhe is the moſt exact workmanſhip of your hands, and as innocent as I know my ſelf by the teſtimonies of my conſcience, I muſt of neceſſity be guilty, and by ſome action or other I have deſerved this diſgrace from a perſon uncapable of error. If it be, ſo as I ought to believe it, is from the judgment I can make on what my Princeſs hath diſcovered, then doe I diſavow and diſclaim my life, thoughts, and actions that have had any other end beſides the love, ſervice, and glory of *Cleopatra*; the Gods are my witneſs I never knew any ſuch, and if there have been any, they have ſo ſilently crept on me that I have not bin able to diſtinguiſh them from thoſe which my Princeſs did approve of: This ſtranger had certainly continued on his complaints, if his Page (who was much troubled at his courſe of living) had not interrupted him: my Lord doe not give up your ſelf, ſo wholy to your grief, as to forget who you are and what you ſhould be: your affliction is truly great yet not deſperate, and I am of opinion that as this change in the Princeſs proceeds from ſome impreſſion that ſome body hath given her of you, ſo I doubt not but that aſſoon as ſhe ſhall be informed of the truth, I ſhall ſee you in the ſame condition with her as you have bin, and

am

am confident that this misfortune is occaſioned by the ſubtilty of that cunning *Tiberius*, and his malicious ſpirit I know would leave nothing unattempted for to make you looſe that unto which he hath ſo long ſo unjuſtly pretended; but the mind of the Princeſs is not ſo prepoſſeſſed, but that in time ſhe may diſcover your innocency; the amity of *Agrippa* and *Marcellus* will be very advantagious for that purpoſe, and fortune begins already to aſſiſt you, in bringing *Cleopatra* hither, who you know is expected very ſuddainly with the Emperour at *Alexandria*, all things will happen more commodiouſly for you here than at *Rome*, ſince no body knows of your being in this Country, and it may be thoſe of the Emperours company doe doubt whether you are yet living. They have reaſon to doubt it, replied the ſorrowfull ſtranger, for if I had followed thoſe reaſonable motives which my grief hath inſpired into me, thou wouldſt not be any longer in a capacity to trouble me every day with thy unprofitable conſolations: I muſt confeſs that the intended comming of the Emperour to *Alexandria* doth ſomewhat comfort me, but its not ſo much out of hope to ſee *Cleopatra*, (before whom I dare not appear) as for to revenge my ſelf on *Tiberius*, I know that treacherous man hath deſtroyed me with his artifices, but he may be ſure that I will be his deſtruction, although he were encompaſſed with the arms of the Empreſs his mother, or of the Emperour himſelf who doth unjuſtly ſupport and protect him againſt me: its rather with this intention, than to juſtify my ſelf before her who hath ſoveraignly condemned me, that I am reſolved to ſpend ſome time in theſe parts,

parts, and it may be that its for this purpoſe that I have preſerved this deplorable life, which I ought long ſince to have ſacrificed to my juſt reſentments; the ſtranger left of ſpeaking, and his Page not replying they remained ſilent, by which means thoſe who hearkned to them, had time to communicate their thoughts to each other. *Candace* was much intereſſed in the name of *Cleopatra*, which ſhe heard ſo often mentioned, for that ſhe took her for no other than the Siſter of her dear *Caſarion*, and *Eteockle*, who had the family of the deceaſed *Cleopatra* in great veneration, could not hear her daughter named without tranſportation: *Tiridate*, obſerving well by their countenances, the effects which it had wrought on them: I doe not wonder ſaid he to ſee you amazed at this rancounter, and I am almoſt as much ſurpriſed as you are; but I believe I can give you ſome information, and if I am not very much miſtaken, this ſtranger whoſe deportment we have ſo much admired, and whoſe diſcourſe we have heard with ſo much attention, is the valiant Prince of *Mauritani* the ſon of King *Juba* who was defeated in *Africa*, with *Cato* and *Scipio* by *Julius Caſar*, his love to the Princeſs *Cleopatra* is well known, and much talked of at *Rome*, by reaſon of the wonderfull effects which it hath produced, and thoſe remarkable differences between him and *Tiberius*, which every body hath taken notice of: he was not at *Rome* during my ſojourn there, but if one may credit reports, there never lived a more valiant man or Prince better accompliſhed: I will not ſuffer him ſaid *Eteockle* to goe from us, before we have known him better, and before I have enquired of him ſome

news

news of that Princeſs, whom I have borne oftentimes in my arms, and whoſe birth, name, and perſon is ſo dear unto me: and notwithſtanding the deſire I have to conceal my ſelf, added *Candace*, I muſt needs ſee him that loveth ſo paſſionatly the Siſter of my dear *Caſarion*, this conſideration, together with the great commendation you have given him makes me to eſteem him highly, and intereſt my ſelf deeply in his fortune: I am very glad replied *Tiridate*, that you have ſuch a reſolution, and if you think it meet we will diſcover our ſelves to this brave ſtranger, and with your leave I will offer him that poor retreat which you have not refuſed, there we ſhall have an opportunity to ſee him at our leaſure, and unleſs I am deceived to know the Prince of *Mauritani*: the fair Queen concurred in the deſign of *Tiridate*, ſo they roſe up to put it in execution; whereas they were diverted and ſtartled with a great noiſe of Armour, and voices which they heard in a valley near the Meadow; with this noiſe the ſtranger was raiſed from his profound meditations and being unwilling to be ſurpriſed, he haſtily took his caſque and commanded his Page to bridle his horſe, which he had no ſooner done but he mounted with great expedition, he was no ſooner ſeated in his ſaddle, but he ſaw two men ryding out of the valley towards him, in a different poſture in full ſpeed, the firſt was unarmed, ſaving a ſword which he had, and he fled before the other who purſued him armed from head to foot with his ſword drawn in a menacing poſture, and had almoſt overtaken him, the Armour of the latter was of a brown colour, but garniſhed with Gold and Silver in many places confuſedly, on his Eſcucheon

Eſcucheon was pictured a Lion holding in one of his paws a horſes tail, with an inſcription which the beholders could not read. If the poſture of the latter was fierce and furious, yet he that run from him was much differing, he having the fear of death imprinted on his countenance, and having his eyes elſewhere in hopes of ſuccour; he at the laſt eſpied this Inamorate of *Cleopatra*, whom he ſaw in a condition to defend him againſt the rage and fury of his enemie; he rode directly towards him, and in a ſuppliant manner cried to him, my Lord I beſeech you protect me from this cruell one, who would kill me at an advantage. He had not time to ſay more, and indeed he had ſpoken enough to a man on whom the ſentements of vertue were too much imprinted, for to make him neglect to ſuccour him, who had ſo much need of his aſſiſtance, and therefore without making any anſwer he put himſelf in a poſture, to give him that which he deſired from him, by interpoſing himſelf between them, but being deſirous to try gentle wayes at the firſt, he cryed out to him at a diſtance, ſtay I pray you, and conſider what glory you will get (being ſo armed) in outraging a man who is deſtitute of weapons to defend himſelf: this ſtranger who was as fiery and proud as any man living, being much incenſed againſt that man whom he purſued, could not endure the obſtacle which oppoſed his deſign without turning his fury againſt him that had oppoſed him; inſtead of anſwering him he lifted up his Sword and fell upon him as furious as a Lyon: thy life ſhall make recompence for that traytors whom thou haſt protected againſt my juſt indignation, he accompanies thoſe words with ſo furious

a ſtroak that his enemy was much diſordered by reaſon of the ſuddenneſs of it, which hee perceiving, thought to have gone on with his purſuit without any further conteſt, but the Inamorate of *Cleopatra* ſuddenly recovering himſelf, ſeiſed *en paſſant*, on one of the reins of the others bridle, which made his horſe by reaſon of the tenderneſſe of his mouth ſo to riſe, that hee was in danger of falling backward, but the rider being skilfull aided him with his hand, and applied his ſpurrs at the ſame time, ſo that he advanced without any other miſchief, but ere he could well recover himſelf, he had loſt the ſight of his fugative enemy, which made him to give over the purſuit of him. and turn his choler againſt his new one; thou muſt needs be a wicked and perfidious fellow, ſaid he, ſince thou doſt protect thoſe who are ſo; but thou ſhall repair by thy death the diſpleaſure thou haſt done me. Take care to defend thy ſelf, replyed his enemy, and know that thou wilt have occaſion to make uſe of more of thy skill and ſtrength againſt me, than againſt him whom thou wouldeſt have purſued with ſo great an advantage. Theſe words were ſcarſe uttered, before theſe two famous Warriours made at each other with ſo much courage and fury, that any body beſides themſelves, would have been ſuddenly vanquiſhed. The Inamorate of the Princeſs *Cleopatra*, was ſtricken on his horſe neck, and the other was enforced to fall back on the Croupe, but they ſuddenly recovered their ſeats, and left off defying each other, having had ſo large experience of each others courage, and made uſe of all that nature or art could inſtruct them for their advantage. The Prince of *Mauritanie* (for

ſo

ſo it was according to the conjecture of *Tiridate* upon the hearing of his diſcourſe) was not at the firſt ſo much moved as his enemy, but aſſoon as he perceived his Armour beſprinkled with his blood, he was as furious as the other, and made at him ſo hotly, that he had ſoon obtained the victory, if he had met with a man that could have been conquered by one alone. The marks which they both gave of their valour, were much admired by the Spectators: but whilſt *Candace* was much aſtoniſhed at the ſight, *Tiridate* and *Eteockle* roſe up from their places for to endeavour, if it were poſſible, to part them, but it was a hard task for men to doe that, who were on their feet, and had no other arms than their ſwords, and therefore *Tiridate* thought it meet to attempt it by waies of meekneſſe and perſwaſion, and going towards them, he cryed out, valiant Gentlemen, will you kill each other without any ground of quarrell? and will you not rather employ your courage and ſtrength againſt your enemies whom you have more occaſion to hate? Theſe words drew no anſwer, nor had any effect on them; but the two Champions in ſtead of hearkening to him, fell ſo furiouſly to it, and uſed ſuch diligence to gain the Croup of each other, that *Tiridate* was in great danger to be trampled under their horſes feet, ſo that he was enforced to retire, and expect the event of that furious Combat, the ſucceſſe of which he much feared. Theſe two Combatants had hitherto contended without any remarkable advantage over each other, when as they ſaw a third gallopping towards them, which gave *Tiridate* hopes of his deſire to ſeparate them. The Armour of this laſt was very richly guilded with gold, and artificial-

ly engraven, his Coat of arms was of embroidered gold, and garnished with *Roman* Eagles on his Escuchron, this Royall bird looked towards a Sunne, and on his Casque he lifted up his double head, displaying his wings in the same posture, as in the *Roman* Arms; the Arms of this Gentleman was not more remarkable than his gracefull posture and noble address on horseback, so that although *Tiridate* and *Candace* were prepossessed with the former spectacle, yet they were enforced to leave looking on the others, and attentively observe this new stranger, but he gave them no great opportunity to look on him, for he no sooner espied one of the two Champions who bore a Lion on his Escuchron, but he pulling down his Visier that was half turned up, went to the Prince of *Mauritanie*. Valiant Sir, said he, I conjure you by the remembrance of that which is most dear to you, to resign to me your place, that so I may continue on the Combat against your enemy, which I began before you, and which it may be is of greater importance then yours. The Prince had thought at the first of granting him that which he desired, if he had not been much incensed by reason of such a resistance which he never before met with. He was about to reply, but was hindered by his enemy, who seeing this third person, and knowing him; Come hither said he, and joyn thy forces to those of my enemy, I will not fear to fight you both, and I doubt not but I have strength enough to overcome, though you were a greater number. Upon this he made at the latter with so much fury, and gave so heavy a blow on his head that he very much disordered his seat, but he was not long unrevenged; but his enemy who had his Sword ready drawn

drawn, ſoon cut his Eſcuchron in pieces, & his arm that bore it, ſo that his horſe ran a great way from them ere he could recover himſelf, and ſtop him; however he ſtaied his horſe as ſoon as he could, and being aſhamed of what had hapned, he turned towards his enemy, who as furiouſly made towards him; he was doubtfull at the firſt, whom he ſhould ſtrike firſt, but he not having much time to deliberate, went to the Prince of *Mauritanie*, and beckened to him with his head, as if he had ſomething to ſay to him. Doe not doubt, ſaid he, but I have courage and confidence enough to diſpute with you both for the victory, but if you doe valur the deſire of my enemy, I pray ſatisfie your ſelf in ſeeing us fight out a quarrell of greater importance than that which is between us, and I doe aſſure you, that as ſoon as I have obtained the victory, we will end our differences, I believe, replied the Prince, you are ſcarſe in a condition to make an end with me, and I ſuppoſe that your enemies force and courage is ſo little inferiour to yours, that I cannot expect that you ſhould gain any advantage againſt him, make an end therefore of that which thou haſt begun with me, and if thou ſhalt be ſo fortunate as to eſcape out of my hands, then ſhalt thou have leiſure enough to decide this quarrell with thy enemy. This diſcourſe of the Prince was not heard by his enemy, but he made towards the other Champion who bore the Eagles, and was ready to receive his charge with equall animoſitie. The Prince of *Mauritanie* ran after with his Sword lifted up, but ſeeing him engaged with another as valiant as himſelf, he was aſhamed to ſtrike him at ſuch an advantage; he remained awhile in doubt how to proceed,

being very loath to give over a conflict, the end of which he much longed for, and yet was not willing to profecute it againſt a man that was engaged with another enemy as valiant as himſelf. During this irreſolution, our two Champions loaded each other with ſuch furious ſtroaks, that the goodneſs of their Armour was neceſſary for the preſervation of their lives, however they wounded each other in divers places, and the blood iſſued forth in abundance from them both, which ſo farre incenſed them in ſtead of weakning of them, that they aſſaulted each other with ſo much furie, as was never ſeen between two Combatants; the ground was becombered with their blood, when as amongſt divers ſtroaks which they gave each other; they ſmote each other at the ſame time ſo furiouſly, that they were like both of them to fall from their horſes. He who bore the Lions broke his ſword on the others Caſque, but with the blow cut off the buckles, ſo that it fell down on the ground, by which means his head was uncovered and diſarmed. The ſpectators began then to ſee one of the moſt beautifull and majeſtick countenances as ever nature framed, but the Queen *Candace* and *Eteockle* had no ſooner ſeen him, but running towards him quite tranſported, cried out, Oh my Prince! oh *Cleomidon*, the ſon of great *Cæſar* (and he it was indeed, although he was ſo much heated, that he regarded not their cries) he guarded his head with his Eſcucheon, and ſo made towards his enemy with his advanced Sword, who expected him with the ſame reſolution; But the Prince of *Mauritanie* obſerving the countenance and action of the Queen, was very deſirous to oblige her; And ſeeing thoſe two Warri-

ours in a condition to kill each other, he caſt himſelf between them with an intention to ſeparate them, he conceived that *Cæſarion* (who had no ground of quarrell againſt him) would not offer him any violence, whilſt he attempted to doe him a good office, and he had no great reaſon to fear any hurt that his enemy could doe him with his broken ſword, *Tiridate* and *Eteockle* joyning their force with his at the ſame time, they ſoon ſiezed on the bridles of their horſes, and ſo hindred them from comming near to each other; they were both much enraged to ſee their intentions hindred, and *Cæſarion* ſufficiently diſcovered it by the ſparkling of his eyes, and the redneſs of his countenance; but at the ſame time hearkning to the cries, and looking towards *Eteockle* who held the bridle of his horſe, and *Candace* who was very near him, and cried out to him by the name of *Cleomidon*, he ſoon knew both of them; he manifeſted his joy at the firſt by a great cry, and afterwards conſidering that his enemie was held back by the Prince of *Mauritanie* and *Tiridate*, he forgat all thoughts of fighting for to run to his Princeſs, when as they ſaw comming into the Meadow towards them with full ſpeed neer twenty horſemen with their ſwords drawn, conducted by the ſame man who a little while before had fled, from that warrior, who bore the Lyon on his ſhields, and had bin defended from him by the Prince of *Mauritanie*; theſe men aimed at one of them onely, but the other two forgetting, or at leaſt ſuſpending their animoſity againſt him, put themſelves in a poſture to defend him, theſe Champions fell furiouſly on them without any demurre, and the firſt they met with

paid dear for their Roguerie; and they had to deal with ſuch generous enemies as would not be daunted with their great number; the Prince of *Mauritanie* (who was better in breath than the reſt) cut of the head of the firſt that he met with, and the arme of the ſecond: even as he was about to ſtrike him. This firſt ſlaughter gave opportunitie, to *Cæſarion* to put on a Caſque which *Eteockle* brought him, and he who bore the Lyons took up a ſword in the place of the broken piece which he had in his hand: Theſe two famous warriers were no ſooner armed, but they joyned with the Prince of *Mauritanie*, and with their firſt blows ſlew and wounded divers of them, *Cæſarion* clave the head of one of them in pieces, and the other Champion who bore the Lyons, ran another of them through the body, *Tiridate* obſerving this action caught up a Caſque and an Eſcuchron, and then mounted the horſe of one whom the Prince of *Mauritanie* had newly ſlain, and came in to the ſuccour of the above mentioned Princes, *Eteockle* and the Page of the Prince of *Mauritanie* did the like, ſo that the Queen with her maid remained the onely Spectators of the Combat. It was a prodigious thing to ſee how gallantly men that were tired and wounded did behave themſelves, inſomuch that their enemies (notwithſtanding their great numbers) began already to deſpair of the victory, *Tiridate* (although he was but half armed) layed two of them at his feet, and *Eteockle* beſtirred himſelf notably for to aſſiſt and ſave his Prince; but whilſt theſe four Champions were thus engaged, the chief of their enemies (who through fear kept ſome diſtance off from his Companie, and contented himſelf with animating

mating them with his voice) chanced to look on the fair Queen of *Ethiopia*, who with her eys and tears beheld the danger of her best beloved: he no sooner saw her, but he knew her, and therefore cryed out in this sort, Good Gods, how doe you restore that fugitive creature whom I lost with so much danger of my life; and at the same time, commanding one of his servants that was attending on him to follow him, he ran to her, even as she was thinking how to avoid him, and with the help of his Companion placed her on his Saddle, and, notwithstanding all her strugling and striving, carried her away with great swiftness: his servant might have bin much troubled to bring away *Clitia*, had not her desire to follow the fortune of her mistresse hindred her from making any resistance; but alas! how was *Casarion* perplexed when he be held his Princess in the power of her ravisher, and crying unto him for help! all the power and strength of his enemies, could not hinder him from following her, he having killed him that opposed his design, but for an increase of bad fortune, his horse fell down dead under him being much wounded in the Combat, and incommoded him so much with the fall, that it was a long time ere he could get his leggs out of the stirrups, and indeed he had bin killed at the same time by his enemies, had not that Champion who bore the Lyons, with whom he had before sorely contested, defended him, who forgetting the cause which he had to hate him, killed those who assaulted him, and laid hold of the rains of the bridle of one of them, just as *Eteockle* was unlighted to help his Prince, recover your self *Cleomidon* said he, and receive this relief from thy most cruell enemy,

enemy, yet ſuch a one as will not come behind you for nobleneſs. The ſon of *Cæſar* at another time would not have received ſuccors from one who declared himſelf his enemy, without declaring his thoughts, or ſeeking an opportunity of requitall; but at that time his thoughts were ſo wholy employed on the loſs of his Queen who had appeared and was vaniſhed out of his ſight like lightning, that he could not throughly conſider the noble carriage of his enemy, onely he took the horſe that he offered him and mounted him with extraordinary agillity conſidering the wounds he had then received. I know not, ſaid he, who thou art, who whilſt thou declareſt thy ſelf my enemy, thou doeſt performe the office of a dear friend, but I proteſt unto thee how great an enemy ſoever thou art, I will be alwaies ready to adventure that life for thee which thou haſt ſo generouſly defended; having ſo ſaid, and being ſeated in his Saddle, and finding no enemies to oppoſe him he ſet ſpurs to his horſe, and haſtened to overtake that man who was run away with his Princeſs; *Eteockle* minding nothing ſo much as his Princes intereſt, got on horſe back, and made ſo great haſte after him that he ſoon overtook him, by this time the Prince of *Mauritanie* and *Tiridate* had ſo ill treated the remainder of their enemies, that they quite deſpaired of the victory, and aſſoon as that valiant defender of *Cæſarion* had joyned his force with theirs, they beſtirred themſelves ſo well that they killed the whole Company of Rogues, excepting three who ſaved themſelves by flight, thoſe valiant Champions would not vouchſafe to put themſelves to the trouble of following them, and when they were

were left alone together they admired the valour of each other: The noble ſtranger going to the Prince of *Mauritanie*, you even now did me, ſaid he, a very great diſcurteſie, but you have ſince ſo nobly aſſiſted me againſt thoſe enemies, who intended onely my own deſtruction, that the remembrance of this good turn, doth make me not onely forget my former thoughts, but maketh me to ſeek all occaſions to become your friend: I am very ſorry (replied the Prince of *Mauritanie*) for the diſcourteſie I did you, having good cauſe to judge by what your ſelf and the enemy hath ſince done, that he did well deſerve the puniſhment you would have given him; but whilſt I was ignorant of the truth, I could not deny my aſſiſtance to any one who ſtood in need of it and deſired it; and am very joyfull that with ſo ſmall a ſervice I have changed your opinion, and ſince I am ſo well acquainted with your courage, I doe with much gladneſs accept of the offer of your friendſhip: having ſo ſaid they both diſcovered their faces by turning up the fore part of their Caſques; if the valiant ſtranger was raviſhed with the beauty and Majeſtick aire of the Prince of *Mauritanie*, the two Princes, were not leſs ſurprized when they perceived the ſtately mind of this ſtranger, they conceived and not without cauſe, that they had never ſeen any one who ſurpaſſed him, they looked on each other, for ſometime with mutuall admiration without any ſpeaking: But the Prince of *Mauritanie* breaking the ſilence, and looking towards *Tiridate*, who eyed them both with wonder and aſtoniſhment. Its to you ſaid he that we are exceedingly obliged, and its your valour and noble reſolution that we have cauſe to admire,

admire, since that being unarmed, you did cast your self into such a danger as might well startle those who were well armed, by which means you have given a very considerable assistance to divers persons whom you know not. The brave stranger added some expressions of the same kind, which *Tiridate* received with much modesty; I have done nothing, said he, but what I conceived my self obliged to doe, and that little which I did is so inconsiderable in respect of your great actions, that it doth not deserve your remembrance; Having so said, he looked on their Armour, which was covered with blood, especially that of the valiant stranger, who had lost much of it in his conflict with *Cæsarion*, and being unwilling to leave them in so ill condition, you are so much wounded, said he, that you have need of sudden help, & I can quickly give it you, if you will not refuse a place of retreat which I offer you about two or three hundred paces off from this place, where your wounds shall be carefully dressed, and you your selves served with much affection; But where is *Cleomidon*, said he, looking about after *Cæsarion*; he is gone away, replyed the Page to the Prince of *Mauritanie* (who for that he was not so busied as the rest, had the liberty to observe all that passed during the conflict) and he is gone after two of the company, who caught up and carried away two Ladies, who for a while were beholders of the Combat. What, cryed *Tiridate*, then those Ladies with whom you found me, when you first came, are taken and carried away? Yes, my Lord, replied *Emilius*, they were taken and carried away by the Captain of those men that you have defeated. O Gods, replied *Tiridate*, this loss will be great, if it be not

not recovered, and it were to be wiſhed, that theſe valiant Princes were in a better condition, that ſo they might endeavour to relieve one of the greateſt Perſonages in the world. Let us goe (ſaid the Prince of *Mauritanie*) in the condition wee are in, our wounds ſhould not hinder us from ſuccouring a perſon of ſo great a quality as you deſcribe her; you are particularly obliged thereunto, replied *Tiridate*, and it may be that I know you better than you imagine, yet I ſhould be unwilling to put you to ſo great a trouble now at this time, and eſpecially that valiant Gentleman, ſaith he (looking on the brave ſtranger) who I know to be more wounded than your ſelf. Its true, ſaid the ſtranger, I am ſorely wounded, but yet that ſhall not hinder me from accompanying you to the Sea-ſide, for that is as farre as you can purſue them at this time, and its the ſame Pirat *Jenodore*, whom I chaſed a while ſince that hath without doubt carried away the Lady you ſpeak of, to his ſhips which were riding at Anchor by this coaſt, and therefore I doe conceive that we are to look after them there, and at no other place. Having ſo ſaid, he advanced the firſt towards that place, although with much pain, the other Princes followed him; and by reaſon of their ſtrengths out-rode him, and haſtened to the place which he diſcovered to them, but their labour was in vain, they found no ſhips neer the ſhoar, but looking towards the Sea, they diſcovered two or three ſayl which haſtened further from them, which they immediatly ghefſed to be the ſhips which they ſought after. The brave ſtranger who was no leſſe intereſſed than *Tiridate*, and it may be *Caſarion*, in the purſuit of the Pyrat, ſighed two or three times,

and

and looking mournfully on the Prince of *Mauritany*; Hah, ſaid he, I have reaſon to hate you, and I ſhould hate you, if it were poſſible for me ſo to doe, after ſuch an aſſiſtance as you have given me, and after ſo perfect a knowledge of your vertues; O Gods, ſaid he, continuing on his diſcourſe; O Gods, what have I loſt this fatall day? and what is this loſſe that I can by no means recover. Having ſo ſaid, he was like to have fallen from his horſe, by reaſon of his weakneſſe, had not *Tiridate*, who ſuddenly ran unto him, ſupported him, as alſo the Prince of *Mauritanie* who expreſſed his ſorrow for the ill office he had done him, and how much he intereſted himſelf in his bad fortune. During this diſcourſe, *Tiridate* who conceived that a longer ſearch would be to no purpoſe, conducted them towards his own houſe, keeping himſelf alwayes neer the brave ſtranger who had loſt ſo much blood, and received ſo many wounds, that he had ſcarce ſtrength, left him for to keep him in the ſaddle. They ſoon arrived at the houſe of *Tiridate*, where the ſervants took the ſame care for theſe ſtrangers, as if they had been their own Maſters, they were lodged in two ſeverall Chambers (the houſe being ſpacious enough to lodge them commodiouſly) their wounds were immediatly dreſſed, which were found not to be dangerous, eſpecially thoſe of the Prince of *Mauritanie*, who had onely a thruſt in the brawn of his left arm, and a ſlight touch on his ſide; but thoſe of the noble ſtranger were more in number and greater, but the Chirurgion who was *Tiridate* his ſervant, and very expert in his Art, aſſured them of a perfect cure of them all within a very ſhort time. The ſtranger was not much rejoyced at this promiſe, and hee

ſeemed

ſeemed to be ſo deeply afflicted, inſomuch that thoſe who attended on him, did more fear the ill conſequence of his ſadneſs than his wounds. He was no ſooner layd in his bed, but he ſaw a young man come into his Chamber, whom he knew to be his Page, who had ſought after him the greateſt part of the day, and at the laſt fortunately came to enquire for newes of him at the ſame houſe. The ſtranger was ſomewhat comforted with the ſight of his Page, and calling him to his bed ſide, he deſired all other company to retire. *Tiridate* had received two ſlight wounds, one in his right hand, and the other on his head, but they were ſo ſmall, that he would not keep his bed, but having applied remedies unto them, his chiefeſt care was to ſerve his gueſts for whom he had a wonderfull eſteem; towards the Evening he underſtood that the Prince of *Mauritanie* was in a condition to receive a viſit, and therfore he went into his Chamber, where he was moſt civilly received by that Prince, and then after many courteous expreſſions, *Tiridate* ſeated himſelf by his bed ſide. but before they entred into any other diſcourſe, the Prince of *Mauritanie* remembring what the other had told him awhile before, you told me, ſaid he, that I was better known to you than I imagined; I pray be pleaſed to doe me the favour to acquaint me what knowledge you have of me, and how you came by it. I underſtood it, replied *Tiridate*, from ſome diſcourſe which fell from you, before the comming of that valiant ſtranger with whom you fought; I heard you ſpeak much of the Princeſs *Cleopatra* and *Tiberius*, ſo that by what I have heard at *Rome* concerning you, I preſently conceived that you were the Prince of *Mauritanie*, but although I had

had had a bare conjecture of it onely, yet the ſight of your countenance, together with thoſe noble Actions which I have ſeen, hath ſtrongly confirmed me in my opinion. The Prince bluſhed at this diſcourſe, for that he had no intention to diſcover himſelf at that time, yet conſidering how much he was engaged to *Tiridate*, his diſpleaſure ſoon vaniſhed; I ſhould be ſorry, ſaid he, to be known in this preſent condition of my affaires, by any body but your ſelf, but I am too much obliged to you, and have too great an opinion of your worth for to diſtruſt you. Its true, I am the unfortunat Prince of *Mauritanie*, whoſe diſaſter I ſuppoſe you have heard, if you have lived any time at *Rome*, but ſince your countenance doth ſhew you to be ſomewhat more than your equipage, I pray let me know to whom I am ſo much indebted, and who it is that I have ſo much truſted. If I valued my life, I have not leſſe cauſe to conceal my name than your ſelf, but my condition is ſuch at this time, that although I had leſs confidence in you than I have, yet I ſhould not ſtick to tell you that I am *Tiridate*, the ſon of *Orodius*, and brother of *Phraatus* King of the *Parthes*, perſecuted by fortune and my friends, and from my infancie enforced to goe a begging from one Court to another for the preſervation of my life. At this diſcourſe the Prince of *Mauritanie* raiſing himſelf up in his bed, and ſaluting him with more reſpect than formerly; Your name, ſaid he, is not unknown to me, and ſince your departure from *Rome*, I have heard ſo much concerning you, as doth very well agree with the knowledge that I have ſince had of your perſon and vertue; I am not at all ſorry that I am ſo much engaged to a Prince of your birth, and am very glad

glad that I have found ſo much cauſe of eſteeme in a Prince that I much honoured before I knew him. Its you replied *Tiridate*, that I ought more juſtly to reſpect, and the noiſe of your famous actions hath produced ſuch effects over all the Roman Empire, that whereſoever you ſhall be known, you will undoubtedly find many admirers and adorers of your vertue; The Prince anſwered him with much modeſty and ſo after they had given each other Proteſtations of friendſhip they began to talk of the noble ſtranger, that was lodged in the adjoyning Chamber, and diſcourſed largely of his good mind and port, his wonderfull boldneſs, and other notable exploits, which they had ſeen him performe: They had both of them an equall deſire to be acquainted with him, and as they ſought for opportunities for that purpoſe, they eſpied his Page going towards his Chamber, whom *Tiridate* called him in, and having made him to come near the Bed, told that they had called him for to enquire ſome news of his maſter, and to deſire him (if he might ſo doe without diſpleaſing him) to ſatisfy the deſire they had to know him, for having ſeen ſo much by him, you may not think it ſtrange that we deſire this from you, but if you pleaſe to inform us, we ſhall account our ſelves much obliged unto you: My Lord replyed the Page, if I had my Maſter his leave, I ſhould willingly obey you, but for that he hath not as yet revoked the Command which he layed on me, not to diſcover who he was to any body living, I am enforced much againſt my will to diſobey you; yet I may tell you thus much, that I doe ſerve as great a man as moſt are, and as young as he is, if you have not ſpent your time in very remote

remote Countrys, the rumour of his actions hath been brought to your ears: assoon as he shall know your desire, I doubt not but he will command me to satisfy you, but I pray be not offended with me if I first aske his leave. There is no necessitie for it replied the Prince of *Mauritanie*, although by what you have said our curiosity is augmented, we were to blame if we should desire of him, that which it may be at this time would trouble him to grant, when it shall come from his own motion, we shall joyfully embrace it, and in the mean time we will content our selves with the knowledge we have of him, from those many marks of greatness which doe discover themselves in his person, and by that which we have seen him doe in our Company: having so said they dismissed the Page, and a while after *Tiridate* bid his guest good night, and left him to his repose, and went himself to his own bed, where he found the same rest which he ordinarily had in it.

The end of the fourth book, and the first part of Cleopatra.

THE

CLEOPATRA,

The Second part.

The First Book.

NEver had Love ſo large a field for to ſhew its ſtrength, as at this time in *Tyridate* his houſe, whither he with his two illuſtrious gueſts were retired; and indeed throughout its whole Empire it could not have found more noble vaſſalls or fitter ſubjects to Tyrannize over. The Princes of *Mauritanie* and *Parthia*, together with the brave ſtranger, ſighed at the ſame time for three different objects; and as it may be there were none in the world more deſerving their ſighes, ſo would it be difficult to finde amongſt all mortalls then living, three ſoules ſo capable of the impreſſions of Love. How dark and blinde ſoever the night was, what rare fires did it ſee kindled in that poor place of retreat? and had they but had the faculty of enlightning as well as inflaming, they would have made it a bright day. The brave ſtranger having ſpent much of his ſpirits by rea-

ſon of his many wounds, ſeemed in part to allay that paſſion which his Love and Greif inſpir'd into him; *Tyridate* ſcarce feeling his, had the liberty to exerciſe his thoughts on the condition of his Love and Fortune; and though the Prince of *Mauritania* was ſomewhat more wounded, yet he could not refrain from ſad thoughts, nor think upon the recovering of the health of his body, whilſt his minde was ſo cruelly tormented: All thoſe things which might renew his diſpleaſures were repreſented ſo freſhly to his memory, and after that he had fallen into a Dream, with the conſideration of all that had hapned to him during the whole courſe of his life, he began to be much perplexed with grief and diſpair, when he conſidered the ingratitude of *Cleopatra*. Oh what lamentations did he utter that night with his mouth, and what ſighes did he powre out of his breſt! ſo that the darkeneſs ſuited well with the condition of his ſpirit, and the blackeſt ſhaddowes were dearer to him than the moſt pleaſant and brighteſt light, for he no longer loved the light of the day, when he had loſt thoſe fair lights of his hopes, which formerly had ſo much enlightned his ſoul, he found ſome eaſe in an obſcurity conformable to that of his minde, which made him to bury himſelf wholly in the ſadneſs of his thoughts: And indeed he gave up himſelf ſo much to melancholy, that hee took little or no reſt; and the day appeared ere that by reſting his body he could give one houres intervall to the troubles of his minde. Hee no

ſooner

ſooner perceived the light at his chamber window, but ſaluting it with ſome ſighes, How importunate is this light cryed hee, and how durſt thou redouble the diſpleaſures of a miſerable man which an eternall night ſhould long ſince have covered over; all the objects which thou repreſenteſt to my view doe make me call to minde worſe thoughts than thoſe of the moſt cruell death; and I cannot breath in the air, ſee the ſun, or look on the Heavens which are common to me with *Cleopatra*, without thinking on her change. Oh how much better and glorious had it been for me to have been deprived of thy light for ever, amidſt thoſe occaſions which thou haſt taken to endlighten my glory in the performance of ſome acts worthy the remembrance, than to preſerve it ſo fatally for to ſee my ſelf ſubmitted to the injuſtice of my bad fortune, and for to ſee it may be the ungratefull *Cleapatra* between the Armes of the ſubtill *Tyberius*. Between the Armes of *Tyberius* ſaid he preſently after; Ah ſonne of *Juba*, baniſh all thoughts of that kind out of thy minde, and conſider a little thy courage which hath never as yet forſaken thee; thou diddeſt begin thy life with the loſſe of thy parents and Empires, together with the glory of thy Family, all which thou ſaweſt, as ſoon as thou waſt born, expoſed to the ignominie of a Roman Triumph; ſince that thou haſt been encompaſſed with danger and torments, both of body and minde, which had been enough to have deſtroyed an ordinary patience, and thou ſhalt now

end thy dayes in deſpair, but in ſuch a deſpair as will not blemiſh thy reputation, and by which thou ſhalt not be ſeen to degenerate neither from thy Roman education nor from thy illuſtrious birth; If thou muſt die, as without doubt thou muſt if thy hopes are dead, thou ſhalt cauſe thoſe to fall with thee who have haſtened thy death, or at leaſt thou ſhalt follow that example which the King thy father left thee, who ſought for that reſt from the point of the ſword, which he would not looke for elſewhere, after the loſs of his honour, and the fall of his enemie. Hee had without doubt continued on his diſcourſe, had not his ſervant, who overheard his ſighes and paſſionate ezpreſſions, gon to him and asked him how he did: If it be the health of my body you enquire after, ſay'd he, I am too well, and am much troubled that my body is not in a condition bad enough for to be conformable to the temper of my minde. His ſervant was about to reply, when as he heard one of the ſervants of *Tyridate* knocking at the chamber door, who was ſent from his maſter to enquire after the Prince his helth, and to know if in giving him a viſite hee ſhould not incommode him. *Emilius*, by the command of his maſter, returned him a very civill anſwer, & preſently after he was gone, the Prince *Tyridate* came into the chamber where the Prince of *Mauritane* was lodged, and going to his bed ſide, he bad him good morrow. The *Mauritan* Prince received *Tyridate* with great acknowledgements and affection, and after their firſt

ſaluta-

tations, having desired him to sit by his bedsside, I should bee extremely obliged unto you said he, for the care that you have taken for my life, if it was not in such a condition that all things are hatefull to me which tend to its preservation, and yet nevertheless I am so much engaged to you for your good intention, that I doe freely offer to serve you with that for which you have expressed so much goodness so farre as my love and greif will permit mee. Your life is too glorious, and of too high an esteem replied *Tyridate* for to neglect any thing that may conduce to its preservation, and I have heard so much of it, that I cannot but highly prize it, and am confident that there are few men living that are not of the same opinion with me, although there are but few (as I conceive) that doe know all the particulars of your love to the Princess *Cleopatra*. I have onely heard that which hath been noysed abroad throughout the Roman Empire: but I know not enough to satisfie the desire I have to bee particularly informed of your condition, I know not whether you may excuse my curiosity. I can do it, said he, interrupting him; & I am very ready to give you compleat satisfaction to all that you desire, being resolved to hide nothing from you, after the receipt of so many favours and good offices, and the knowledge which I have of your vertue. Its true, you may have heard somewhat of my life which hath been too well known, but its impossible that you should know the most important passages,

for that it muſt be either from my ſelf or *Emilius* who is acquainted with the whole carriage of buſineſſes, that you can be informed of them. It ſhall be then from *Emilius*, if you ſo pleaſe, that I will receive that ſatisfaction ſaid *Tyridate*, as well becauſe I have underſtood by him that you have ſlept little this night, and therefore it will bee neceſſary that you ſhould reſt your ſelf ſome part of this day, as alſo for that he may give me a more large accompt, and it may bee a truer one, of thoſe actions which you your ſelf out of modeſty may ſeek to abridge or diſguiſe. I have done nothing reply'd the Prince, but that which the greateſt modeſty may permit men to relate; but ſince you will give greater credit to *Emilius* than my ſelf, I ſhall be very willing that he ſhould content you, by giving you a true accompt of all the particular accidents of my life, without any reſerve. After this leave, *Tyridate* having thanked the Prince, went out of the chamber, and took with him *Emilius*, for that hee deſired to leave his maſter at his reſt that morning, for to make reparations for his watchings the night before.

But before he would ſuffer him to enter upon his intended diſcourſe, he went to viſit the brave ſtranger, for whom he took as great care as for the Prince of *Mauritanie*, having ſeen ſo many markes of greatneſs in him, that hee could not look upon him but with reſpect and eſteem; but meeting at his chamber door his Chirurgian, who diſwaded him from his intended

tended viſit, by telling him that hee was not in a condition to ſee any body that morning, and that hee had great hopes of his cure, but one could not ſpeak to him without troubling him, and hindering the operation of his medicines: Upon this *Tyridate* ſtay'd, and when he had renewed his orders to his Officers to be carefull in giving attendance, he went into his chamber with *Emilius*, and having cauſed him to ſit down by him; Since you have permiſſion from the Prince your maſter, ſaid he, I pray make me a large narration of his life, and doe not omit any thing, upon the conſideration that I may have heard it elſewhere, for that I have heard nothing but confuſedly and upon hearſay. I ſhall doe as I am appointed by you, ſaid *Emilius*; and although your goodneſs and my maſters command will engage me in a long diſcourſe, yet for to obey you I ſhall get out of it as well as I can, having ſo ſaid, he pauſed a while for to call to his remembrance the beginning of thoſe things which he was to relate, and began his diſcourſe in this manner.

The Hiſtory of the Prince Coriolan *and the Princeſs* Cleopatra.

THere was never any man that did begin his life with ſo great a cauſe of ſorrow, as my Maſter, and it may be Fortune never ſhewed her ſelf ſo variouſly during ſo ſhort a time as hee hath now lived; yet I may ſafely ſay that my Maſter hath gotten nothing by her propitiouſ-

neſs, but hath rather loſt all by her averſeneſs; for before he was born ſhe bereaved him of his Crownes, Parents, and Liberty, and hath ſince afflicted him with greater diſpleaſures than thoſe loſſes could occaſion, and ât what time ſoever ſhe hath ſeemed to favour him, ſhe hath been alwayes inforced thereunto by his vertue; he was born without any Eſtate, although he was the lawfull and undoubted Heir of two great Kingdomes, and he was born a Vaſſall, although he vvas Son to a free and mighty Prince in *Africa*; he no ſooner beheld the light, but he ſaw his ſhame, and he began his life in ſuch a ſort, which tò prevent, *Cleopatra* killed her ſelf, and he had unqueſtionably imitated her example, if he had been of an age that might have made him capable of the ſame underſtanding.

The great King *Juba*, whoſe memory is ſufficiently famous amongſt all men, was the ſole Soveraign of the two *Mauritanies*, and had kept himſelf in ſuch a condition as made him terrible to all the neighbouring Territories, for that he was the greateſt Monarch in *Africa*, had he not ruined himſelf by joyning with an unfortunate Party, and had not Fortune caſt him down upon the approach of him for whom the Empire of the World was reſerved; his Dominions were of a large circuit; his Court was ſtately and magnificent, and the authority which he had gained over his neighbours by reaſon of his force and ſtrength, made him the abſolute Soveraign

of that third part of the World. In this glorious and peaceable condition he lived and maintained himself, when as after the defeat of the great and unfortunate *Pompey*, his scattered Troops fled into *Africa* for shelter, under the command of *Scipio* and *Cato*. The King *Juba*, who either reverenced the memory of that great man, or was jealous of the greatness of *Cæsar*, joyned himself with his enemies, and with his recruits made those scattered Forces a very formidable Army: With this strength they all three opposed the Conqueror of the World, and by that meanes they not onely stopped the course of his Victories, but by reason of many advantages which they gained against him in the beginning of this War, they made every body doubtfull of the success: But at the last fate lead them into the Plain of *Thapson*, which is situated near a Town of the same name, where being puffed up with vain shadows and hopes of victory, they offered battell to *Cæsar*. Truly they might in probability have hoped for good success, had not the Gods fought for him to whom they had designed the Empire of the Universe, insomuch that in despight of all the strength of *Africa*, they gave him the compleat Victory. The King *Juba* and his companions lost there forty thousand men on the place, and saw themselves so wholly ruined, that they had no hopes ever to make head again. And indeed they looked for no other deliverance by any other meanes than death, and although they might have

have expected a better destiny from the clemencie of *Cæsar*, yet they chose rather to die, than to expose themselxes to the mercy of the Conqueror. *Scipio* killed himself with his own sword in the field. *Cato*, when he saw himself blocked up in *Vtica*, killed himself in like manner; and although there were some who attempted to save his life notwithstanding his wounds, yet he found out a way to deceive them by tearing his bowels. The King of *Mauritany* retreated with his remaining Troops to one of his neereſt Townes, where after some endeavours to encourage his disheartned souldiers, and perceiving that he was pursued by the Victorious Army, he prepared himself for death. For this purpose, having made a stately Feast for one *Petreius* a *Roman* Captain, who had been of his Party, and was then a companion in his misfortune, at the end of which, looking on *Petreius* with a countenance which manifested his desire to die, *Petreius*, said he, let us die whilst we are free men, for if we defer our death any longer, we shall not be able to avoid that shame which our enemies are preparing for us; for a mark of thy affection, I desire nothing but to dye by thy hand, and in the condition whereunto I am now reduced, I cannot demand a greater or dearer assurance of it: Pierce this breast, said he, shewing him his bare stomack, and strike this heart which hath so unfortunately preserved its self against the *Roman* force, and let that King fall by thy friendly hand

hand, whoſe courage all the ſtrength that the *Romaniſts* can make, cannot allay. He accompanied this diſcourſe with ſo many paſſionate and preſſing expreſſions, that *Petreius* could by no meanes denie him that which hee deſired from him; but ran him through with his ſword, the King looking earneſtly upon him, without committing any act beneath that greatneſs of his courage; *Petreius* having ſeen him give up the Ghoſt, turned the point of the ſame ſword to his own breaſt, and falling on it with the might of his body ſoon expired at his feet; thus in the concluſion of the feaſt was the bloud Royall powred out, and this was the deſtiny of that great King, who was of ſo noble and generous a humour for to prefer an untimely death before an ignominous life. Within few dayes after *Cæſar* gained the full poſſeſſion of his two Kingdomes, and ſeized on the perſon of the Queen his Spouſe, whom hee deſigned for one of the principall ornaments of his triumph: ſhe had been with child ſome months before the King her husband died, and was delivered of the Prince my maſter within two dayes after her arrivall at *Rome*, whether ſhe was ſent above ſix weekes before *Cæſar* came thither: After this ſort was my Prince born a ſlave, although hee was a free man long after his conception, and it was between his conception and birth, that the great revolution of his fortune happened; within few dayes after his birth he ſerved as a remarkable ornament of *Cæſar* his triumph, happy he was in his misfortune, for that

that he was not ſenſible of the ſhame which hee ſuffered. His Mother did not long ſurvive the infamy which ſhe underwent, yet he wanted not friends to take care for his breeding and education, for *Cæſar* himſelf being touched with compaſſion for the deſtiny of his Father and Mother, gave order that he ſhould be bred up at *Rome* in the quality of the ſon of a King, and took ſo particular a care for him, that hee could have ſcarſe expected a better education if his friends had continued in their wonted greatnes and proſperity: I may ad further, and that truly, that the loſs of his Dominions was in part repaired with the good entertainement he met with at *Rome*: during his childhood *Cæſar* cauſed him to be brought often times unto him, and obſerving with his beauty ſo much of Majeſty, he had ſo great an affection for him, that he declared openly, that if the little *Juba* (for that name they gave him at his bith) did anſwer thoſe hopes which he had of him, he would reſtore him his Fathers Crowns and poſſeſſions; he was very carefull to breed him up in the *Roman* inclinations, and indevored to wipe off all that ſavageneſs which his *African* blood might prompt him to, and the betrer to ſtrengthen his affections to the Republick, he cauſed him to be called by a Roman name; and becauſe he was brought up amongſt the Family of the *Martius*, which were illuſtrious *Patricii*, from which that famous *Coriolan*, ſo much renowned for his valour, formerly deſcended, he ordered that this Prince ſhould be called by the ſame

ſame name, and by this means covered the name of *Juba*, which ſeemed ſomewhat barbarous, and ſavoured of diſaffection to the Republick: And indeed the affection and goodneſs of the great Dictator had not been bounded here, if he had not loſt that Protector, or indeed, Father, before he attained to his fourth year, at which time he could onely fancie great hopes of him. But the greateſt man that ever lived was murthered in the Senate, even by thoſe who had ſhared of his bounty, and all the World became intereſſed in the loſs of him, who had gotten to be its Maſter with the edge of his ſword, yet held it in a ſweet and peaceable ſubjection.

After the death of *Cæſar*, the young *Coriolan* (for ſo he hath been always called) wanted not for protection; for the Senate ſucceeding in the goodneſs of *Cæſar*, took ſpeciall care for his education, and he had the ſame care taken for him as was had for divers other Princes that were Friends and Allyes; many young Gentlemen of quality in *Rome* were appointed to attend on him, and I my ſelf was one of thoſe who were imployed neereſt his perſon, and one whom he hath particularly honoured with his affection. During all the cruel diſtractions of my Country, and that bloudy Civil War which vvas undertaken for the revenge of *Cæſar*, and during thoſe prodigious effects of that horrible Triumvirat, vvhich made the ſtreets of our City to run vvith the bloud of its Citizens, and thoſe remarka-

ble

ble disputes vvhich happened betvveen *M. Antony*, and *Octavius Cæsar*, the young Prince grevv up at *Rome*, even to the admiration of every body. There vvas never any young man that handled his Armes vvith such a grace as himself. There vvas never any one heard of, vvho attained such a perfection in all sorts of exercises in so short a time; he had so great an inclination to the Sciences, that there are fevv men novv to be found vvho have greater knovvledge, either of the motions of the Stars, or any other kinde of Philosophy; even that famous Oratour, vvho by the cruel command of *M. Antony* lost his life in the heat of the Triumvirat, did scarce excell him in Eloquence. The endovvments of his body equalled those of his minde, and those ancient Patricians vvho found so many patterns of vertue in the Roman Discipline, had heard nothing famous of the *Fabricii*, *Camilli*, or *Scipios*, which to their great astonishment they did not see appear in the actions of *Coriolan*. Besides his naturall propension to great things, he alvvays shevved a horrour for oppression and injustice, and they could not discover in him more contempt of dangers, or more love to glory and honour, than compassion for the misfortunes of any body, and readiness to quit his own particular interest for the ease of those vvho vvere in misery. I have heard him many a time (although he was not above 12. or 13. years old) earnestly desire those vvho had the tuition of him, to conduct him into that famous vvar that vvas then carried

carriied on by thoſe tvvo Maſters of the Empire, the unfortnnate *Antony*, and *Octavius Caſar*, ſince called *Auguſtus*: He vvould vex and grieve vvhen he heard of any famous exploit, for that he had not been perſonally preſent at it. Thoſe reall marks of greatneſs gained him the heart of *Auguſtus* as vvell as of every body beſides, ſo that if his firſt inclinations for him had not been traverſed vvith other intereſts, and ſome other accidents vvhich happened afterwards, he could not have expected leſs favour or protection from him, than from the great *Julius* his Predeceſſor.

The intentions of the Emperor vvere favoured by all the Nobility of *Rome*, and the excellent inclinations of this young Prince, his ſvveet, noble, and obliging diſpoſition, even to the hazard of his neereſt intereſts, his affable converſation & behaviour, together with thoſe other advantages vvhich he had by his good mind and gracefull deportment in all his actions, made every vertuous man to love and reſpect him. In all their publick meetings and ſhevvs, he ſo demeaned himſelf, that even the Senate, as vvell as all the ſpectators beſides, admired him; and vvhen he vvas not above 14. years old he alvvays vvon the prizes at all ſorts of exerciſes. He vvas about 18. years of age vvhen *Caſar* came in Triumph to *Rome* after the deplorable defeat given to *M. Antony* and *Cleopatra*. by means of vvhich he remained the ſole Maſter of the Univerſe. It vvas upon that occaſion that my Prince appeared in admirable glory

glory amongſt others who went forth to meet the Emperour : All thoſe who then ſaw him in a ſuit of cloaths, which with its richneſs did in ſome meaſure ſet off the advantages of his naturall beauty, mounted on a proud Horſe, which he managed with a wonderfull grace and addreſs, and in the head of a Troop of young Gentlemen about his age, declared openly, that he was not only vvorthy to command them, but that he would one day merit a greater fortune than his Fathers Dominions; and the Emperour himſelf, notwithſtanding the glorious condition that he then was in, as ſoon as he ſaw him, made a ſtop for to imbrace him, and ſpake more in his commendation than the modeſty of the Prince could ſuffer him to hear. This was one of the moſt magnificent Triumphs that ever *Rome* ſaw, and all the pomp in the World ſeemed to be put together to compleat the glory of one man; however I vvill not trouble you vvith a particular deſcription of it, becauſe I knovv you have heard ſufficiently of it elſevvhere, but ſhal only tel you, that the greateſt beauty of it appeared the third day: The 2. firſt days *Caeſar* triumphed for divers Victories obtained over ſeveral barbarous Nations, and for the battel of *Actium*, but the laſt day was for *Egypt* and *Cleopatra*. I ſhall ſpeak nothing of the incredible riches, or the prodigious number of Captives vvith vvhich it vvas in part made up, for my eyes, as vvell as of every body beſides, vvere moſt fixed on a ſtately Charlot, vvhere vvas placed the Image of

of *Cleopatra* pictured to the life; She was represented in the same posture as she was in when she died, which was holding out her Arm to an Asp, and dying with his mortal stinging: The countenance of the Queen was full of Majesty, and that sad spectacle drew tears of compassion from the eyes of all the company: But as the sight of that Image moved every body to pity; so the children of *Anthony* and *Cleopatra*, which were living, and sate at the feet of the Effigies of their Mother, did not produce less effects: The young *Alexander*, and the Princess *Cleopatra* his Sister, who were about 10. years old, sate together, and one step higher sate their Brother *Ptolomy*, who was one year younger. There was never seen any thing more beautifull than those illustrious Captives. All the people of *Rome* had their eys fixed on them, and they themselves were not so young but they were sensible of their condition, and manifested it sufficiently by their countenances. *Alexander* and *Cleopatra* were attired in the same habits of *Apollo* and *Diana*, which *Antony* out of a foolish vanity had caused them to wear; and if the condition they were then in had not destroyed the belief, every body had taken them in that dress for those Deities which they represented; those Rays wherewith the head of the little *Cleopatra* was invironed, seemed rather to come from her eys, than any other outward adornment; and if shame and modesty had not made her to look for the most part on

the ground, ſhe vvould have caſt out more fair lightnings than thoſe of that Goddeſs vvhoſe ſhape ſhe had taken. *M. Antony* vvas a beautifull Prince, and therefore it could not be othervviſe expected but that the children vvhich he had on the fair *Cleopatra*, muſt be exceedingly vvell formed. The Princeſs reſembled them both, but far ſurpaſſed either of them: She had a mouth and countenance much like her Mother, but a more fair and delicate complexion; her eys vvere blue, yet full of ſvveetneſs and Majeſty; her hair vvas much vvhiter than her Mothers, and yet blacker than her Fathers. It vvas then difficult to judge of her neck or ſtature; but ſince, vve have ſeen both ſo vvell formed, that one cannot deſire or imagine any thing more accompliſhed. I ſhould have ſpoken more of her if you had not ſeen her ſo often that you needed not to have heard that poor deſcription that I have made of her. Oh vvhat vvonders did my Prince find in this ſight! Hovv vvas he avvakened out of the melancholy vvhich the thoughts of the deſtiny of his Predeceſſors had caſt him into! He had not much regarded the pomp of the tvvo firſt days, and he did not much look after the gold and riches of this third day, but he could not behold the Image of the Queen *Cleopatra* vvithout ſhedding many a compaſſionate tear, accompanied vvith divers ſighs, vvhich the conformity of her condition vvith that of his ovvn Family, drevv from his heart; vvhen he beheld the young Princeſs in the ſame

condition as by report he had heard he had been in himself during his infancy, he could not refrain from pitying them; from thence he took an occasion to observe and admire their beauties, and so by degres he came to be overwhelmed with that passion to which he hath ever since given himself up. I being then very neer him, according to my custom, he turned towards me; what do I see *Emilius*, said he, hath nature ever formed any thing like that young Princess? and she who is this day led in triumph, ought she not one day to triumph her self over the most precious liberties? O Fortune, said he a while after, how thou dost play with the destiny of Princes, and what illustrious companions hast thou this day given me? Whilst he spake in this sort, he looked more earnestly on that Object, which took up all his thoughts. In this posture he kept himself on Horse-back by the Chariot, and stirred not thence during the whole Ceremony. The Prince was not then in an age capable of strong or violent impressions, and the Princess was younger than himself by 4. or 5. years, and therefore had not then attained to that perfection of beauty, which since hath made so many Vassals; yet the spirits of *Coriolan* yeilded before they could be susceptible of any great passion; and the beauty of *Cleopatra* did did not stay for age before it began to produce those effects which afterwards were very usual and ordinary. The young Prince was in a short time become pensive, would often sigh, and

love solitariness, and for that he used no diligence to hide any thing from me, I soon perceived (although I was not much older than himself) what it was that troubled him. *Emilius*, said he unto me a few days after the Triumph, was there ever seen any thing more beautifull than the young Princess *Cleopatra*, or rather can the imagination of any man conceive any thing like her? It's true, answered I, that the Princess is beautifull. She is beautifull, said he, somewhat in anger; rather say that every thing is ugly in comparison of her, and the Gods have contributed all their power and skill for to make her the most admirable piece that ever passed through their hands. Oh how fortunate will that man be to whom the Heavens will give the glory to adore her, to expose his life at her feet, and spend it wholly in occasions to serve her. It may be it shall be your self, said I; for I see such a disposition in you, that I cannot but expect from you part of that which you seem to desire. You need not doubt, replyed the Prince, but that I am resolved to dedicate my self wholly to her service, and to abandon all other thoughts and considerations for those that may make me to merit her approval of my design not to live but for her. My Lord, replied I, you should not so rashly resolve on a business of so great consequence, for in the condition you are now in, you should rather think on those alliances that may restore you to your former fortune and greatness, and in a matter of so great importance

portance, you ought to indeavour to gain the approbation of *Cæsar*, and the Senate, since it's on them that your destiny depends. The Prince looked somewhat scurvily upon me for this discourse. I did not think, said he, that thou hadst such low thoughts, or that thou wouldst advise me to offer violence to such noble inclinations, upon any consideration of Fortune; for if in the service of *Cleopatra* I cannot pretend to those Crowns that Fortune hath taken from her, I shall partake of that glory over which that inconstant Goddess hath no power, and my thoughts cannot aspire higher than to the daughter of *Antony* and *Cleopatra*, who were the Masters of so many Kings, and were reputed in their time the greatest Monarchs in the World; neither *Cæsar* nor the Senate can justly disapprove of my design; and although they should deny me their protection upon this account, yet if I have any vertue or courage, the Gods will not forsake me, and I may perchance obtain that with my swords point, which I might hope to gain by their assistance. These were the first thoughts of the young Prince; and if in so tender an age he took up such strong and firm resolutions, sure I am, that time did so well fortifie him therein, that any consideration in the World was not capable to divert him.

In the mean time the children of *Antony* and *Cleopatra* were brought up at *Rome*, rather according to the greatness of their birth, than the present condition of their Fortune, and the

Princeſs *Octavia*, Siſter to *Auguſtus* and *M. Antony*'s Widow, whom he forſook to marry with *Cleopatra*, inſtead of remembring the indignity that he had offred her, was ſo noble and generous, that She took home the children into her own houſe, and was as carefull of them, as if they had been her own, and put no difference between them and her two Daughters which ſhe had by *M. Antony*, or her Son *Marcellus*, whom ſhe had by her firſt Husband, of the ſame name. I know you have ſeen this young *Marcellus*, who was the darling and delight of *Rome*, during your ſojourn there. The Emperour liked well his Siſters goodneſs, and publickly expreſſed the eſteem that he had for her for ſo doing. The Empreſs *Livia* her ſelf, for to ſecond the good intentions of the Emperour, took home the Princeſs *Cleopatra*, and bred her up with great care and tenderneſs in the Emperial Pallace, and the other two young Princes continued with the vertuous *Octavia*. During this time, the paſſion of our young Prince augmented every day, and as he was naturally hardy, ſo he attempted and performed every thing with an excellent grace; he had neither power, nor a deſire to diſſemble it long, and by this time he had ſeen and entertained the Princeſs ſeverall times, and finding with her rare beauty a wonderfull livelineſs of ſpirit, and ſuch a ſolidity of judgement, which was not uſually ſeen in perſons of her age, together with a charming ſweetneſs in her diſcourſe, he gave up

up himſelf wholly to love her. He declared nothing to her during the time that ſhe lived with *Octavia*, although by reaſon of her tender age he might have adventured very far; but after that ſhe was removed to the Pallace, and his opportunities were leſs, he hazarded himſelf more. He meeting her one evening in the Empreſſes chamber, where the Emperour, and ſome of the chiefeſt of the Court were preſent, after that he had aboarded her with a grace, and gallantry which was peculiar to himſelf, Fair Princeſs, ſaid he aloud, our deſtinies are alike, and I would to God that our thoughts were the ſame, and that you had as much favour for the deſign that I have to give up my ſelf wholly to you, as I have paſſion to adore you as long as I live. Theſe words were ſpoken with ſuch a pleaſing boldneſs, that every one that heard them, admired at them. The young Princeſs not knowing at that preſent how to receive them, and yet being not ſo innocent but that ſhe well underſtood the force of them, bluſhed, and remained ſilent without offering to reply. But the Empreſs, who over-heard them, repeated them aloud to the Emperour, who ſeemed ſo much to approve of what was ſpoken, that the boldneſs of the Prince was thereby much increaſed. After this, every one began to talk about the Court, that there could not poſſibly be a fitter match then the Son of *Juba* with the daughter of *Cleopatra*: The hopes which every one had of them were alike, that their Birth and

Fortune was not different; and that the beauty and excellent qualities of the young *Cleopatra* could not be equalled but with the good mind and naturall parts of the young *Coriolan*.

These discourses which were in a short time spread about the whole Towre, did much favour the Prince in the beginning of his passion; for undertaking it with a universall consent, he promised to himself a better success, than he could at the first hope for: whereupon he gave up himself openly to her service, and making use of those advantages for to discourse freely of his love, and make impressions on her spirits by reason of her tender yeares, which in a riper age he could not have so easily performed, he accustomed her to hear the assurances of his own affections, although he received none from her, and prevailed so far that she valued and prized his company before all others whatsoever; the merit alone of the Prince had bin enough to produce such an effect; but to those advantages he joyned not onely an extraordinary diligence, but a great respect and complying behaviour; he foresaw that his condition would alter as the Princess grew older; and for this cause he resolved to make the best use of his time, and to prepossess her mind that he might remove those difficulties whilst he had the opportunity, and weaken that Enemy which he knew he should one day encounter withall: such providence and circumspection is not ordinary for persons about fifteen yeares of age; but at that time my Prince understood him-

himself as well as most of the wisest sort of men; and all those who observed his carriage, gave strange judgements concerning him: during this time he laboured to divert and please her with a thousand feates of gallantry; for having an active and invensive spirit, and a body well framed for all kindes of exercises, he made matches every day with the young gallants of *Rome* for to run races on horseback; to manage combats and many other pleasant pastimes which are ordinarily seen in the Circle, in all which the young Prince made himself to be admired by all the Spectators, and won insensibly the hearts of every body: But he was not the onely man in this design of serving the Princess, who as young as she was had gotten admirers amongst the most illustrious Romans; two young Princes about my Master's age, had their eyes on her, and in regard of their quality, fortune could not have raised him up more redoutable Rivals: Their names were, *Marcellus* and *Tyberius*, the first was as I told you, the Sonne of the vertuous *Octavia*, wife of M. *Antony* and the Sister of *Augustus*, and *Marcellus* her former husband whose widdow she was when *Antony* married her; the other was the Sonne of the Empress *Livia*, by her former husband *Drusus*; they were bred both the one and the other with the same favours and hopes, although their Inclinations were much different. *Marcellus* was of a sweet, free, and generous disposition, of a noble courage, which ever carried him on to great things; for his person, he was very comly and lovely;

Tyberius

Tyberius had a hanſom body and a courage truly great, but was of an artificial and malicious diſpoſition, and as young as he was, he was obſerved to have as great art in diſſembling as any of the cunning old Courtiers; my Maſter was obliged to *Marcellus* in a ſtrait bond of friendſhip, and the Sympathy of their ſpirits and conformity of their inclinations made them to love each other with an intire affection; but he lived far otherwiſe with *Tyberius*, and contented himſelf with conſidering him as the Sonne in Law of the Emperor, without linking himſelf to him in affection: my Miſter openly diſcovered his paſſion for *Cleopatra*; but *Tyberius*, managed his deſign with as much privacy as was poſsible, and carried it ſo ſubtilly, that for a long time no body could diſcover his deſign. It hapned that the young *Cleopatra* went one day to walk in the ſtately garden by the Pallace, acompanied with the Princeſs *Juba* the Emperor's daughter, who was about the ſame age with her; a beautifull Princeſs ſhe was indeed, and had a very lively and active ſpirit. The Emperor had deſigned her for the young *Marcellus* his Nephew, the better to ſtrengthen the alliance between their Families, and to confirm the people of *Rome* in their hopes of making him his heir: The two Princeſſes had not long walked in an Alley near the River *Tyber*, but they eſpied my Maſter and *Marcellus* that had ſought after them and were coming towards them: Although *Marcellus* did not much diſſemble his love to

Cleopatra,

Cleopatra, yet the knowledge he had of the Emperor his intention made him in publique to respect and wait on *Julia*, although at that time he had no inclination to love her: he thought himself obliged to make his addresses to her; and the Prince of *Mauritany* was much pleased therewith in hopes of enjoying *Cleopatra's* company more freely. The fair Princess, who had as great a respect for him, as was possible for a Lady of her age, received him courteously and joyfully, and giving him her hand they walked at a little distance from *Marcellus* and *Julia* she was not at that time above twelve yeares of age, and my Master was much about sixteen, but I may truly say of them both that they surpassed their yeares in knowledge; my Prince entertained her a while with ordinary discourse without mentioning any thing of his love: untill observing the carriage of *Marcellus* and *Julia*; I would to God, my Princess said he, that I was as precious in your esteem as *Marcellus* is in *Julia's*. I doe not well know what it is that you desire of mee, replyed she readily; but I do believe that the Lady *Julia* hath not a greater esteem of *Marcellus* than I have of your self. This is such an effect of my good fortune, replyed the Prince, as I could not reasonably hope for, and I should be very unjust, if I should not remain abundantly satisfied with this noble Declaration; but yet if you would give me leave to speak clearly and plainly I should let you know that this esteem onely is not enough to make me happy. I did

think

think, replied the Princess, that I had spoken enough to satisfie you, and that I could not acknowledge the esteem that I have for you, without letting you know the value which I put upon your person, and excellent qualities; I may very well boast of my condition, added the Prince: yet give me leave to tell you, that all this is not enough for to establish the rest of that soul that is wholly yours, and doth desire from you more particular expressions; for if the Gods have endowed me with good qualities, I may gain the esteem of all the people in *Rome*, and yet they may wish me never the better. I might, it may be, make my self to be esteemed by strangers in Countries far distant, by reason of some famous exploit. I may add further, that its possible for one to esteem and respect his enemies without any change of their inclinations; for *Hannibal* was as much esteemed at *Rome*, as he was at *Carthage*, and yet he was mortally hated there; and the Faction of great *Pompey*, had in great esteem *Julius Cesar*, and accounted him the greatest of men, although he was their greatest Enemy. You would infer thence, reply'd the Princess, that one may have an esteem of you, and yet not love you: That is my opinion, replied *Coriolan*, although I cannot deny but that an esteem is of great advantage for those who desire to be beloved; and that love never creeps into a wel-framed disposition, but that esteem doth go before, and make way for it; and therefore I will take this esteem with which

you

you pay my ardent affections, for a beginning and basis of a greater fortune, and I shall expect from time, my services, and your goodness, that which in truth I have not as yet merited. I have no repugnancie, replied the Princess, to receive your services, and I know no body, whose actions and conversation I do more prize than your own. I were much too blame, said the Prince with an action full of acknowledgment and respect, if I should desire more of you; I shall onely intreat thus much from your goodness, that time (which shall have no power over me to make me change the design which I have to adore you so long as I live) may not efface those favourable impressions; and that the knowledge, which in a fuller age you may have of your admirable beauty, may not make you to look disdainfully on him whom you have deemed worthy of so many favours; or that more advantagious re-encounters for your advancement, may not make you to prefer persons more fortunate, or more supported by those whom Fortune hath made our Masters, before those who are dispoiled of their Crowns dignities, like to your self. *Cleopatra*, as young and childish as she was, was much touched at this discourse, and looking with a pleasant countenance upon my Master, she returned an answer far exceeding her age. If bad Fortune, and the loss of Kingdoms should render persons contemptible, the children of *Antony* and *Cleopatra* should deserve little respect or consideration amongst men; the

fall

fall of your House and Family is little different from mine; and although I did enjoy my vvonted dignity, yet neither age, nor the knovvledge of it, which you so much fear, should hinder me from seeing that in you, which Fortune could not bereave you of, and that vvhich the support and favour of our Masters cannot bestow on those who (as you pretend) are your Superiours. The Prince heard this discourse from the young Princess, (which indeed he could not expect from a person of her years) with admiration and transport; and being not able to master his passion, although there were some who observed his actions, kneeling on his knee, he fastned his mouth with a kind of violence to the hand of the Princess *Cleopatra*; The Gods are my Witnesses, said he, that I do confess my self wholly unworthy of those favours which I do receive from my Divine Princess; but I protest unto her in their presence, that I will endeavour to merit them, as well by considerable services, as such actions which may repair the misfortunes of my Family, or hinder my Princess from repenting that she hath been so gracious and bountifull unto me. He had said more, had not *Marcellus*, who loved more the company of *Cleopatra* than *Julia*, obliged the princess to expect his company, and so to walk together. If my prince had not really loved *Marcellus*, he might have born him some spleen for that action; but this consideration, joyned with the satisfaction of his mind, made him

at

at that time to diſſemble the diſpleaſure which he had received by reaſon of that interruption, and accoſt the princeſs *Julia* with ſuch a countenance as diſcovered no alteration. After that time he took many occaſions to confirm the princeſs in the knowledge which he gave her of his paſſion, and his hopes were very well ſatisfied by a thouſand marks of her innocent affection. Theſe beginnings were very fortunate, and yet he met with ſome traverſes, by reaſon of the concurrence of *Marcellus*', which indeed was the cauſe of great diſpleaſure in my prince. *Marcellus* was, as I have told you, very lovely of perſon, and came not much behind the prince in all other good qualities, and had an advantage over him by reaſon of the Emperours ſupport and good opinion with the people of *Rome*, whoſe delight he was: His good mind, and excellent parts, together with his diſcreet behaviour towards *Cleopatra*, did much eclipſe the glory of *Coriolan*; and beſides, *Marcellus*, for that he was the Son of *Octavia*, the Relict of *M. Antony*, had the opportunity to live and converſe with her, with as much freedom as if ſhe had been his own Siſter; and indeed they always called each other by the name of Brother and Siſter, by the command of *Octavia*, and the approbation of *Cæſar*, by which means he had an advantage above all Rivals, and enjoyed that liberty which others were debarred of; but that which troubled him moſt, was, that *Marcellus*, who was his redoutable

Rival,

Rival, was also his most dear and intimate friend: insomuch that all these obstacles and feares were so far from alienating his affection from him, that it was not without regret that he was enforced to desire that from *Cleopatra*, because that by which having obtained, he should prejudice his neareſt Friend. This reflexion made a great impression on the Prince his spirits, and I shall tell you what effects it wrought on *Marcellus*, whose thoughts (for I must needs give that testimony to truth) were altogether as Noble as my Masters. By many markes these two Princes knew the displeasure which they gave each other, by reason of their concurrent affection; yet they continued very great friends, and amidst all their addresses to *Cleopatra*, they never spake one word to the prejudice of each other; my Master, according to our judgement upon outward appearances, was in greater favour than his Rival; and he had been very joyfull for his advantage, had it not been against *Marcellus*, and if he could have been delighted with those groundes of satisfaction which tended to the damage of his Friend: but as *Coriolan* did moderate the resentments which he had for his good fortune, with the disturbance which they gave to *Marcellus*: so did *Marcellus* patiently undergoe this disadvantage, for that it tended to the welfare of *Coriolan*; and he could not afflict himself with the consideration of his own misfortune without consolating himself with the thoughts of his Friendes advantage:

Coriolan

Coriolan vvould ſay to *Cleopatra*, I doe not deſire that you ſhould diſeſteem *Marcellus*, he is worthy of your affections if any man in the World could merit them: but if they are deſigned for any mortall living, I hope that *Coriolan* ſhall have the full enjoyment of them. *Marcellus* talked after the ſame manner, but he declared not his paſſion ſo openly as my Maſter, and the fear which he had to diſpleaſe his Uncle the Emperor, who intended to honor him ſo far as to marry his Daughter unto him, made him to diſſemble his thoughts, and to diſguiſe thoſe which he diſcovered with the pretext of that fraternall love which *Octavius* had commanded. In this ſort he paſſed away a whole yeare, during which time my Prince, who was without doubt more deeply in love than *Marcellus*, ſhewed his grief for this concurrence of his Friend, by the ſadneſs of his countenance, yet he concealed the cauſe to every body but my ſelf, to whom he alwaies communicated his greateſt ſecrets: Why, ſaid he once unto me, hath my bad fortune raiſed me up a rivall who is the beſt of my Friends? and ſuch a Friend whoſe contentment I cannot undermine without deſtroying my own? I would to God that any body but *Marcellus* did aſpire to love *Cleopatra*, our ſwords ſhould then ſuddenly decide our controverſie, and I ſhould eaſily vanquiſh any one but him in ſo juſt a quarrell. At the laſt his ſadneſs grew to be ſo great, that *Marcellus*, who was the firſt that diſcovered it began to be exceedingly troubled therevvith.

Sympathizing in the diſpleaſures of his deareſt Friend; he oftentimes asked him vvhat vvas the reall reaſon of it, althongh he ſuſpected in part the truth; but *Coriolan* for a long time diſſembled the true ground of it, and gave him ſuch reaſons as vvere no vvay ſatisfactory to a man ſo judicious as *Marcellus*. At the laſt he vvas enforced to open his mind unto him, and one night as they lay in bed together (which oftentimes hapned) *Marcellus* having preſſed him earneſtly on that ſubject, and proteſted unto him that he could not be capable of any ſatisfaction ſo long as he ſavv him ſo melancholy, & vvas ignorant of the cauſe of it, the Prince after a deep ſigh told him; Brother ſaid he (for ſo they uſually called each other) the Gods are my vvitneſſes, that it's the amity vvhich is betvveen us vvhich makes me to declare that to you, vvhich I had reſolved to hide from you as long as I live, and it's that vvhich you might have eaſily conjectured vvithout conſtraining me to make you ſo unpleaſing a diſcourſe. Could you believe that I can ſee my ſelf traverſed in a paſſion whereon my vvhole life depends, by a Friend vvho is as dear unto me as my ovvn ſelf, vvithout a mortall diſpleaſure? and you might well judge that I could not diſturb your contentment without a very ſenſible grief, or neglect the care of my own repoſe without a cruell violence. I had loſt my ſelf for the love of *Cleopatra*, ere that you did caſt your eyes towards her, and if I had been prevented in the deſign which I have to ſerve her by my dear

Marcellus

Marcellus, I would ſooner have died than invaded his pretenſions, or made him to ſuffer thoſe torments which I have undergone by his means. But as ſoon as I perceived that you were my Rivall, I was ſo far engaged, that I could by no means diſcharge that duty which I owed to our friendſhip, as indeed you on your part have, in my opinion, failed in the diſcharge thereof. I would to God that this concurrencie of ours had been for Crowns, or Empires, or ſomewhat more precious, you ſhould ſoon ſee me forſake them for you; but for *Cleopatra*, dear Brother, I have not been able to prevail ſo far on my ſubjected ſpirits; my bad fortune hath caſt them into ſuch an Abyſm, that it's impoſſible for me to draw them out again; I ſay my bad fortune, for how much glory ſoever I find in the ſervice of *Cleopatra*, and whatſoever happy ſucceſs of my paſſion I may hope for, yet it cannot be good I am ſure, when it is built on the ruin of your repoſe. *Coriolan* uſed many other preſſing expreſſions to the ſame purpoſe, and *Marcellus* was ſo much touched therewith, that he was diſabled for a long time to return any anſwer, at the laſt he ſtrugled hard with himſelf, and imbracing him moſt affectionately, Dear Brother, ſaid he, I call the Heavens to witneſs, that when I firſt pitched my thoughts on *Cleopatra*, I did believe that our tender years would not have been capable of any formed deſign to ſerve her, and I muſt confeſs, that I have ſuffered my ſelf to be drawn along by that

commanding power which ſhe hath over mens ſpirits, which I believe no body can eaſily oppoſe: And I muſt alſo confeſs, that I have treſpaſſed againſt our friendſhip, and I ſhould make my ſelf unworthy of the affection which we profeſs, if I ſhould not endeavour to make you due reparation: I know well the reality of my intentions, it's my power that I only doubt, but for to try it, I deſire onely this night, and before we part to morrow morning, I ſhall let you know the value that I put on our mutaul amity. *Coriolan* would willingly have replied, but *Marcellus* oppoſed it, and preſſed him ſo much, that he was inforced to give him that nights reſpit without any further interruption: They paſſed it over both of them without much ſleep, and my Maſter heard *Marcellus* often ſighing, but in ſuch a ſort, as if he indeavoured that my Maſter ſhould not take any notice of it. A little before their uſual hour of riſing, *Marcellus* turned himſelf nimbly towards the Prince, and in a very pleaſant and reſolved tone, told him; Brother, ſaid he, I have long conteſted, but at the laſt I have prevailed for your advantage, or rather my own, becauſe by this victory I may poſſibly in part repair the injury that I had offered you: I do quit you *Cleopatra*, and do earneſtly deſire your pardon, for that I have ſo long unjuſtly diſputed with you for her; our friendſhip, and reaſon joyned with it, hath baniſhed all former thoughts, and whatſoever yet remains on my ſpirits, will with a little time and abſence,

(which

(which I conceive neceſſary for my compleat cure) vaniſh. I am now grown up to an age which will call me to the exerciſe of my Anceſtors, and it muſt be by my ſvvord that I muſt acquire ſome reputation: I am reſolved to procure the Emperours leave to accompany the Conſul *Vinicius*, vvho is ſhortly to go with a povverfull Army into *Germany*, this deſign I look on as my beſt remedy; my abſence, together with the varions imployments which I ſhall have, and the firm reſolution that I have taken up, to conſider the honour vvhich I have received from the Emperour, and to bend all my thoughts tovvards the Princeſs *Julia*, vvho already honoureth me vvith more affection than I do deſerve, vvill aſſuredly accompliſh my deſires. I vvill aſſure you, that at my return you ſhall find me wholly changed, and am reſolved to preſerve no other thought for *Cleopatra*, than to honour her as a Princeſs worthy of my Friends affection, and to confirm and ſerve her in any deſign which ſhe ſhall have in your favour, againſt all perſons whatſoever who ſhall have any other pretenſions.

Marcellus having ſo ſaid, left my Prince ſo raviſhed with his freeneſs and generoſity, that for a long time he was diſabled to expreſs the ſence which he had of it. At the laſt he opened his mouth, but it was to contend with the intention of *Marcellus*, and not to thank him for it; he would not ſeem leſs noble than himſelf, in endeavouring to offer

violence to his own inclinations, that ſo he might favour his Friend; whereupon grew ſo wonderfull a conteſt and diſpute, which laſted a great part of the day; and indeed it was ſo long, that I ſhall not ſpend time in relating the particulars of it: But at the laſt, *Marcellus*, whoſe paſſion in truth was not ſo great as my Princes, but was one who entertained the deſign to ſerve *Cleopatra*, long after him, remained Conquerour, and my Prince was content that he ſhould turn his thoughts wholly to *Julia*, according to the deſire of the Emperor, and all the people of *Rome*: But he could not reſolve to ſuffer him to undertake the *German* expedition without his company; and beſides the conſideration of their friendſhip, his deſire of glory did much encourage him to that enterpriſe, he reſolved therefore to take up Arms with him under *Vinicius*, and prepared himſelf for that abſence, with ſome hopes which did in part ſweeten the diſpleaſures which he had to leave the company of *Cleopatra*.

There were ſome Provinces in *Germany* that had revolted at that time, and cut in pieces the *Roman* Souldiers that were then in Garriſon, and had raiſed two mighty Armies neer the River *Danube*, which much terrified the neighbouring Provinces; and being fleſhed with ſome good ſucceſs, they began to threaten the power of the Empire. *Cæſar* reſolved to ſend *Vinicius*, who was a grave and experienced Souldier, with ſome of the beſt of his Legions, and he was ready to undertake that Expedition

when

when the two young Princes resolved to ask the Emperour leave to go and gain their first reputation in this important service.

You know well that it hath been the custome amongst the *Romans*, and all those Famous Captains of whom there hath been so much talk, to go and serve under some experienced Commander, during their youth, to be instructed in Warlike Discipline, without any command. The two young Princes standing firm in their resolutions, did cast themselves at the Emperours feet, and represented to him that they had attained to the seventeenth year of their Ages, and that they had strength and courage sufficient to support the inconveniences of the War; and that it was now high time that they should begin to make themselves worthy of his Affection, and the Glory of their Ancestors, and suddenly obtained of the Emperour (whose generous Spirit could not disapprove of their resolution) all that they desired from him: Whereupon they presently went to set all things in order for their journey; but my Masters greatest work was to prepare himself to leave *Cleopatra*; his passion was by this time augmented to a very great height, and the Princess continued her respect to him, although she kept her self at a greater distance, and debarred him of much of the freedome which she suffered during her youth; which the Prince foreseeing, prepared himself to support it with patience, and in all his actions shewed so great respect and submission to

her, that he could not loſe any impreſſion which he had made on her ſpirits: He could not quit her company without much diſcontent, and had he not been encouraged by that earneſt deſire of glory which carried him over the grief which he had to depart from that which he beſt loved, he could not have hindred the diſcovery of his diſpleaſure on his countenance, but when the day for their departure came, he made uſe of all his conſtancy to bid adieu to his Princeſs; but he was not a little ſatisfied when he perceived by many markes that the Princeſs was much troubled at his departure, and feared leſt he ſhould precipitate himſelf into ſome danger: I have too much to tell you for to inſiſt upon all the diſcourſe which paſſed between them at this ſeparation, and therefore it ſhall ſuffice that I tell you, that my Prince after near proteſtations of his eternall faithfullneſs, received promiſes from her fair mouth, that ſhe would preſerve him in her memory, and aſſurances that his abſence ſhould not make her alter her intention to prefer him before all men whatſoever.

But *Marcellus* his diſcourſe was very remarkable, for after that he had proteſted at the Feet of *Cleopatra*, that in favour of his Friend he had diſpoyled himſelf of all thoſe pretenſions which his love and ſervices might give him; he ſpake ſo much in my Princes commendation, yet notwithſtanding it was nothing but truth that he ſpake, yet ſuch expreſſions could not fall from any one but a reall and cor-

cordiall Friend; but the ſweeteſt comfort which my Prince received at his departure, was the permiſſion which he obtained, with the leave of *Octavia* and the Empreſs, to write unto the Princeſs.

I will hold you no longer, the Princes went from *Rome* with a very ſtately Equipage, and I waited on my Maſter in that expedition as I have ever ſince done in all others; they went out of *Italy* with *Vinicius*, and having met the Troopes who expected their coming, they made long marches untill they came to the River *Danube*. I ought not to ſpend much time in relating all the particular paſſages of this voyage, but muſt ſleightly mention and paſs over the youthfull actions of my Maſter, that ſo I may come to thoſe of greater importance, wherewith his life hath been compoſed: I ſhall onely tell you that this beginning of my Maſter cauſed great admiration, as well in *Vinicius* as all the other *Romans*, and indeed his actions were ſo famous, that they were by many thought incredible, when they were reported at *Rome*: *Marcellus* in like manner demeaned himſelf with ſo much gallantry, that his firſt actions doe deſerve a perpetuall remembrance, and the two Princes, inſtead of envying and emulating each other, were reciprocally intereſſed in each others glory: *Marcellus* did not receive greater ſatisfaction for the reputation which he acquired, than for the fame which *Coriolan* had gotten, and *Coriolan* did not hear his own commendations trumpetted out with greater

greater content, than those of *Marcellus*: It's very true nevertheless, that my Master had the good fortune to doe those things which made a greater sound than those which were acted by *Marcellus*, and in many conflicts which they had with the Enemy, before they came to a pitch'd Battell, he made himself known to our Troops by such effects of his valour, as gave the *Romans* occasion to report that they never saw or heard of the like. He with a small handfull of men, regained the *Roman* Eagles that were taken and possessed by a great number of the Enemies, and brought it all besprinkled with their blood unto *Vinicius*, who commended him so much for that action, as did not stand with his modesty to hear; at the taking of divers Townes, that had revolted, by assault, he was the first that attempted to enter the breaches, and by the report of the *Romans*, the cause of their gaining those Towns was the courage which he gave to those who were near him, to follow his good example: His onely vertue was not seen in his valour, but upon all occasions and chances of the war he discovered an unparelled moderation; He treated those Enemies which fell into his hands with the same civility as was due to Friends, and many times when Towns were taken by storm, he got protection for divers Troops whose obstinacy as well as gallantry had incensed *Vinicius* against them: by meanes of his Noble carriage towards the Officers and Souldiers of the Army, he was so beloved of them, that they generally

rally desired *Vinicius* to give him some considerable command amongst them, although it was never heard in the *Roman* Discipline that any man of his yeares had any command; but when *Vinicius* at the solicitation of the Army, and out of the esteem which he had for him, gave him and *Marcellus* the joint command of the Cavalry, all Officers and Souldiers readily expressed their satisfaction, by giving a ready obedience to their commands: But the *Germans* were not the onely Enemies that they had to fight with, the remembrance of *Cleopatra* troubled them more than their barbarous Enemy; my Prince made no opposition against it, but confirmed himself more and more in his thoughts of submitting himself wholly to that Princess, all the Ideas and fancies concerning her were pleasing unto him, and made so many sweet impressions on his spirits; but *Marcellus* had a harder task to perform, and met with no sleight difficulties in his design of banishing her out of his thoughts; however he used his utmost endeavours, and such diligence in the management of it, that he failed not in the end of his design: my Prince did in part observe those difficulties which his Nobleness made him undergoe, and endeavoured, as much as in him lay, to divert him; he protested to him that he would rather leave him his Rivall for ever, and withdraw his own pretensions, if there was a necessity for it, than see his Friend to offer such violence to his inclinations for his sake onely: But the Noble *Marcellus* remained firm

and

and constant in his resolution, and in regard of his youth and perpetuall divertisement in the Warres in a yeares time, he almost gained that which he desired, and striving to introduce *Julia*, by the remembrance of her beauty, which truely was one of the most exquisite in the World, as also the consideration of her goodnes towards him, and the pleasure of the Emperor, on whom his whole fortune depended, made him make a great progres in it: during this time my Prince did write oftentimes to the Princes *Cleopatra*. Its impossible for me to think on all his letters, yet I remember the effect and wordes of some of them, and I think the first which he wrote was to this purpose.

The Prince *Coriolan* to the Princes *Cleopatra*.

IT will not be much, if I tell you, my divine Princes, that I have you alwaies in my remembrance, and I may more truely protest unto you, that you possess intirely my soul, and that amidst the greatest dangers you preserve your Empire over me, and fight the Roman *Enemies with weapons that are invincible: Ha, my Princes, who can oppose himself against a heart that is animated with so glorious an Image? what Enemies can dispute that glory with me which may make me worthy of you? This high design will without doubt make me act greater things than my fortune could promise me, and my destiny is too happy, for to fear that I shall be conquered by any, after that I have bin vanquished by the Divine* Cleopatra. Not

Not long after he wrote another, the ſubſtance of which was.

The Prince *Coriolan*, to the Princeſs *Cleopatra*.

I ſhould ſay that good fortune did attend on me, if the good ſucceſs which I have gotten by its favour, was not moderated with an abſence that I am no longer able to endure, however I would endeavour to bear it as well as I may, if I could hope for a place in the remembrance of my Divine Princeſs. I cannot with boldneſs deſire ſo much from her; but I cannot neglect to do it without failing to uſe the means which will preſerve that life which is wholly devoted to her ſelf.

Theſe were the two firſt Letters which he wrote, to which he received no anſwer; but a while after, having done ſuch wonderful acts as were reported at *Rome*, the Princeſs *Octavia*, and the Emperour himſelf, expreſſed their willingneſs that ſhe ſhould write unto him, which accordingly ſhe did; and as I remember, it was to this effect.

The Princeſs *Cleopatra*, to the Prince *Coriolan*.

I Doe with much willingneſs give obedience to the commands that I have received to write unto you; and I doe follow my own inclinations, when I doe aſſure you that I am much interreſſed in your glorious Succeſſes. Every body here doth talk of your famous actions; every one in Rome *doth admire*

mire them; and I my self am particularly rejoyced to hear of them. I pray the Gods to continue the same fortune unto you, and grant that you be not carried on so far by your courage, but that you may think on the preservation of that life which cannot be indifferent to those whom you account worthy of your remembrance.

My Prince received this Letter very joyfully, and kissed a thousand times those precious marks of her affection. When he understood how much she was interressed in his glory, he was encouraged to undertake greater Designs, and came off with so much reputation, that the effects of his valour was the whole discourse of the Army. The Enemies themselves talked much of it; and having received so great dammage thereby, he was as well known amongst them as amongst his Friends. At the last, after many Skirmishes, the two Armies came to a pitcht Battel, neer the River *Danube*; and it was so bloudy, that the water was dyed red. The young *Coriolan*, and his Friend *Marcellus*, in the head of the Cavalry, performed such service, as untill that time the *Romans* had never been acquainted with, and gave such testimonies of their prudence and good conduct, as was not to be expected from persons of their age and experience: They rallied their Troops two or three times that had been scattered with the fury of their Enemies, and led them on with such an undaunted resolution, that they forced their passage

ſage through the greateſt bodies of the Enemy, and at the laſt put them into an univerſall Rout; which behaviour of theirs gave the Conſul occaſion to ſay after the Battell was ended, that they were engaged to them for the Victory. *Marcellus* ſaved the life of *Vicinius*; for after that he was diſmounted, and had fought deſperatly on foot, being invironed with the Enemies beſt Force, he mounted him again, and reſcued him from that eminent danger. My Maſter, amongſt other remarkable actions that day, after that he had forced his paſſage through the ſtrongeſt Squadrons of the Enemy, ſlew their two chief Commanders with his own hand, which made their ſouldiers to faint immediatly, and loſe their courage: But the War was not quite ended after this battell; there were many diſperſed Troops which remained to be defeated, and many revolted places were to be taken in. This *German* War laſted two full years; after which, the two Princes having no more to do in *Germany*, they went with the Conſul *Vinicius* towards *Rome*, loaden with credit and reputation. My Maſter went thither with ſo much joy, as the hopes to ſee again *Cleopatra* after two yeares abſence could give him. The cure of *Marcellus*, which by this time was quite perfected, did much add to his ſatisfaction.

The carriage of *Vinicius* in *Germany* was ſuch, that the Senate ordered him a Triumph, but for that he refuſed it out of modeſty, they re-

ompenced

compenced his ſervice otherwiſe: However he had a magnificent Entry into *Rome*; but the greateſt part of the people were moſt taken with the two Princes, who rode on each hand of the Conſul, and were covered with ſhining Armour, garniſhed with gold and precious ſtone: Their ſhoulders were ſhadowed with white plumes, and they were mounted on two brave white horſes, whoſe pride and beauty did much add to the good Grace of their Maſters. All thoſe who beheld them paſſing by in this poſture, and had heard of their famous actions in the War, filled the Air with their joyfull acclamations, and uſed many expreſſions in their praiſe and commendation. The Emperour received them with abundance of affection, and *Marcellus* his relations at that time gave him no advantage over my Maſter. They were likewiſe courteouſly ſaluted and welcom'd by the Empreſs, and the Princeſs *Octavia*; but when they came into the preſence of *Clepoatra*, my Maſter regarded no other object; he found her wonderfully altered during his 2. years abſence: Her ſtature (although ſhe was not above fifteen years old) exceeded that of ordinary women; and her beauty began to appear in that condition in which you ſaw her, but with this good change, her countenance having Royal Majeſty imprinted on it. She was armed with more ſeverity than formerly, and my Prince could not look on her without being accompanied with ſuch a fear as was not uſuall during her more tender years, yet ſhe received

ceived him with much civility; and he no ſooner came neer her, but without any regard of thoſe who were ſpectators of his action, he kneeled on his knee, and kiſſed her hand before ſhe could make him to riſe up, and by this ſubmiſſion he publickly declared part of his thoughts to thoſe who untill that time were ignorant of them; before ſo many witneſſes, who deſired to ſalute him one after another, he had not the opportunity to diſcourſe with her, but his eyes performed the part of his tongue, and by his paſſionate looks he in part expreſſed that which he would have done with his mouth. The whole Court at that time cryed him up for a brave Prince, and the Emperour made ſuch Eulogies on him, as were enough to have contented the greateſt ambition. Every body approved of the Honours which he received, and he was envied by none but *Tyberius*, who having a mortal jealouſie of him, was grieved at his heart to hear him ſo much commended.

Marcellus ſhared of the glory which he had juſtly merited, and the affection which the *Romans* had naturally for him was much increaſed with the knowledge of his vertues.

As ſoon as my Maſter came home to his Lodging, he was viſited by a multitude of his Friends; and the firſt newes which he heard, was the love of *Tyberius* to the Princeſs *Cleopatra*. My Prince ſuſpected it before he went, but durlng his abſence *Tyberius* had made ſo great a diſcovery of it, that every body took

notice thereof. *Coriolan* was much troubled at the newes, yet before his Friends he dissemnled his displeasure as much as he could; but when they were gone, and that he had the liberty to speak with me in private, he expressed his fear of so powerful a Rival. He feared neither his valour, nor merit of his person, but it was the power of the Empress *Livia* that terrified him: He knew well, that by means of her power with the Emperour, she might be able to cross his designs, in case she should approve of the passion of *Tyberius*; however he resolved to prosecute them, notwithstanding any obstacles, and to dispute with him openly, even to the hazard of his life, for that which he conceived was due to no man more than himself. He longed much to speak with the Princess on that Subject, that so he might understand what thoughts she had concerning him; and the next day he had his desire, for having obtained leave to visit her, he was with her alone for a long time, without any interruption from any other company. One may better imagine their discourses, than repeat it; and you may be assured, that my Masters work was to tell her how much mischief he had suffered by reason of his absence from her; and *Cleopatra's* was to acqaint him how much she was delighted to see him returned with honour and safety; yet she talked with him with such moderation, as made him to fear the loss of those hopes which he had conceived during her more tender years.

This

This obſervation gave him an opportunity which he deſired, and therefore, ſpeaking to her with ſuch reſpect as this new ſeverity required; If it may be lawful for me, Madam, ſaid he, to diſcover to you my thoughts without offending you, I ſhall take the boldneſs to tell you that I look on this ſtrangeneſs of yours as a bad Augur; for if it were the knowledge of your merit that made you to uſe it, I could not in reaſon find fault with it, but think with other perſons diſ-interreſſed, that it ſuited well with the Majeſty of ſo great a Princeſs: But if it ſhould ariſe from any other conſideration, I could not look on it without ſeeing my condemnation and utter ruine. I cannot perceive any difference, replyed the Princeſs, between the manner of my converſation with you at this time, and heretofore; and although I being now older, am likewiſe ſomwhat more reſerved, I cannot underſtand how this change can be any way prejudicial either to your hopes or contentment. I was always of opinion, anſwered the Prince, that my fortune was too favourable in the beginning for to laſt long, and I cannot juſtly complain, although you ſhould debar me from thoſe favours which I never as yet merited; but ſince every body elſe is as unworthy of them in my opinion as my ſelf, I ſhall be of opinion, if you will give me leave, that *Tyberius* cannot more juſtly lay claim to them than my ſelf.

Cleopatra, by this diſcourſe, eaſily perceived the

beginning of my Master's jealousie, and did not doubt but that he had been informed of the carriage of *Tyberius*, during his absence; but she being resolved not to dissemble with him, I thought said she smilingly, that you would hear of all that hath passed during your absence, and that you would know that *Tyberius* hath professed a great affection for me, I will not endeavour to hide the business from you, and will not stick to tell you that *Tyberius* hath the same thoughts concerning me as you have; as I, said the Prince interrupting her hastily: Ah Madam, doe not so afflict him who cannot hear such a comparison and not be mortally offended; I shall easily believe that *Tyberius* doth love you; and I cannot be so soon perswaded to believe any thing but that his passion should be equall to mine; this is such a belief as all my obedience and submission can never bring me too: *Tyberius* hath excellent qualities, and it may be his person is more considerable than mine, but our mindes are very different, and altogether uncapable of the same sentiments; if I were to make protestations of fidelity on my knees, or to aggravate my passion with many artificiall discourses, I know that I should get no advantage against *Tyberius*, but yet if I were to forsake and contemn all those things on which the most ambitious spirits doe establish their greatest felicity, and if I were to dye at your Feet, and dye a thousand times if it might be done to doe you service, I believe that then you would find some difference between the affection of

Tyberius

Tyberius and that of *Coriolan*. I ſhall tell you then, replyed the Princeſs, for to repair the diſpleaſure which I have given you, that I doe put ſome difference between you; and if I did not think that you would take too great an advantage thereby, I would add that I have a better opinion of you than of *Tyberius*; not but that he hath given me the ſame teſtimonies almoſt of his affection as you have done, yet I may ſafely tell you, that I have not been at all moved with his diſcourſes, or behaviour, and unleſs I ſhall change my mind, I think it may be long enough, before I ſhall be enclined to hearken unto him. This free and clear declaration of the Princeſs, gave my Maſter ſo great ſatisfaction, that it ſecured him againſt all his feares. He could not diſſemble his content, but looking very cheerfully, I am too proud ſaid he of the Honor which you have done me, in making this free declaration of your inclinations, and ſince they bend not towards my Rivall; but if I may diſpute with him by my ſervices, I doe not doubt but that by the favour of the Gods, and and your goodneſs, I ſhall defend my ſelf well enough againſt him. I muſt likewiſe tell you freely, that I feared his perſon leaſt of any thing, and I did more redoubt the credit of the Empreſs, than the ſervices or good qualities of *Tyberius*. It's true, replied *Cleopatra*, that the Empreſs, a while ſince, did ſpeak to me in his behalf, but of late ſhe hath been ſilent in that buſineſs, for ſhe having more thoughts of advancing her Sonne, than indulgence for his

love, laboureth more to gain him eſteem with the Emperor than my ſelf. I hope the Gods, anſwered *Coriolan*, will favour her in that deſign, for they are my witneſſes, how that I doe not nvy him either the favour of the Emperor, or he poſſeſſion of the Empire, for that he hath no hare in the affections of my Princeſs. *Cleopatra* was about to reply, but was hindred by the coming in of the Princeſs *Julia* and *Marcellus*, who with a great train of attendance were entring into the Chamber, but the day following, they had an opportunity to continue on their diſcourſe, ſo that both by the diſcourſes and behaviour of the Princeſs he might eaſily perceive, not onely that he was dearer in her eſteem than *Tyberius*, but that he was as he could wiſh, conſidering the perſon of *Cleopatra*, who by this time was grown ſo high, that all human conſiderations whatſoever could not make him entertain a thought below the greatneſs of her Family; during this time the two Princes her brothers were educated at *Octavius* houſe, with as great care as their birth, and hopes which they gave, did deſerve; *Alexander* was as old as his Siſter, and *Ptolomy* was about a year younger, but both of them exceeding beautifull, and ſhewed ſo much nobleneſs in all their actions, ſo much grace and addreſſe in all exerciſes which they learned, and ſuch greatneſs of courage in all rancounters, that every body in *Rome* looked on them with admiration; the Emperor made exceeding much of them, and the whole Court looked on them as chil-

dra

dren worthy of their Fathers greatneſs, and deſerving a better deſtiny; when they were but fifteen yeares old they kept company with great perſons, they buſied not themſelves with thoſe imployments which were uſed by perſons of their age; my Prince, who looked on them as the Brothers of *Clerpotra*, and perſons worthy of his eſteem, had a great affection for them, and was as tender of their intereſts as his own; he obſerved ſo much greatneſs and nobleneſs in the countenance of *Alexander*, that he could not but love him, and the young *Alexander* as young as he was, was ſo well acquainted with the admirable qualities of my Maſter, that he came not far ſhort of *Marcellus* in his affection towards him.

Marcellus was by this time much changed, for having a deſign to forget *Cleopatra*, and to look on the rare beauty of *Julia*, he found it ſo charming that he could not behold it with an indifferent eye: And truely this Princeſs *Julia*, for her beauty may be ranked with the chiefeſt in the World, and ſhe hath ſuch a facultie in ſetting it off, as few women have; ſhe hath a bold ſpirit, yet pliable, and diſpoſed to any hing, but very volatile and dangerous for perſons that love her; ſo that if *Marcellus* had been well acquainted with her dipoſition, he would not ſo eaſily have engaged himſelf in thoſe diſpleaſures which the unconſtant and artificiall humor of that Princeſs made him endure. Although you have heard ſomwhat of this affair, yet I believe you are ignorant of the par-

ticular paſſages, which I ſhall acquaint you with in the narrative of my Maſters life; and indeed their adventures are ſo complext, that I cannot well ſeparate them: when *Marcellus* firſt addicted himſelf to the ſervice of *Julia*, he found her well diſpoſed and willing to receive him, which he could not have expected in ſo ſhort time, notwithſtanding his merit, had ſhe not a very great inclination for him; but ſhe being ſubtill, diſſembled it according as ſhe perceived the paſſion of *Marcellus* to encreaſe, and ſhe would ſeem to make him purchaſe that with ſome difficulties, which in effect ſhe had freely given him long before he attempted to ask it. Neither was *Marcellus* the onely ſervant which the Lady *Julia* had, there were many of the chiefeſt of the *Romans*, and other Princes, who were brought up in *Rome*, that ſighed for her.

During this time, my Maſter & *Tyberius* met each other every day in *Cleopatra's* Chamber, whom they openly profeſſed to ſerve, and indeed they had not endured this concurrency, if they had not been reſtrained with very ſtrong conſiderations. *Tyberius* was well acquainted with the courage of my Maſter, and my Maſter conſidered the authority of *Livia*, and the credit which ſhe had with the Emperor; they chanced to be there one evening, which was before a day which the Emperor had dedicated to publique ſports and paſtimes, for on that day beſides the fighting with the wild beaſts and the Gladiators, the nobleſt of the *Romans* were

were to ſhew their addreſs on horſeback, and to run ſeverall courſes. My Prince, *Tyberius* and *Marcellus*, provided themſelves for the exereiſe of that day, and had made parties for to ſhew their Gallantry before their Princeſs, and every body expected great matters from them.

The two Princes meeting at the Princeſſes lodging, who for that ſhe had cauſed a vein in her Arme to be opened that day, held it in a curious ſcarf of Tiſſue and Silk, the two Princes no ſooner ſaw it but they had an equall ambition to have ſo precious a favour: My Prince, out of his reſpect and modeſty, diſſembled his thoughts, but *Tyberius*, being more hardy, or rather leſs reſpectfull, would not then make uſe of that which he practiſed in his other actions, but ſpeaking to my Maſter, doe you not think *Coriolan*, ſaid he, that he who ſhall appear to morrow adorned with that pretious ſcarf, will have a very great advantage beyond his companions, and having ſo precious a favour, will he not have great pretenſions to thoſe prizes and Trophes which the Emperor hath prepared: I can eaſily believe all that you have ſaid replyed coldly the Prince, but as it's a favour too great for any man to hope for, ſo I am of opinion that the Princeſs wil confer it on no man; why not replied *Tyberius*, what reaſon can ſatisfie any bold ſpirit? eſpecially ſuch a one as will attempt any thing to do her ſervice; wee may hope from her goodneſs all that ſhe may give us, but I think it rather raſhneſs than boldneſs, to pre-

ten-

pretend to any thing as if a man did deſerve it, when if he have it, it muſt be a reall favour only. *Tyberius* was about to reply, when the Princeſs (who untill that time had kept ſilence) looking on him with a ſcornfull countenance, Trouble not your ſelf no more ſaid ſhe unto him, to diſpute for thoſe pretenſions, my favours are below your ſervices it may be, and therefore you may expect a more conſiderable recompence for them, and it may be ſuch a one as you will obtain with more eaſe. If for all my endeavours, replyed *Tyberius*, I doe expect any other recompence than your ſelf, I wiſh I may goe without it, and I doe not deſpair ſaid he ſmilingly to gain that which I have deſired from you; and I am now going to implore the Gods, that they will give you a diſpoſition to grant it me. Having ſo ſaid, he made a low reverence to the Princeſs, and went away with a countenance ſeemingly ſatisfied. My Maſter who had heard him diſcourſe with ſome pain, had the opportunity to entertain the Princeſs with more freedom when he was gone, he expreſſed his ardent deſire to appear in thoſe publique ſhewes adorned with one of her favours, but found her not diſpoſed to grant it, and as ſhe was very circumſpect in all her actions, ſo ſhe contented her ſelf with letting him know by her diſcourſe, and behaviour, how much ſhe eſteemed him above all others that profeſſed themſelves her ſervants, without giving him thoſe advantages which he thought would belie the high vertue which ſhe profeſſed.

The

The day following all things were prepared at the Ampitheater for the ſolemnity of that day; but for that I know that you deſire onely to be informed of that which concerns my Maſter, I ſhall not tronble you with the particulars, I ſhall onely tell you that all things were in a readineſs for the celebration of the paſtimes. The people ranked after the uſual manner. The Emperour was placed on the one ſide, with the greateſt part of the Senate and Nobility; and the Empreſs on the other, with all the principall Ladies of *Rome*.

When as my Maſter came into the Circle, armed and mounted moſt advantagiouſly, his Armour ſhined with gold and precious ſtones, which vvere ſo Artificially ſet, that the eyes of the ſpectators had been long fixed on them, had not the gallantry of him that wore them juſtly drawn off their ſight. His Caſque was ſhadowed with white Plumes: His Viſiere being turned up, he diſcovered ſuch a noble fierceneſs, as made all the ſpectators to admire him. He heeded not much the acclamations of the people, but contemning all other objects, he looked after the Princeſs, whom he ſavv placed at the feet of the Empreſs, by the ſide of the Princeſs *Octavia*, there he ſavv her ſhining like unto a bright Star vvhich diſperſed all other lights, and drawing the eyes of all *Rome* towards her, and every bodies thoughts imployed in admiring her Beauty. The truth is, that when I ſaw her in that poſture, my own eyes were

were dazled as well as the reſt, and I could not then admire at the ſtrange effects which her wonderful beauty had occaſioned in my Maſter. When he had a while conſidered her in the poſture of a man in a rapture, he was obliged to go on the other ſide unto the Front of his Troop, accordingly as *Tyberius*, *Marcellus*, *Agrippa*, and the young *Alexander* had done before him. Nothing could be more glorious to behold than *Marcellus*, for his good mind, and gracefull deportment, was ſet off with all the advantages and curioſity that *Rome* could add to it; but *Tyberius* was altogether as richly accoutred, and he was beautified with an infinite number of jewels, ſo that his Armour did caſt out rayes, enough for to dazle the eyes of all that beheld him; but for his moſt precious and remarkable ornament, he wore on his ſhoulder the Princeſs her moſt curious Scarf, which my Maſter had ſeen on *Cleopatra* the night before, and had been the occaſion of the diſcourſe which I even now related unto you.

My Maſter no ſooner ſaw it, but he knew it; and he no ſooner knew it, but he found his heart overwhelmed with a mortal grief; a coldneſs like ice ſeized on all the parts of his body, and in a moment he loſt a great part of his courage and underſtanding. He beheld for ſome time this object, which ſeemed to him to be full of cruelty and bitterneſs, and remained a while in ſuch a poſture as if he had loſt his motion, until he was rouſed up with the

the noiſe of the Trumpets, which ſounded over all the Amphitheater, at which time he conſidered of what was meet for him to doe. The firſt thought which he had was to ruſh on *Tyberius*, and kill him in the ſight of the Emperour, and people of *Rome*, and ſo have made that Combat bloudy, which was intended only for paſtime and divertiſement. He could ſcarce refrain from putting in execution thoſe furious thoughts, but that reaſon which he had left him, with-held him, or rather the fear which he had to offend *Cleopatra*. Then he thought to have reproached that Princeſs publickly, for the injuſtice which ſhe had done him; but his reſpect to her made him to ſuſpend the execution of that reſolution; and at the laſt he reſolved to withdraw himſelf from thoſe Sports, ſince he had no force left to aſſiſt him at them, and to adviſe at a greater diſtance of the courſe which he ſhould take. He ſtayed ſo long upon theſe thoughts, that all the Troops were advanced for to begin the intended exerciſes, and his was the onely Troop which continued in expectation of his commands. The young *Alexander*, who was neer him, had oftentimes put him in mind to be going. At the laſt I came unto him, and pulling him by the arm, ſaid unto him; My Lord, do you not ſee that all the Troops are gone, excepting ours onely; upon that he came to himſelf, and ſaid, come let us be gone, I can ſtay no longer. Having ſo ſaid, he deſired *Alexander* to ſupply his place, and made as much haſte out of the company

pany as possibly he could. *Tyberius*, who was much interressed in this business, observed his action and departure, and thinking himself in a capacity to brave him, he called unto him; what will you be gone, said he, and leave the Lists? My Master could scarce refrain from falling on him, for that he was so insolent by reason of his advantages; but the understanding that he had then left him, made him to suspend the execution of his resentments; however, he turned about, and looking very furiously on him, told him, that it was not for his sake that he had left the Lists, but for those marks of thy Fortune, said he, which thou unworthily wearest, all which thou shalt resign unto me it may be with thy life. I believe that *Tyberius* did not hear what my Master said, for that he was going away; yet he was heard by many, who I think reported it unto him, which was the reason of my Masters speaking. It may be, said *Tyridate*, interrupting him, that those who overheard him had so much discretion as to conceal it, lest they should thereby make a difference between those Princes who were so much in the Emperours esteem. I shall not dispute the business, replyed *Emilius*, but shall desire you to give me leave to inlarge my self on some passages of my Masters life, which though they are not of so great concernment as others, yet I think they are such as you will think worthy the relating.

The End of the First Book.

CLEOPATRA,

The Second part.

The Second Book.

IN this sort my Master left the Amphitheater, pretending an indisposition to those who enquired after the reason of his departure. For my own part, I was as ignorant of the reall cause of it as the rest; but as soon as we came home, I began to help him to take off his Armour, and then discovered such a paleness and change on his countenance, that I could not forbear from asking him what was the reall cause of it. He continued a while silent, without returning me any answer; and indeed he was overwhelmed with such sadness, as made him to lose the use of his speech. But when I had pressed him severall times to give me an answer; Didst thou not see, said he sighing, didst thou not see that Scarf which *Tyberius* wore to day on his arm, and didst thou not observe that it was the same

ſame which thou ſaweſt yeſterday on *Cleopatra* when thou waſt with me at her lodging. She hath refuſed me ſmall and triviall favours which I ſubmiſſively begged of her, and yet ſhe hath given this to that audacious and inſolent fellow which he ſo proudly asked in my preſence, on purpoſe that he might triumph on me in the view of all the people of *Rome*: ſhe hath forgotten (ſo inconſtant is ſhe) thoſe ſweet promiſes which ſhe made me a thouſand times to prefer me before him, and ſhe hath much forgotten her ſelf in diſcovering ſo much of her lightneſs to the whole Empire.

This ſame *Cleopatra*, whoſe ſpirit I thought had been uncapable of any of thoſe weakneſſes and failings which doe uſually attend on her ſex, hath now diſcovered her ſelf for my ruine, and ſhe doth not ſcruple to give up a Prince to deſpair who accounteth himſelf more worthy of her affection than him who ſhe hath moſt ungratefully and unjuſtly preferred. After this he ſuffered himſelf to be carried away with a torrent of reproaches, but he ſoon retracted them, and repenting for his error, he deſired pardon from his Princeſs for that diſcourſe which his fury made him utter. At laſt he converted his choler on *Tyberius*, and in a furious manner ſpake of him as followeth, Doe not think, ſaid he, doe not think, thou inſolent Rivall, to prevail againſt me by meanes of thoſe advantages which blind fortune hath given thee, it's from her onely that thou holdeſt all that thou enjoyeſt above me; for if by reaſon of the

the fall of my family, I am not ſo coſiderable in *Cleopatra's* eſteem as the Sonne of *Livia*, yet with a courage more Noble, a birth more illuſtrious, and an affection more reall than his, I have at the leaſt equalled that which fortune hath given thee above mee: thou doſt now vapour, to the loſs of my tranquility and honor, and thou doſt bedeck thy ſelf with that richer rainent which of right belongeth to my ſelf, but fear (if it be poſſible that thou ſhuuldeſt be affraid, amidſt ſo great fortune) fear leaſt this preſent ſhould prove fatall to thee, and that thou give thy blood for it, although all which runneth in thy veines will not be a ſufficient recompence for it. He uſed many other expreſſions of the ſame kind, full of tranſportation, ſavouring of deſpair, and continued tormenting himſelf all the remaining part of the day, untill the time that the company returned from the ſhewes, and then he reſolved to write unto the Princeſs, and having uſed his beſt endeavours to maſter his paſſion, and put himſelf in a condition to obſerve his wonted reſpect in his writing, he wrote as followeth.

The Prince *Coriolan* to the Princeſs *Cleopatra.*

IT's not proper for the moſt unfortunate Coriolan *to complain of* Cleopatra, *he is engaged to her for all things, and hath merited nothing from her; but yet if it were lawfull for him to uſe ſo great liberty, he would acquaint her that although he was*

unwoothy of her favours, yet Tyberius *did not better deserve them. This publique advantage hath publikly violated the promise which you made, never to prefer the Sonne of* Livia *before the Prince of* Mauritany; *but since it is not lawfull for me to ask my Soveraign why she hath failed in the performance of her promises, I shall desire from death that comfort which I cannot have elsewhere.*

He had no sooner ended his writing, but he commanded me to carry it unto the Princess. I thought his way of proceeding to be very hasty, but being alwaies blindly obedient, I never disputed his commandes, but went immediately to the Princess her lodging, and delivered her the letter: she was newly retnrued from the Amplitheater as I came thither, and was retired all alone into her closet in great Anger; but when she heard that I waited to speak with her, she gave command that I should goe in to her. I perceived by her countenance that she was in no very good humour, yet she dissembled it as well as she could, and asked me what newes from my Master, before I had the time to deliver my message. Hee is in a very bad condition Madam said I, and this letter which he hath commanded me to deliver unto you will inform you further. The Princess reeeived and read the letter from my Master without replying, but so soon as she had ended I easily perceived her dislike of the contents by the redness of her countenance. Her high spirit could not endure to hear her self reproached by

by him; and as ſhe knew her ſelf innocent as to the ground of his diſpleaſure, ſo ſhe ſuddenly changed the reſolution which before ſhe had taken up to comfort him, if he had been capable of ſo much patience as to expect it; her choler was by this meanes much heightned, but ſhe having the abſolute command of her paſſions, would not ſuffer it to break forth in my preſence, although ſhe knew well how far my Maſter had honored me in communicating his greateſt ſecrets unto me; ſhe let the letter fall down on the table in a very negligent manner, told me, *Coriolan* doth well to believe ſaid ſhe, that he hath no cauſe to complain of *Cleopatra*, or to deſire her to be mindfull of her promiſes, for indeed I never as yet engaged my ſelf unto him in any whatſoever, as he doth injuſtly pretend. I ſhall not beſtow my favours either on him or *Tyberius*, or any body elſe who ſhall take the liberty to reproach me in this kind. It may be I could have juſtified my ſelf well enough in the buſineſs which he hath lay'd unto my charge, and ſhould poſsibly have done it ere long, had he given me the time; but ſince he hath prevented me by ſuch an Act as can no way correſpond with the knowledge which he might have had of my humor, I pray tell him that he may look for comforts where he may find them, and ſuffer me to be in quiet without giving me any further trouble. And then beckoning to me that I ſhould retire, ſhe took up a book and continued reading therein without looking further after me. I went away very

ſorrowful and much perplexed for the bad ſucceſs of my meſſage; and I was no ſooner come in my Maſters ſight, but he ſuſpected the truth of the buſineſs. I thought to have ſweetened it as much as I could, but he gave me not ſo much time, and commanded me ſo ſeverely to diſcover unto him the whole truth, that I durſt not conceal any thing. I made him a perfect recital both of the carriage and words of *Cleopatra*; by which means he was ſoon caſt into the worſt condition that poſſibly might be: I did think that the diſpleaſure which he might have by reaſon of the pretended change of *Cleopatra*, would have defended him againſt any fear of her anger; yet both thoſe paſſions found their places in his ſpirits; and if he was afflicted when he conceived that *Cleopatra* was changed, I am ſure he trembled vvhen he conſidered that he had angred her; and indeed the knovvledge of her ſudden anger, and knovving her to be of a moderate temper, confirmed him in his belief of her change; and he imagined that for ſo ſlight an offence ſhe could not be ſo indifferent in matters vvhich concerned his life, vvithout the loſs of that vvhich heretofore made her more tender of it, and vvithout the reception of a nevv impreſſion vvhich had quite defaced the former. Hereupon he uttered ſuch expreſſions, and behaved himſelf in ſuch a manner, as was no way correſpondent to his uſual moderation. All his thoughts carried him on to contrive the death of *Tyberius*; but within a while

while after he found himſelf in a condition not able to execute his purpoſes or deſigns, but either by reaſon of his jealouſie of the good ſucceſs of his Rival, or by reaſon of his diſpleaſure which he took for offending *Cleopatra*, he fell that ſame night into a moſt violent and dangerous Feaver. He was no ſooner in his bed, but *Marcellus* (who was much troubled concerning him, in regard of his unexpected retreat from the Circle) came into his chamber. I was much refreſhed at the ſight of him, for that I thought him, by reaſon of the great power he had over him, moſt capable to do him good. Before he went to my Maſters Bed, and before he knew of his comming, he enquired of me how he did; and for that I knew my Maſter did not uſe to hide any thing from him, I informed him of the whole matter, judging it moſt proper to ſave a ſick man the labour of reciting a ſtory which he could not enter upon without being tranſported. *Marcellus* was much amazed at the relation of the difference concerning *Cleopatra's* Scarf, and was much troubled to hear of *Cleopatra's* anger; for he being a true friend of my Maſters, did really intereſt himſelf in his diſpleaſures; but being of a couragious diſpoſition, he conſidered how he might ſerve him, as well as grieve for him; to that end, he went to his bed-ſide, and ſpake unto him in this ſort: How *Coriolan* are you ſo ſuddenly dejected, and have you ſo ſoon loſt that valour and courage, which you have ſo often diſcovered

upon occaſions far more dangerous? Ah my dear friend *Marcellus* (replyed the Prince ſighing) in the condition I now am in, my courage will no way avail me; and much eaſier is it for me to look death in the face in the midſt of an Army, than to endure this alteration or anger of *Cleopatra*. The anger of *Cleopatra* (replyed *Marcellus*) will be of no long continuance; and for the change which you mention, you have very weak ſurmiſes onely of it. Do you call thoſe weak ſurmiſes which my own eyes have ſeen? and was it poſſible, think you, for *Tyberius* to gain a greater advantage againſt me than that which he hath vapoured with in ſight of all the people of *Rome*? *Æmilius* hath told me the whole buſineſs, ſaid *Marcellus*, and I muſt needs confeſs that you have ſome cauſe of diſcontent, but why you ſhould be thus dejected, I cannot ſee cauſe, for that I can perceive no ſuch evident grounds of your misfortune. Ah *Marcellus*, cryed my Maſter, it's an eaſie matter for thoſe who are in good condition to blame thoſe actions for failings in others, when as they would be guilty of the like, ſhould their good fortune forſake them in the like manner. Doe you believe, ſaid he, raiſing himſelf up, and leaning on his arm, that after ſo many apparent marks of *Tyberius* his Fortune, and my diſgrace, I can obſerve any moderation in my grief? and could you put any value on that courage which you mind me of, if it could defend its ſelf againſt the apprehenſion which I ought to have for

for the loſs of all my hopes? Ah no, my dear *Marcellus*; for ſince my life is onely founded on the affections of *Cleopatra*, I muſt of neceſſity ceaſe to live, if I can no longer enjoy her affection; and I do deſire onely from the Gods ſo much time as I may work my revenge on *Tyberius*. I ſaw that inſolent man adorned with that precious favour which I durſt not hope for; and I do well remember, that when in my preſence he had proudly demanded it, he diſcovered at his going away, as well by his diſcourſe, as his behaviour, the aſſurance which he had to obtain it; This Princeſs, who I thought could not have been guilty of ſo black a diſſimulation, did then ſo artificially maſk her deſign to favour him: But ſince ſhe hath made no difficulty at all to cut off my hopes, and let all the World ſee the advantages which ſhe hath beſtowed on that inſolent man. After this cruel diſgrace, a ſmall complaint, and that full of reſpect (and ſuch a one as the Gods never denied us amids the leaſt affliction) hath drawn on me the indignation of that ſpirit, from which, if it had not been wholly changed, I had ſoon had a pardon for ſo juſt a reſentment; and ſhe would not have ſacrificed to deſpair a life that was wholly at her devotion, by uſing ſuch cruell and ſcornfull langauge: But ſince it's her pleaſure that it ſhould be ſo, let it be ſo, and let her behold the deplorable end of my life, which I will now no longer ſeek to preſerve, ſince it's diſpleaſing, or at leaſt indifferent to her. By reaſon of

this misfortune, my noble Friend, you have loſt the fruits of your generoſity, and thoſe endeavours which you uſed by the help of your great vertue to favour me, are now become unprofitable unto me, ſince I can neither enjoy that good which you reſigned unto me, nor am in a capacity to reſtore it unto you. The Prince had ſuffered himſelf to be carried on with paſſion, had not *Marcellus* (who thought that ſo vehement and tedious diſcourſe would retard his recovery) interrupted him. I ſhall not diſapprove of your affliction, ſaid he, and I am ſo well acquainted with what ſuch a cauſe may produce, that I cannot wonder at the effect; but yet I would deſire that you would be a little better ſatisfied of the reality of the misfortune, before you precipitate your ſelf into ſuch extremities. I ſhall quickly be able to inform you of the truth, and when you need not to doubt your good or bad Fortune, we will adviſe of the courſe you are to take. It will be too late to ſee the Princeſs *Cleopatra* this night, but I ſhall not fail to give her a viſit to morrow, and let her uſe the beſt art ſhe can, I do aſſure you ſhe ſhall not be able to conceal her thoughts from me; in the mean time take your reſt for the love of me, and hope for a favourrable ſucceſs in the deſign which I ſhall undertake to free you from thoſe feares you are now in. My Maſter was ſo much overwhelmed with grief, that he wholly ſlighted the care which *Marcellus* took for his ſatisfaction, proteſting, that

that ſince his life was indifferent to *Cleopatra*, he would not uſe any means for it's preſervation But *Marcellus* continuing ſome time with him, preſſed him ſo vehemently, that although he could not allay his paſſion, yet he diſpoſed him to expect the even: of his intended diſcourſe with *Cleopatra* *Marcellns* being gon, my Maſter continued that whole night ſighing and ſobbing, and ſometimes uttering ſome abrupt ſpeeches; and although he was in a violent Fever, yet he would not permit us to bring him any Phyſician, or ſuffer us to uſe any means for the recovery of his health, which he utterly neglected. The day following, as ſoon as the Princeſs *Cleopatra* was in a condition to receive a viſit, the diligent *Marcellus* haſtened to her Lodging; he found her in the ſame fretfull humour that I had left her in the day before, yet ſhe received him with that civility, which his quality, merit, and the eſteem which ſhe had for him, might claim from her; and becauſe ſhe was without other company but her Maids, which were not ſuſpected, he had the freedom to entertain her at his pleaſure; and taking an occaſion to come to his intended deſign from her deep ſadneſs: If your quiet and ſatisfaction were not much deſired by me, ſaid he, I might meet with ſome conſolation in the rencounter of a perſon who ſeemeth to be as much diſ-ſatisfied as my ſelf, but I pray God keep you from ſuch afflictions as I lye under. The Princeſs, although ſhe began to ſmell his meaning, was unwilling to inter-

interrupt him, but seeming to be amazed at his discourse, she said, I could willingly participate with you in your sorrow, did I think that you had a just ground for it; but I did not think you were in a condition to lament for the misfortune. I have great cause to complain of my bad fortune, replyed *Marcellus*, and if I should not express too much boldness, I would tell you that I have as great cause to complain of you, since you are resolved to make me lose the noblest and dearest Friend that I ever had or shall have, the unfortunate *Coriolan* is now dying, and I cannot understand why you will have it so. I think you have no reason to question the reallity of his love or respect, and the qualities of his person are so well known to all the World, that I cannot imagine that you should be ignorant of them; nay I shall add moreover (and you must excuse me if I take upon me so much freedom,) that you have had an esteem for him, and it's not above two days since he had all the reason that might be to be proudly satisfied with his condition, but the space of one night hath ruined him, and when he was least prepared for so cruell a revolution, he hath beheld with his own eyes the indubitable markes of destruction, and received from a messenger who hath reported your intentions unto him, that sentence of death which you have pronounced against him, yet he doth not murmur against you, nor doth he complain of his destiny, for that he hath alwaies cast it at your Feet; but if it may be permitted

mitted to an innocent man; *Marcellus* had continued on his discourse had not the Princess who heard him with great impatience hastily interrupted him: It's enough *Marcellus* said she, I know all that you can say for your Friend, and it may be I have heard you longer on that subject than I should have done any one besides; I am neither ignorant of his birth, nor the quality of his person, and untill now I had never cause to complain, either of his want of affection or respect; but since he hath begun to lose both, and by taking advantage from my indulgence towards him, hath pretended to have some command over my actions, he may not think it strange that I doe labour to disabuse him, and let him know that I will not give so great a libertie neither to him nor any body else: see here the letter which he hath sent me said she, taking up my Master his letter which lay open on her table; consider well the language of it, and then judge if you please whether it be worthy of so much respect as you seem to plead for. When he wrote this letter replyed prudently *Marcellus*, he conceived himself a lost man in your esteem, and had seen with his eyes those marks of *Tyberius* his happiness, which could be built on no other foundation than his own ruin; upon so clear and publique a knowledge of his misfortune, he could do no less than complain unto you, which me thinks he hath done with great moderation. If he had done it with moderation and respect replied the Princess, he had without doubt received

full

full ſatisfaction from me, for as his misfortune was grounded onely on his fancie and opinion, ſo that being loſt he would have continued in the ſame condition from whence he imagined that he was injuſtly fallen, but inſtead of endeavouring to be ſatisfied of the truth, with that reſpect which he ought to have ſhewen me, he writes commandingly unto me, and reproacheth me for promiſes that I ſhould make him, and the favours which I ſhould confer on *Tyberius*, in very proud and diſdainfull termes: could he not have ſtay'd untill he had been well informed of the truth, before he had flown out ſo audaciouſly againſt a Princeſs, to whom by his own confeſſion he had given ſome authority over him, and to one who would have cared little for his anger, did ſhe not reſpect him more than he deſerved: I muſt confeſs, replyed *Marcellus*, he hath been a little too haſty, but I muſt ſay likewiſe that he would have diſcovered but a weak paſſion, if he proceeded ſo coldly as you did expect he ſhould have done, and I ſhould have believed that *Coriolan* had lov'd you very little, if upon ſo great an apparance of his misfortune, he had kept his whole underſtanding. He might have known me better, replyed haſtily the Princeſs, and ſhould ſooner have belyed his own eyes than entertained ſuch an opinion of me as hath mortally offended me, or have taken the boldneſs to declare ſuch a thing unto me; he ought not to have controuled my action if it were true that he had given me any authority over his own, and might have

remembred that I have not ſo demeaned my ſelf towards him that he ſhould ſo ſuddenly take an occaſion to reproach me. I ſhould not then have been wanting in my juſtification to him, as I ſhall not be now to you, not ſo much for the ſatisfaction of *Coriolan* as my ſelf, and for to take off the opinion which you otherwiſe might conceive of my forwardneſs in granting favours to *Tyberius*: Know therefore, that it was not from me that he got the ſcarf which he ſo much flanted with in the publique Circle, but from the Empreſs his Mother, who coming yeſterday mourning into my Chamber whilſt I was making me ready, ſaw it lying on my Table, and took it up; and when ſhe had much commended the curioſity of the work, deſired me to give it unto her: I could not deny ſo ſmall a gift to a perſon from whom I received all that I have, yet I had done it if I had ſuſpected that ſhe would have done me an office ſo unſuitable with her dignity; but ſhe concealed her intention, and carried it her ſelf out of my Chamber, and afterwards without doubt gave it unto her Sonne, who as I ſince think had obliged her to deſire it of me. I was ſo much troubled when I ſaw it at the publique ſhewes, that I could ſcarce refrain from doing as *Coriolan* did, and ſince I have been ſo vexed about it, that I have hitherto forborn to viſit the Empreſs, for fear leſt I ſhould diſcover the diſpleaſure which ſhe hath given me by meanes of her deceitfull dealing with me. You now underſtand *Marcellus* the naked truth of the buſineſs, and I ſhould

ſhould without doubt have made the ſame relation to *Coriolan*, had he kept himſelf within the bounds of his duty, and forborn to heighten my choler by his impudent way of proceeding.

Whilſt that *Cleopatra* thus ſpake, and *Marcellus*, who was raviſhed with joy for the intereſt of his Friend, liſtned to her with a wonderful attention, *Tyberius* came into the chamber, and (as the Gods would have it for the concluſion of this adventure) he wore then on his arm the ſame Scarf which had occaſioned ſo much diſorder and diſtraction, he being reſolved to wear it as long as he could.

The Princeſs had no ſooner eſpied him, but her choler returned, and *Marcellus* quickly diſcovered it by the redneſs of her face; he could not hold from changing his countenance alſo, and could not but with great impatience look on thoſe Trophees in his poſſeſſion which had coſt his dear Friend ſo great a ſorrow.

Tyberius was ſcarce ſeated, but he began to diſcourſe with the Princeſs, when as the impatient Princeſs, who could not longer diſſemble her reſentments, looked on him with ſuch an eye as did ſufficiently expreſs her thoughts. *Tyberius*, ſaid ſhe, interrupting him as he was ſpeaking, I take it very ill that you ſhould gain that by Artifice, and the authority of one who hath a command over me, which you could not have gotten with your own credit; and I was much diſpleaſed to ſee you vapour publickly with that which I ſhould not have beſtowed

ſtowed on you upon any conſideration whatſoever.

Tyberius was much ſurpriſed with this diſcourſe, and was the more troubled becauſe it was heard by *Marcellus*, who he knew to be extremely interreſſed in my Maſter his fortune; but as he was naturally very bold, ſo upon this occaſion he ſoon recovered himſelf, and indeavouring to conceal his diſcontent for to carry himſelf reſpectfully to the Princeſs; I did not believe, ſaid he, that we were to be blamed for ſeeking our glory and renown by thoſe wayes which have procured me that which you ſo much envy me; I ſhould not have deſired it, had I thought that I could not have obtained it without diſpleaſing you; and ſince this misfortune is befallen me, I am ready to make you all the reparation that you can deſire for ſo great a fault, and from my obedience.

All that I deſire from you replyed *Cleopatra*, is, that you reſtore me preſently the Scarf, that ſo you may not ſuffer me to continue any longer in the diſpleaſure into which you have caſt me ever ſince I knew it to be in your power.

You gave it to one, replyed *Tyberius*, from whom you would not, it may be, retake it in this manner; and ſince you know that it's from the Empreſs that held it, I hope you will not command me to reſtore it to any body but her ſelf.

When I gave it to the Empreſs, ſaid *Cleopatra*,

tra, I thought that it had been for her ſelf and not for you that ſhe deſired it, and when ſhe ſhall at any time deſire it for her own uſe, I ſhall return it unto her with that reſpect which I ow her. I hope ſaid *Tyberius*, you will think it fit that I ſhould be very careſull and choice in keeping that which came from ſo good a hand, and that you will not think it ſtrange that I ſhould rather loſe my life than that which is more dear unto me, it being that which in juſtice you cannot take from me, becauſe I had it not of you. You had not received it from the Empreſs replied *Cleopatra*, if ſhe had known the inconvenience that I have ſuffer'd thereby; for ſhe hath more goodneſs than to comply ſo far for your ſatisfaction, to the prejudice of a Princeſs that doth honor her according to her duty; but ſince you have deceived her as well as my ſelf, you ſhall reſtore it unto me, if you pleaſe, or otherwiſe I ſhall deſire you to forbear putting your ſelf to the trouble of ſeeing me any more.

Tyberius ſeemed to be much amazed at theſe laſt words of the Princeſs, but diſſembling his admiration the beſt he could, You treat me exceeding courſly, ſaid he, and you have redueed me to the choice of two evills, the leaſt whereof is more cruell to me than death it ſelf; but if you will force me to ſuch an Election, I will rather chooſe to make you a preſent of that which the Empreſs hath given me, than be debarred from ever ſeeing you: You will much ſatisfie me replied the Princeſs, & whether I doe receive

receive it in the nature of a preſent, by way of reſtitution; I doe aſſure you that you will thereby much quiet and content me: It may be that it's to ſatiſfie ſome body elſe, replyed boldly *Tyberius*, that you are induced to offer me this violence againſt your own inclination; however I doe obey (ſaid he unlooſing the ſcarf and caſting it on the Table) becauſe I know no law that can warrant a refuſall, but yet I hope you will remember that I my ſelf am not the perſon ſolely intereſſed in this bad uſage, and that I have good reaſon to complain to the Empreſs of the wrong that you have done me. Having ſo ſaid; he went out of the Chamber ſo far tranſported with choler, that he had ſcarce underſtanding enough left him to guide him in his way

Marcellus was never preſent at a diſcourſe pleaſed him ſo well as this, he onely deſired that for the compleat ſatisfaction of his Friend, he had been in ſome corner where he might have obſerved the confuſion of *Tyberius*, and have been revenged on him for the diſpleaſure which he had received by his meanes; he could not conceale his joy from the Princeſs, but aſſoon as *Tyberius* was gone, he was about to expreſs it, when as ſhe turning her ſelf towards him, prevented him as he was about to ſpeak: doe not you think ſaid ſhe, now that I have retracted my ſcarf from *Tyberius* for the ſatisfaction of *Coriolan*, I owed that duty to my ſelf, and your Friend hath too much abuſed the power which he thought he had over me, for to ex-

pect that I ſhould comply ſo far for his contentment and repoſe: Ah Madam, replyed my Maſter's reall Friend, how different are your wordes from your thoughts, if I may ſay ſo, and you are too well acquainted with the innocence of poor *Coriolan* for to ſtand in need of any repreſentations of mine, he hath committed ſuch a fault as few men would have avoyded, and he hath received ſuch a puniſhment for it as hath brought him to death's door. I have left him in ſuch a condition as will ſoon overcome all the reſentments which you can have againſt him, and in ſuch a condition as I fear leaſt I may come to late with thoſe remedies which I hope you will be inclined to afford him for his recovery. *Cleopatra*, really loving my Maſter was ſenſibly troubled with this diſcourſe, which although *Marcellus* could not but diſcern, yet ſhe laboured to diſſemble it as well as ſhe could: your Friend ſaid ſhe, with a forced ſmile, is not ſo ſick as you ſeem to make him; But he is replyed very mournfully *Marcellus*, and I am in doubt of his life, and I know that nothing can doe him good but thoſe remedies which you may make uſe of for his recovery; and I am doubtfull whether they can come timely enough for to free him out of the danger in which I left him. He uttered theſe wordes with ſo much ſeriouſneſs, that the Princeſs was ſatisfied with the truth of what he had ſpoken, and calling to her mind to what extremities my Maſter's paſſion had reduced him upon other occaſions, ſhe diſarmed her ſelf of her choler upon the

the apprehenſion of his miſerie, and then looking with a more pleaſant countenance on *Marcellus*. I am not ſo much incenſed againſt *Coriolan*, ſaid ſhe, for to deſire that he ſhould continue in any danger, or that I ſhould refuſe him any remedie for his relief that doth lie in my power to grant; provided alwayes that they be ſuch as will leave no blemiſh on my honor. *Marcellus* fell on his knee at theſe words, and having at laſt by his many diſcourſes (which would be now too tedious for me to relate) prevailed with her to write this folllowing letter.

The Princeſs *Cleopatra* to the Prince *Coriolan*.

MArcellus *who hath pleaded your juſtification will juſtifie me unto you, and will let you know that there was more innocence in my proceeding than in yours. I doe not retain ſo great a reſentment againſt you, but that I do deſire the recoverie of your health: cure your ſelf therfore as ſoon as you can, and for your recovery, I ſhall receive as much joy as you have given me diſpleaſure for your impatience.*

Marcellus having obtained this letter for my Maſter, did endeavour by his earneſt intreaties to procure for him the ſcarf which ſhe had taken from *Tyberius*, but he could not poſſibly prevail ſo far with her; for her high ſpirit did not onely oppoſe the granting of thoſe favours,

but alſo the fear of giving a juſt occaſion to *Tyberius* for to undertake a quarrell with the Prince.

During this time it hapned that *Marcellus* had diſcourſed truer of the indiſpoſition of my Maſter than he imagined, for with tormenting himſelf that night, his fever was ſo increaſed, that the next morning he was in great danger of loſing his life; he perſevered in his deſign to uſe no remedies, notwithſtanding the inſtant intreaties of his Friends; and the opinion which he had of the change of *Cleopatra*, had wrought ſuch an impreſſion on his ſpirits, that he deſired nothing more than death it ſelf, and he had certainly dyed had not *Marcellus* brought him a very ſeaſonable remedie. He coming to his bed ſide, and ſeeing no company preſent, riſe *Coriolan* ſaid he, you ought no longer to grieve and torment your ſelf when you have heard the good newes which I bring you: At theſe words of *Marcellus*, *Coriolan* turning himſelf about, and looking on him with a very languiſhing eye. Ah *Marcellus* ſaid he, what pleaſure can you take in ſporting with a miſerable and diſconſolate man? If I doe jeſt replyed *Marcellus*, caſting himſelf on the bed, I doe believe that you will be well pleaſed with this kind of jeſting, and before we part I hope to receive better entertainment from you; doe but riſe and ask pardon of *Cleopatra* for the offence which you have committed, and rather thank her goodneſs for pardoning ſo eaſily an injurie which might have deſerved

ved a harſher penance. My Maſter was by this means between hope and fear; but *Marcellus* being unwilling to keep him any longer in ſuſpence, after that he had prepared his attention, he told him all that had paſſed during his being in *Cleopatra's* company, and related to him word by word all the diſcourſe he had with her. My Maſter was tranſported with joy when he underſtood that it was not from *Cleopatra* that *Tyberius* had received thoſe favours; but when he underſtood the whole ſtory of the treatment which he had received at *Cleopatra's* lodging, he was raviſhed beyond all expreſſion. But at the laſt he imagined that *Marcellus* had talked after this ſort onely to amuſe him, and make him think of his recovery, whereupon he deſired him earneſtly not to abuſe him, and put him into ſuch a condition as from which a relapſe would prove more dangerous unto him than his firſt diſtemper. What confirmation would you deſire of the truth that I have told you, ſaid *Marcellus*? I would willingly ſee a few lines written with *Cleopatra's* own hand: You will then be fully ſatisfied, replyed *Marcellus*; and then being unwilling to defer his ſatisfaction any longer, he gave him *Cleopatra's* Letter, which as ſoon as my Maſter had ſeen, and obſerved the hand-writing, by reaſon of his extraordinary joy he could ſcarce keep his underſtanding; He remained for ſome time ſilent, and without motion, upon the knowledge of his happineſs. As ſoon as he came to himſelf, he expreſſed his firſt reſentments

by his tender imbracing of *Marcellus*; and when he began to ſpeak, he confirmed them with ſuch paſſionate expreſſions, as drew tears from *Marcellus* his eyes. I ſhould tire you, if I ſhould repeat all their diſcourſe; therefore I will onely tell you, that by means of this ſweet remedy, my Maſter his mind was freed from all diſcontents. But the condition of his body waxed worſe, and the Phyſicians, who were preſently after admitted to come to him, were of opinion that this exceſs of joy had redoubled the force of his Fever; yet we had good hopes of his recovery, ſince he was contented to make uſe of thoſe remedies which were preſcribed for him; for the Prince having now nothing on his ſpirits which might make him to hate his life, uſed the beſt means for his recovery, that ſo he Might be in a diſpoſition to ſee *Cleopatra* again; but he found his body diſobedient to his will, for that by reaſon of his immoderate grief all his bloud was ſo corrupted, that the Phyſicians feared more than they hoped for the ſucceſs. All the noble Gallants of *Rome* were interreſſed in the ſickneſs of my Prince: The Emperour himſelf came to ſee him many times; and amongſt all the chief of the Court, onely *Tyberius* (who had the reſentment of his diſpleaſure freſh in his memory) refrained from viſiting him. *Marcellus* ſtirred not from his bed-ſide during his ſickneſs, but performed the office of a dear Brother, and was much afflicted for the continuance of his indiſpoſition. The Princeſs

Cle-

Cleopatra could not conceal her diſpleaſure, but expreſſed it in a Letter which ſhe wrote unto him about two dayes after the former; which when my Maſter had received, he opened it with a trembling and weak hand, and read in it with much pain theſe words.

The Prniceſs *Cleopatra.*

I Did not expect ſo little obedience from you; and I did ſufficiently expreſs my deſire of your recovery for to oblige you to ſeek it: Endeavour therefore to effect it, if you mean to content me; it will be the ſtrongeſt aſſurance that I ſhall deſire of your affection, and the moſt pleaſing news that I can hear for my own ſatisfaction.

Theſe words had been ſufficient to have cured my Maſter, if the contentment of his mind could have ſo much advanced the cure of his body; and when he had kiſſed a thouſand times that delightful command, for to obey her he uſed all the means that we offered him; but his ſickneſs had taken ſo deep a root, that it would have its courſe, notwithſtanding all our endeavours to ſtop it. The poor Prince coveted nothing more than the ſight of *Cleopatra*; and the Princeſs in this extremity did not ſtick to diſcover to *Marcellus*, and my ſelf, the affection which ſhe had for him, and the deſire which ſhe had to viſit him, and waited only for an opportunity to do it handſomely: She was loath to goe alone, and was willing to wait on the Empreſs to him; but ſhe retaining her anger againſt him for her Sons ſake,

did not come at him, onely she sent sometimes to enquire of his welfare. At last, *Marcellus* told her that she might accompany *Octavia* thither, who had been there once before, and would be very ready to express her love to the Princess. The children of *M. Antony* did look on *Octavia* as their Mother; and indeed she ever behaved her self so towards them; and although *Cleopatra* did keep in the Empresses Lodgings by the special command of the Empress her self, yet she was every day to visit *Octavia*. *Octavia* was very well acquainted with my Master his passion, and did not dislike it; and her Son *Marcellus* had no sooner desired that favour from her for his Friend, but she granted it with much willingness, and the very next time that she saw *Cleopatra*, she desired her to accompany her to *Coriolan*. The Princess, who knew that she might attend on his Mother without fear of blame, gave ready obedience to her desire. *Marcellus* acquainted my Master with this design, and dispos'd him for it before, lest it might occasion an immoderate joy, which might retard his recovery: But my Master was scarce able to contain himself, notwithstanding all his endeavours; and he no sooner saw the Princess come into his chamber, but he lost all knowledge. *Octavia* went to his bed-side, where after some civill expressions, she assured him that the continuance of his weakness did much trouble her; and then taking her Son aside to the window, pretending to talk with him, she left the Prin-

Princeſs alone by his bed-ſide, for the maids which attended on them kept at a diſtance at the other end of the chamber. *Cleopatra*, although prepared for this interview, could not refrain from bluſhing, and ſhe had much to do for to overcome that ſhame which ſhe conceived for doing an act which ſhe thought in ſome ſort blamable: However ſhe ſate down in the chair which *Octavia* had left; and whilſt the Prince, who was much troubled in mind, had not the aſſurance to open his mouth, bending her head towards him, that ſhe might not be heard by thoſe which were in the chamber, *Coriolan*, ſaid ſhe, I have cauſe to complain of you, and if you did truly love me, you would more regard the intereſt which I have in your recovery: I have already aſſured you the ſame by my Letters, and I have overcome many ſcruples, which I ſhould not have done upon ſlight conſiderations, for to come and declare the ſame unto you.

The Prince, notwithſtanding the diſtraction of his thoughts, took heart at the hearing of thoſe words, and after an anticipation of what he had to ſay by his paſſionate looks; You have cauſe Madam, ſaid he, to condemn the condition in which you ſee me, for inſtead of finding me in this poſture, which is no way conformable to the reſpect which I owe you, I ſhould have been proſtrate at your feet, for to have begg'd pardon for the offence which I have committed: This diſobedient body of mine doth ſuffer ſomewhat, and I think my ſpi-

ſpirits have not fared better; but neither one nor the other can be ſufficient to ſatisfie you, unleſs your goodneſs doe ſupply the defects of both.

Speak no more, ſaid the Princeſs, who would not have him to fall into a long diſcoarſe, ſpeak no more of that which I have already pardoned; you were ſomewhat too eaſie of belief, and guilty of a little precipitation; but you have ſuffered more for it than I did deſire you ſhould; and if I am yet angry with you, it's becauſe you ſtrive no more to recover your health, which is ſo dear to me, the care of which I ſo earneſtly recommended unto you: For my ſake therfore baniſh out of your thoughts all that may trouble and diſquiet you, and be aſſured that I ſhall not be well ſatisfied untill I ſee you perfectly recovered.

I am ſo contented Madam, replyed my Maſter, for thoſe favours which you have done in letting me receive ſo many confirmations of your goodneſs, in a place ſo unfitting to receive you, and in a place where I could not hope for the favour which you have done me, that I do not bewail the loſs of that life which is now about to leave me, unleſs it be for fear I ſhould dye before.

Hold, ſaid the Princeſs, doe not think of death, whilſt I prize your life as dear as my own; I will have you to overcome your diſtempers for the love of me; I ſay I will have it ſo by all the authority which I have over you, and by that intimation which I give you, that

that you cannot neglect the preſervation of your life, without attempting to deſtroy my own.

The Princeſs held one of her hands before her face to hide her bluſhiong which thoſe laſt words of hers had occaſined; and yet to confirm them to *Coriolan* by ſuch teſtimonies which ſhe never untill that time gave him, ſhe let her other hand fall on his cheek; which the Prince taking in his feeble hands, preſſed and kiſſed with incredible contentment.

The Princeſs perceiving him to be all in flame, and fearing that a longer converſe with him might much prejudice him, reſolved to leave him, and therefore withdrawing her hand gently, I will be gone, ſaid ſhe, leſt I ſhould hinder that which I deſire you ſhould doe; but be you ſure to obey me, if you have a deſire that I ſhould love you. At theſe laſt words ſhe being more confounded than before, ſhe had not the confidence to look on him; going to *Octavia* and *Marcellus*, told them that ſhe had quitted *Coriolan* ſo ſoon, leſt that her longer ſtay with him might endamage his health.

I doe not know whether this viſit reſtored my Maſter to his health, or whether his diſeaſe had run its courſe; but however it was, the next day the violence of his Fever abated, and within few dayes after it wholly left him, ſo that it was not long ere he found himſelf ſo well that he might quit his chamber, and go viſit *Cleopatra*, for to return her thanks for

for those favours which he had received from her. I doubt I have held you too long on this best subject, and it may be, having greatter matters to relate, I should but slightly hint at those passages which are of less importance: but I have the rather done it because from these passages you may gain a more clear knowledge of the humor of *Cleopatra* than from any other, for by those light touches which I have given you, you may well imagine that she is a Lady of a high and imperious spirit, but hath a nature truely good and generous. During this time the Empress by reason of her Sonnes complaints, in which she her self seemed to be concerned, expressed much of her resentment to *Cleopatra*: I believe she would not have suffered her to live with her any longer, had not *Marcellus*, who was great in the Emperor his esteem, bestirred himself notably for her. The Emperor who was willing to oblige his nephew, and favour the Princess who was much respected by him; would have the pretendent assent pass for a matter of merriment, so that the Princess had onely a sleight reproach and a few bad looks for some dayes from the Empress, but Although the Empress was well versed in the art of dissembling and complying with the Emperors humor, yet she retained alwaies a pigne against my Master, and this cause of difference between my Master and *Tyberius* was the foundation of that hatred between them which hath since occasioned very great and sad effects.

But

But *Tyberius* being as I have before obſerved, a crafty diſſembler, cloaked his malice in good part, as well for that he was well accquainted with my Maſter's courage, as alſo the credit of *Marcellus* who openly ſided with him, expecting an opportunity to vent it when fortune ſhould offer him a more advantagious occaſion: he forbore ſeeing the Princeſs for ſome time, and profeſſed that he would never ſee her more, and the Empreſs her ſelf who ſtudied more his advancement than to indulge him in his love, confirmed him in this reſolution, but he continued not long in that minde, for his choler againſt *Cleopatra* being in a very ſhort time diſſipated, or rather he giving way to a more violent paſſion, he addreſſed himſelf unto her more ſubmiſſively, and was more devoted to her ſervice than ever. It's true he changed his way of courting her, and ſince he had learned by this laſt rencounter, that ſhe had a ſpirit too high for to be eaſily governed, he proceeded in a more moderate way, and endeavoured to win upon her by his artificiall and ſubpriſsive carriage, and indeed he acted the parts both of a ſubtill and humble man towards her.

By this meanes as well as the conſiderations of his birth, and the power of *Livia*, the Princeſs was enforced to ſuffer him, and ſhew the ſame countenance to him as formerly; during this time ſhe carred her ſelf ſo towards him and my Maſter, and made ſo good uſe of her authority over them, that for fear to diſpleaſe her they were fain to ſhut their eyes and wink at

ſeveral

ſcverall occaſions of quarrelling which they had every day offered: Had it not been for this conſideration, they could not have brideled their paſsions: but ſhe repreſſed their reſentments with ſo great authority, that they durſt not ſuffer them to break forth: my Maſter had leſs cauſe than *Tyberius*, for that he had much the advantage of him, but that being known onely to himſelf and *Marcellus*, the Princeſs behaved her ſelf with ſuch prudence, that it was difficult for any body to diſcover her intentions. But about this time my Maſter met with many impediments, and diſguſts wherewith I ſhall acquaint you in ſpeaking of *Marcellus*, whoſe adventures have ſuch a connexion with my Maſter's, that it would be difficult to give you a narrative of one of their lives without ſpeaking ſomwhat of the other: *Marcellus* being fixed on his deſign of ſerving *Julia*, was become inſenſibly entangled in her affection, and indeed that Princeſs was ſo amiable that ſhe might eaſily ſubject any body that had but the leſt diſpoſition to love her: *Marcellus* was naturally of a ſweet diſpoſition, and ſuſceptible of impreſſions, and he no ſooner reſolved to apply himſelf to the love of *Julia*, but he found ſuch charmes as were capable not onely to confirm him in his reſolution, but to make him perſevere in that for neceſſity, which he undertook out of a deſign; in fine he loved her, and he loved her truely, and his affection increaſing inſenſibly on him, became ſo powerfull that never was man more engaged than *Marcellus*,

cellus; my Maſter, from whom *Marcellus* kept nothing ſecret, was abundantly ſatisfied therewith, not onely becauſe this paſſion of his Friend ſecured him againſt the former, but alſo by reaſon of the deſire which he had to ſee the eſtabliſhment of his Friends fortune with a conformity of his deſire with the Emperor, who intended to beſtow his Daughter on him, and was well pleaſed with the teſtimonies which he gave her of his love: *Julia* liked well the buſineſs, and that Princeſs who loved him ere he had any thoughts of that kind, could not receive from him thoſe reall aſſurances without being confirmed in her inclinations: however ſhe diſſembled them for ſome time as well as poſſibly ſhe could, and thinking to make them more eſteemed by *Marcellus*, by reaſon of a little difficulty, ſhe made her ſelf his abſolute Miſtriſs, and made him a little ſuffer: *Marcellus* ſighed and complained often of her feigned and rigorous dealing with him, but in the concluſion after ſome months penance and ſervices, he found as much acknowledgement and requitall of affections as he could deſire; there was no favour that he could wiſh for from the daughter of *Auguſtus*, that was refuſed him, and ſhe was the more willing to grant them, becauſe ſhe knew, that in ſo doing, ſhe ſhould pleaſe the Emperor, and could not more nearly oblige him, than by reſpecting the perſon of his nephew; he ſpent whole daies in her company, with as much ſatisfaction as he could deſire, and although many of the

Roman

Roman Nobility, and diver forraign Princes, who then lived at *Rome*, were his Rivals, yet they were all fain to submit to his fortune, aswell becauſe they durſt not contend againſt the deſires of the Emperor, and the Senate, and people of *Rome*, whoſe darling and delight *Marcellus* was, as I have much before obſerved; The people of *Rome* ſeemed to be much intereſſed in the ſucceſs of this match, and they were in great hopes to ſee both the daughter and authority of the Emperor poſſeſſed by him who was ſo dear unto them, their hopes was grounded on good appearances, and without doubt the effects had proved conformable, and *Marcellus* had had little cauſe to doubt the happineſs of his condition, if *Julia*, together with her exquiſite beauty and piercing apprehenſion had not been guilty of the greateſt inconſtancie and lenity as can poſſibly be imagined, ſhe hath given ſuch teſtimonies of it, as I am confident you muſt be acquainted therewith, ſince you have ſpent ſome time among the *Romans*, but this was occaſioned by reaſon of ſuch a one, as of all others in the World would not contribute towards the diſpleaſure of *Marcellus*: I ſhould have thonght that his merit might have occaſioned it, had ſhe not diſcovered her ſelf to be naturally unconſtant, and for that cauſe I might poſsibly have excuſed thoſe firſt lenities of *Julia*, but there have ſince followed ſo many without ſence or reaſon that all that one can alledge in her defence will not be ſufficient to juſtifie her, my Maſter who was *Marcellus* his

his neereſt Friend, had the greateſt and freeſt acceſs unto her; and for his Friends ſake he behaved himſelf extraordinary reſpectfull towards her: He had much diſcourſe with her every day, but he always ſpake of his Friend, and for that he was acquainted with his greateſt ſecrets, he was furniſhed with matter enough to diſcourſe on with her.

The affection which he had for *Marcellus* made her to keep within her bounds for a time; but at the laſt, ſhe conſidered too neerly his rare qualities; and ſo by degrees, from a particular eſteem which ſhe had for him, ſhe paſſed into a well-wiſhing, which inſenſibly introduced a reall love of him. Had any woman elſe been ſo ſmitten, ſhe would have concealed it for ever, and ſhe had reaſons powerfull enough, (to wit, the greatneſs of her birth, the duty which ſhe owed the Emperour and *Marcellus*) to ſtruggle very hard with her paſſions, before ſhe ſuffered her ſelf to be overcome: But ſhe was of another temper, and hated conſtraint and tyranny beyond all evils whatſoever: She had nevertheleſs ſo much modeſty, as to diſſemble her change for a time, but not ſo but that thoſe who were intereſſed in it, were conuſant of it. *Marcellus* was the firſt that diſcovered it; and my Maſters thoughts were ſo fixed on *Cleopatra*, that he heeded little beſides. *Marcellus* found that *Julia* her carriage towards him was more cold than formerly; he oftentimes asked the cauſe of it, but ſhe being very ſubtill, never wanted a pretext

to disguise the truth: She was unwilling to break off all correspondency with him, knowing that she should thereby displease the Emperour, and fearing his anger; and it may be he was not quite banished out of her thoughts: But this new impression which she had taken, if it did not quite deface the former, yet it wrought so on her, that she took no pleasure in his company, but all her delight consisted in the entertainment of *Coriolan*. One evening, as *Marcellus* was discoursing with her, he perceived that she was much given to musing and melancholy: Madam, said he, will not your goodness favour me with the knowledge of that which hath so much troubled you of late, and am I not sufficiently interressed in your pleasures and discontents, for to know the cause of them? I see you muse, I hear you sigh, and I perceive on your countenance all the Symptomes of a discontented mind; Is it just, my Divine Princess, if I have any part in your thoughts, that I should remain longer ignorant of it? And if you have any ground of displeasure, will you not receive some consolation by discoursing thereof with him who doth participate of them more than any body in the World besides. *Julia* comming to her self at this discourse of *Marcellus*, and looking very pleasantly on him, You know, said she very nimbly, we cannot be alwayes in the same humour, and that this change which you speak of may as well proceed from my natural temper, as any ground of affliction. I shall believe

lieve, replyed *Marcellus*, much unſatisfied, all that you will have me, but all conjectures are deceitfull, if your natural temper can produce ſuch effects which are quite contrary to your ordinary humour. You are very forward to believe, ſo it ſeems, replyed *Julia*, without ſo much as looking towards *Marcellus*; and therfore ſince you give ſo little credit to what I ſay, you may even ſatisfie your ſelf with your conjectures, and trouble me no further with your diſcourſe.

Theſe brisk and cold replyes congealed the ſpirits of *Marcellus*, who looking on the Princeſs with ſuch a countenance as diſcovered in part his thoughts, Ah Madam, ſaid he, what have I done, and which of my actions have merited your anger? You have given me no cauſe of anger, replyed the Princeſs, but me thinks you are very importunate to day; and therefore ſince you are as melancholy inclined as my ſelf, I hope you will hold it convenient that I ſeek out the company of ſome body who is more merrily diſpoſed, and may divert me from that humour. She ſpake theſe words as ſhe perceived my Maſter comming into the chamber, and he had not gone three ſteps, but ſhe ſuddenly roſe up from *Marcellus*, with a countenance ſuddenly changed from ſadneſs to merriment, and went towards *Corſica*; and ſo leading him very freely to the other end of the chamber, ſhe ſpent the reſt of the evening in his company, without minding the condition in vvhich ſhe left the diſ-

conſolate *Marcellus*. This Prince, who was much troubled at her diſcourſe, obſerved her following carriage with great diſpleaſure; and although he did not then ſuſpect any thing of my Maſter, yet this uſage wounded him to the heart, and thinking it impoſſible for him to diſſemble his grief, he went out of the chamber without ſpeaking to any body. Since that time *Julia* played many ſuch pranks, which gave occaſion both to *Marcellus* and my Maſter to ſuſpect a part of the truth; yet my Maſter did hardly believe the buſineſs; and though he had cauſe enough to have a good opinion of himſelf, yet he could hardly imagine that *Julia* ſhould ſo raſhly abandon ſuch a perſon as *Marcellus* for one who loved her not. He had remained long in doubt, had not *Julia* after a thouſand diſcoveries of her thoughts by her actions, freely expreſſed her mind in her diſcourſe.

My Maſter having paſſed away the greateſt part of a night in her chamber, in the company of *Mæcenas*, *Agrippa*, and many other Lords and Ladies; After the Princeſs had bid good night to the company, and they were all going, *Julia* cauſed *Coriolan* to be call'd back, pretending that ſhe had forgotten to ſpeak with him about a buſineſs of importance. *Coriolan* gave ready obedience to her command, and being returned into her chamber, *Julia*, who was by this time retired to her bed-ſide, deſired him to come and ſit by her. When my Maſter was ſeated according to her command

command, after that she had looked on him with such an action as was capable to inflame the most icie spirits; I know well, said she unto him, that I do you such an injury that you will not, it may be, pardon for some time; and I know that all the time you spend out of the company of the Princess *Cleopatra* is so tedious unto you, that you can scarce endure the company of any one besides.

I confess, replied my Master, that I am wholly at the devotion of *Cleopatra*, but yet I am not so blinded with passion, but that I can behave my self in the company of the Princess *Julia* with that respect as doth become me, for the most powerful and passionate thoughts have their violence suspended whilst that a man hath the honour to be in her company.

This dissembling flattery, said *Julia*, I can by no means excuse; all that I do desire from you, is that you will freely and without artifice declare your self. Is it true which every body doth report, that you are so far prepossessed with passion for *Cleopatra*, that your eys are shut against any other object? and are your thoughts so solely taken up, and fixed on her, that nothing can divert them?

Those who make this report, replyed *Corivlan*, doe speak as if they were in my own heart; and it's very true that there was never a free man so much at his own dispossall, as I am at the command of the Princess *Cleopatra*.

I expected this confession from you, replied *Julia*, for its no other than what you have

publickly professed, and it may be until now upon good grounds; but because I doe desire to know more of your secrets than any other, I do expect that you tell me truly whether you are so fixed on *Cleopatra*, that no other consideration can make you alter your resolution. I cannot be ignorant, but do know well, that your condition cannot be other than glorious in matching with so fair a Princess; but if the Gods should so order it, that another might be found, which would prove of greater advantage unto you, should you be so blinded with your former passion, that you could not discern the conveniency of a greater fortune?

I shall not easily believe, replyed *Coriolan*, that a man can meet with a more advantagious fortune than that which is had in the glory of serving *Cleopatra*; and although others, it may be, more blind than my self, might differ in opinion from me, I will never trouble my self with their conceits; neither shall I desire whilst I live a more glorious condition than to spend my self wholly in the service of that adorable Princess.

How, said *Julia*? suppose you were loved by a Princess altogether as beautifull as *Cleopatra*, and one who surpasseth her in all things else, such a one as is in rank above all others, and can restore you to your lost inheritance, or it may be a greater, would you contemn such a one for *Cleopatra*?

I should have little reason replied my Master

to

contemn ſuch a perſon as you repreſent unto me, and it ſhould not be out of contempt that I ſhould be inſenſible of ſo great a favour; but though a greater yet were offered me, I ſhould never fail of fidelity to my Princeſs. But what if *Julia*, added the Princeſs (over-coming her ſhame which checked the freedom of her diſcourſe) if *Julia* her ſelf ſhould love you, would you ſleight her for *Cleopatra*? Theſe words wrought the ſame effect on them both, for as *Julia* vvas enforced to look dovvnvvards, ſo *Coriolan* (who little expected ſuch language from ſuch a Princeſs as *Julia*) was ſo amazed, that for ſome time he could not look on her, but at laſt leſt he ſhould confound her the more by his ſilence, Madam ſaid he, I know not how to reply to your queſtion, ſince I know it to be a mockery, to which I am not obliged to anſwer: but ſaid *Julia*, if that which you call a mockery were a truth, how would you receive it, and how would you treat the daughter of *Ceſar* if ſhe ſhould go about to baniſh out of your thoughts the daughter of *Antony*? *Coriolan* ſeeing himſelf ſo hard put to it, choſe rather to follow the inclinations of his conſcience and vertue, than of complying at that time; and ſo after he had pauſed a while for to reſolve on an anſwer, Madam ſaid he, at the laſt, although I ought not ſo raſhly to declare my ſelf, yet ſince you have commanded me ſo to do, I ſhall plainly tell you; that if I might have that fortune which you ſpeak off, I ſhould be the moſt unfortunate of all men, becauſe I am uncapable

of the enjoyment of it, not onely in regard of my fidelity to *Cleopatra*, but in regard of the friendship which is between my self and *Marcellus*, who only doth merit the affections of the Princess *Julia*, and who I would not deprive of them for all the greatest happiness in the world. When my master had thus opened himself, *Julia* was so much troubled, that for some time she knew not what to reply, but at length she overcame her displeasure, and looking disdainfully on my Master, you have reason said she to take my discourse for a mockery, and indeed it was so *Coriolan*, and it shall not be for the sake of *Julia* that you shall be obliged to betray the friendship of *Marcellus* or your love to *Cleopatra*. I was willing to try you, and shall upon the experience which I have had of your faithfullness to your mistress and Friends, much more prize you than formerly. My Master well observed with what constraint she uttered those words, after which she entred on a discourse of another business, but finding her self in great disorder and confusion, she thou ht it convenient to bid goodnight to *Coriolan*: my Master went away better informed of the inclinations of *Julia* than he desired; for though for madness she seemed in conclusion to retract what she had too freely discovered, yet my Prince was not so dull of apprehension, but that he clearly saw the end she drove at: he did me the honor to tell me afterwards, that never any thing that hapned to him during all his life

life did ſo much trouble him as this buſineſs, not only in regard of his diſability to requite the affections of *Julia*, but eſpecially for the intereſt of his Friend *Marcellus*, whom he perceived to be lightly ſhook off, and for which cauſe he forſaw great diſcontents which would ariſe from the inconſtancie of that Princeſs: however he was unwilling to tell his Friend ſuch bad news, but expected that *Julia* ſhould either change her humor, or that *Marcellus* ſhould hear his misfortune from ſome other. He had the diſcretion to keep it from *Cleopatra*, as well becauſe he would not ſhame the daughter of *Cæſar* who was loved by his Friend, as alſo for that he would not ſeem to boaſt himſelf in the relation of ſuch a ſtory. But in the mean time he waived all opportunities of ſeeing her alone, which the Princeſs perceiving, for anger ſhe was like to have loſt her love for him; and although it wrought not ſo full an effect, Yet ſhe diſſembled the matter ſo well, that ſhe never gave him other than cold entertainment: my Maſter on the other ſide carried himſelf with the ſame reſpect as formerly, onely he ſeldom gave her a viſit but in company: *Julia* ſeemed to remain ſatisfied for a time, and meeting him one day in a gallery in *Livia's* lodgings, although he was in company with two or three Friends, ſhe ſaid *en paſſant*, *Coriolan*, preſumption is oftentimes prejudiciall, you lately conc eived a jeſting diſcourſe to be ſpoken ſeriouſly; I pray undeceive your ſelf, and

not believe so easily that which is improbable and irrationall; my Master had returned her an answer had she staid to hear it, but she went away with so great hast, that he had not time, but remained a little troubled at her boldness, although he was well satisfied and pleased with her language. *Julia* persever'd for some time in this negligent and indifferent carriage towards him, but at length she having not a spirit capable of receiving violence, she fell into a relapse; her inclinations prevailed against her choler, and she suffered her eyes to discover her self so far that *Coriolan* saw her anger was gone, yet he did shut his eyes against her looks, as he stopped his eares against her discourse, and in all his actions so demeaned himself, that if she had not had a very bold spirit, she could not have had the assurance to discover the continuance of her passion: she repented her self for what she had spoken, when as she seemed to revoke her first declaration, and being desirous to repair that fault one day vvhen she met him in the Emperor's lodgings, she accosted him near a windovv, from vvhence the rest of the company out of respect retired, and leaning her head tovvards him in a languishing postur: with a soft voice, *Coriolon* said she, pray do not think any longer that you vvere jested vvith, but that you heard vvhat vvas true: my Master vvas somevvhat surprized vvith this discourse, but not so much but he readily answered, Madam said he unto her, I doe novv so vvell understand you, that I cannot be any longer deceived, and

and therefore ſince this ſport doth ſo much delight you, I ſhould be very unwilling to debar you from any contentment that you can have by it. *Julia* was very ſorry that ſhe put ſo good weapons into my Maſters hands for to defend himſelf againſt her; but having neither time nor opportunity to explain her ſelf by her diſcourſe, ſhe contented her ſelf with letting him know by her amorous looks that it was not in jeſt, but in ſober ſadneſs that ſhe had declared to him her thoughts; however my Maſter pretended ignorance, and ſeemed to take all diſcourſe and behaviour as ſpoken and done by way of Raillierie. But during this time, my Maſter, as he owed her much reſpect in regard of her birth, and the love which *Marcellus* had for her, entertained her with his wonted civility; and for the ſame conſiderations, being unwilling to diſ-oblige her, was enforced oftentimes to hearken unto her; at which times ſhe gave him ſo many publick aſſurances of her love, that there were very few who frequented her company, and did not take notice of them.

Marcellus, who was herein moſt of all interreſſed, did more firmly believe it than any body beſides, for that receiving every day ſuch harſh uſage from *Julia*, which ſufficiently evidenced her change, He was ſo far blinded with his paſſion, that he believed not only that *Julia* loved *Coriolan*, but alſo that ſhe was beloved by him. This belief wrought ſuddenly ſuch an effect on him, that it was like

to

to have coſt him his life; and when he reflected on thoſe teſtimonies of his affection which he had given *Coriolan*, he could not think on the ingratitude wherewith he conceived he was paid, without falling into a mortall grief: His cruel jealouſie made him for a time ſhun the company of his unfaithfull Friend, and to covet ſolitarineſs in the moſt retired places, where he deplored his misfortune in the moſt pitifull manner that may be thought on. My Maſter, who was not able to continue long without ſeeing him, ſought diligently after him, and underſtanding that he was one day retired all alone into the walks of the Palace-garden, which is ſituated on the River *Tiber*, went after him, and after ſome time found him lying on a bank in one of the moſt private corners of the garden. As my Maſter came to him, he roſe up haſtily, and looked ſo ſcurvily, that my Prince was much troubled to ſee him. *Marcellus*, ſaid he unto him, how hath this change happened? What ſadneſs is that which you diſcover? Why doe you fly from the company of him who loveth you more dearly than any body beſides. *Marcellus* at this diſcourſe of my Maſter ſhook his head, without giving him any further anſwer, and continued with his eyes fixed on the ground, as if he had been in a great confuſion. *Coriolan* being thereat more ſenſibly touched than before, imbraced him, and deſired him to hide from him no longer the cauſe of his ſorrow. But *Marcellus*, after he had continued

ed a while in the ſame poſture, brake from my Maſter, and being gone about 5. or 6. paces diſtant from him, he drew out his ſword, and preſenting the hilt of it to my Maſter, *Coriolan*, ſaid he unto him, ſince thou haſt ſhewed thy ſelf to be the moſt unfaithful friend that ever lived; and ſince thou haſt ſo cruelly deceived me in the opinion that I had of thy vertue, crown thy crime with my death, and pierce with this ſword, that I here offer thee, the heart of that unfortunate friend, who moſt unhappily truſted to thy friendſhip; for after what thou haſt already done, thou mayſt not ſtick to do it, and this laſt cruell act will not be ſo blame-worthy as thy former. *Marcellus* ſpake after this ſort, and my Maſter, notwithſtanding he was ſomewhat ſurprized with his carriage, recovered himſelf ſo ſoon, that he ſeemed not to be amazed thereat, but looking on *Marcellus* in a very cold and ſerious poſture; ſince I am that falſe and treacherous Friend, who with ſo much treachery and baſeneſs hath betrayed thy friendſhip, why doſt thou not thruſt that ſword which thou preſenteſt unto me through my breaſt; the heart of that treacherous Friend ought to ſuffer, and not the betrayed and innocent Friend. My Maſter as he ſpake, held his arms croſſed over his breaſt, and looked on *Marcellus* with ſo great aſſurance, that any one yet more prepoſſeſſed with paſſion, might diſcern his innocencie.

But *Marcellus*, who was tranſported with je-

jealouſie, could not be ſo ſoon undeceived; but yet he was ſo mollified with my Maſters diſcourſe and action, that inſtead of adhering to his opinion, he diſcovered by his ſhedding of tears ſome marks of relenting; and ſuffering himſelf to fall back on a bank that was neer him, Ah *Coriolan*, ſaid he, ſhould I ever have thought that you would have ruined me, and did not I make you ſufficient ſatisfaction in quitting *Cleopatra* to you, but that I muſt likewiſe leave *Julia* for you? I had never endeavoured to love her, had it not been for to leave the Princeſs *Cleopatra*, whom I loved far above my ſelf: My inclinations became afterwards accommodated to the deſign which I had to pleaſe you, and the Gods for to reward my good intentions, had given me abundance of delight in that affection in which I at the firſt proceeded for to give you content; and when as by time and my diligent ſervice, I had wrought ſome good impreſſion on that inconſtant Princeſs, you bereave me of her with that cruelty as doth not become you, and you have thereby reduced me to ſuch a condition, as I muſt not onely quit *Cleopatra* and *Julia*, but my own life alſo, which I am about to ſacrifiſe to my deſpair.

Marcellus had continued on his diſcourſe, if his ſighs had not cut off his words, and my Maſter who heard with a diſpleaſure little differing from his, after that he had wiped off thoſe tears from his eyes, which he could not refrain from ſhedding, *Marcellus*, ſaid he unto him, your condition is now ſuch that I ſhal not make

it

it my work to complain of the injury which you have don me, for that ill opinion which you have of me is enough to excuse all the wrong which you have don me. But for my comfort, I can justifie my self throughout, had I not loved *Marcellus*, yet I love *Cleopatra* too well to quit her for *Julia*; or had I not loved *Cleopatra*, yet I love *Marcellus* so well that I should never interfear with his pretensions; you have forc'd me now to tell you that which discretion and respect do command me to keep secret, and if *Julia* hath shewed some lightness the Gods are my witnesses that I never favoured it: in two things nevertheless my dear *Marcellus*, I do acknowledge my self very unfortunate, the one is, for that your friendship hath not been strong enough to defend me against your cruell and unjust suspitions; the other is, for that I am not able or in a condition to give you the like testimonies of my affections as I received formerly from you; for in ceasing to love *Cleopatra* for my sake, you offered violence to the passion which you had for her, but if I should forsake the company of *Julia*, and forbear to visit her for your sake, I should but forsake such a one who (if your interests were laid aside) I should very little regard: I would to God I had the like affection for the daughter of *Augustus* (if it might be consistent with my fidelity to *Cleopatra*, as you had once for the daughter of *Mr. Antony*, then should I have a better occasion (than now I am like to have in leaving a person which I doe not love) to shew

you

you that my affection is not inferior to yours. All that I can doe in discharge of my duty for your contentment, is to quit, not my affection, (for that would be impossible for me, and no way beneficiall unto you) but the sight of *Cleopatra*, that so I may be absent from *Julia* where my presence is so offensive un o you. Whilst my Master spake in this sort, *Marcellus* who was not yet free'd from his grief, found nevertheless his suspitions to vanish, and considering rightly his free and faithfull carriage, as also his great affection for *Cleopatra*, of which he gave every day many visible testimonies, he conceived that he might be innocent, and then changing his opinon upon these reasons, and his affection towards him, he began to be angry with himself for that he had suspected him, and then imbracing him about the neck in a very compassionate posture, Pardon my dear brother said he, pardon I pray you the offence which you have received from a troubled spirit by reason of his misfortunes, I ought certainly to have known you better, but for my excuse I must tell you that I have as well forgotten my self as my Friends, and in the condition that I am now in, I have not the use of my own reason; I do no way doubt your readiness to give me the most difficult testimonies of your affection, but I will never agree to those which you offer me, and I will rather endure any thing than permit you to absent your self from *Cleopatra*, that so you may avoid the company of *Julia*, rather let the Gods

Gods perpetually debar me from repoſe, than that I ſhould purchaſe it with the loſs of yours; and let me be rather eternally ſlighted by *Julia*, than recourt her affections by your diſpleaſures. I ſhall never be much troubled for enduring ſomewhat for my Friend, replyed the Son of *Juba*, neither will my misfortune be ſo great as you imagine; if in abſenting my ſelf from *Cleopatra*, I doe increaſe my own glory and repute; neither indeed is it fitting that a Prince deſcended from a great Race of Kings, ſhould ſpend the flower of his Age here in idleneſs; and ſince it hath been the pleaſure of the Gods to leave me onely a Sword, and to out me of all the glory which our Family enjoyed, it will be neceſſary, that by it I ſhould endeavour to regain our loſt Fame; I cannot expect to recover that by force which the *Romans* have taken from me, they are poſſeſſed by ſo ſtrong a power that it will be impoſſible to ſhake it; and although I might have thoughts of that kind, yet the obligations which I have received from the Emperour, would hinder me from attempting any thing againſt him; however I may poſſibly ſo far oblige the great *Caſar* with my Services, and having ſpent my bloud, and adventured my life for his Intereſt, I may chance to merit that from his goodneſs, which Fortune bereaved me of ere I was born. During this time, the Princeſs *Julia*, who to ſpeak truly is ſomewhat unconſtant, will loſe thoſe impreſſions which to my misfortune as well as yours, ſhe hath received, and your preſence here aſſiſted

with your wisedome, and her discretion, which will increase with her yeares, will quickly disperse those slight Ideas, which as yet are scarce formed.

The Prince spake much more to this purpose, and *Marcellus* hearing him with patience, For any thing which concerneth me, said he unto him, I shall never give my consent that you should abandon a place where you are detained by so just and noble a passion; but for that which concerneth your Glory, and the establishment of your dignity, I shall close with you, and joyn my interest with yours, being always willing to hazard my life to do you service. These two Princes had undoubtedly continued on their discourse, had they not espied a great company of Ladies walking in the Ally towards them, of which number were the Princess *Octavia*, *Cleopatra*, *Emilia*, *Sulpitia*, and divers others of the chiefest of the Court, as they came neer to the Banquetting-house, they discovered the two Princes, who went to meet them. The Princess *Octavia* having blamed their melancholy humour, asked them whether they would accompany them? There were not many men with them; but those that were there, out of respect gave way to the Princes. *Marcellus*, for to oblige his Friend, entertained the Princess *Octavia*, and *Coriolan* led *Cleopatra*, they spent some time in walking, but kept at such distance from each other, that they might freely discourse. *Cleopatra* observing some marks of trouble on *Coriolan* his countenance, which

were

were not usuall, what is the matter *Coriolet*, (said she) that you are so sad? what new displeasure is it that troubleth you? may I without offence desire to know the cause of your sadness? It is difficult for me Madam, replied the Prince, to shew a cheerfull countenance, when so great a displeasure attends me; there is a necessity, Madam, that I doe leave your company, which is as much as to pull me from my self; and I cannot offer so great violence to my self, without discovering sadness on my countenance: I am ashamed, Madam, to see my self your servant thus long, and yet a man without glory and ambition; for since I have had so much as to cast my eyes on you, I should have so much as might make me worthy of you. I should not rest satisfied with the Title of a Prince, but endeavour by my valour to attain to that dignity of which Fortune hath bereaved me of; for to live a private man in *Rome*; and to be a servant to *Cleopatra*, in my opinion are things incompatible. I cannot oppose wholly (replied the Princess) this design which you have proposed for your advancement, since you have been already so fortunate in matters of that kind that I cannot but hope for to hear of your good success; and though your company be as dear unto me as you can wish, yet I shall be willing to be deprived of it for a while, in hopes of seeing you (by means of your wisedome and courage) established in your Fathers Throne. It's not because you are less in my esteem whilst you are destitute of those Honours, than when

you ſhall poſſeſs them; For the ſame Fortune which hath ill treated you, hath not dealt any better with us, but hath ſufficiently humbled us, that we may not deſpiſe thoſe Princes which She hath ſtripped; but ſince ſhe hath not prevailed againſt your courage, but that you are prompted by her to follow the footſteps of your Anceſtors, I ſhall endeavour to allay the diſpleaſure for your abſence with this conſideration, that I am confident you were born for great undertakings, and that unleſs your Deſtiny prove contrary, I may expect any thing from your valour and courage.

But *Coriolan*, although this be a ſufficient ground for to make you to leave me, yet confeſs that this is not the onely cauſe which drives you hence, but that there is ſome other reaſon which moveth you ſo expeditiouſly to take up this reſolution.

The reſpect which I owe you (anſwered the Prince) will not ſuffer me to conceal any thing from you, and neither modeſty, nor diſcretion can excuſe that which my obedience exacts from me. It is very true Madam, ſince it's your pleaſure that I ſhould diſcover unto you the whole truth, that it's to quiet my Friend that I have reſolved to haſten my journey; for being ſo unfortunate as to grieve him by my preſence, I ſhall quit his company for a time, and during my abſence attempt ſuch exploits as may render me more worthy of your ſight.

I underſtand you ſufficiently (replyed the Princeſs)

ceſs) and I think you will not bluſh if I do tell you that you are beloved by the Princeſs *Julia*. I doe not believe, ſaid the Prince modeſtly, that I am loved by her; but the misfortune of *Marcellus* and my ſelf is ſuch, that the light Princeſs, ſeeking an object on which ſhe might exerciſe her inconſtancie, hath addreſſed her ſelf to me rather than to any other. I imagined ſo much (replied the princeſs) long ſince, but I did forbear to tell you my thoughts, out of fear to diſturb you in the ſatisfaction which you might have in being believed, and ſought after by ſo fair a princeſs.

It is ſo great, replied coldly, *Coriolan*, that I am not able to bear the weight of it, and for this cauſe I ſhall fly to the remoteſt parts of the World, that I may ſhelter my ſelf againſt it, if I cannot otherwiſe avoid it.

You are very cruell, replied the Princeſs, with an action both gracefull and majeſtick, and if you doe treat *Julia*, who is a princeſs not onely beautifull, but otherwiſe well accompliſhed with ſo much contempt, what entertainment ſhall thoſe finde with you to whom neither Nature nor Fortune hath been ſo liberall?

She who I adore, replied my prince, hath received ſo much from nature as ſhe could beſtow on her, and Fortune hath never been able to bereave her of that which giveth her the preheminence above others.

I am very joyfull, ſaid the princeſs, that your blindneſs makes you have ſo good an opinion of me; and though I am not ſuch

a one as you describe me, yet I am contented to appear so in your eyes and esteem. She uttered these words in so sweet a tone, and in such an obliging manner, that my prince was quite ravished with the hearing of them, so that wringing her hand, which he held with great fervencie, O Friendship, said he, O Honour, how doe yee oppose my quiet and content? How sweet and pleasing would it be unto me to spend all my dayes at the feet of my adorable princess, if yee would permit me so to do?

He had said more, had he not been interrupted by the comming of the two young princes, *Alexander* and *Ptolomey*, who having saluted the rest of the company, went towards *Coriolan*, and their Sister *Cleopatra*. These two young princes had a great affection for my Master, but for that many other noble *Romans* joyned themselves with them at that time, my Master had not an opportunity to discourse on the former subject. The day following there happened such an accident in *Rome*, which made so great a hurry, that I believe you cannot but have heard somewhat of it during your residence there, which hastened my Master's Voyage, and made his undertaking more honorable than he expected.

There lived at that time in *Rome* a certain Mathematician, called *Trasillus*, who by reason of his great skill in judiciall Astrologie had acquired a great repute amongst the Courtiers, and other principall men of the City. Alas, cryed *Tiridate*, interrupting

rupting *Æmilius*, that mans name is known by me, and I doe ſo well remember his prediction concerning me, which hath hitherto proved true, that I may well expect the concluſion of it.

This *Traſillus*, then replyed *Æmilius*, of whoſe Art you have had experience, was very often with *Tyberius*, whoſe thoughts being fixed on his love, and other ambitious pretenſions, was very deſirous to hear ſome flattering prognoſtication concerning him: This day, as I ſaid, *Tyberius* and my Maſter met each other in a Gallery of the palace, where the Nobility and Gentry did uſually walk untill the time that the Emperour uſed to goe abroad; and although their jealouſie had extinguiſhed all the ſparks of friendſhip that had been formerly between them, and eſpecially on the part of *Tyberius*, yet they did not publiquely declare their enmitie. My Maſter concealed his out of reſpect to the Empreſs *Livia*; and *Tyberius*, who was an Artiſt in diſſembling, for other conſiderations ſo covered his, that he ſeemed many times to talk very kindly with *Coriolan*.

Shall we (ſayd he to my Maſter) enquire after our fortunes from *Traſillus*? And at the ſame time calling *Traſillus* unto him, and ſhewing him the Prince of *Mauritanie*, Come, ſayd he, tell us what fortune ſhall befall us?

This *Traſillus* had ſeen my Prince oftentimes, and knew well his Age, and the time of his Nativity, and all other circumſtances on which he uſed to ground his con-

jectures, and of *Tyberius* his condition he was better informed; but though he had formerly told *Tyberius* much of his destiny, but had never spoken any thing concerning my Master, by reason of his little curiosity in matters of that kind, but then having earnestly beheld them for some time; If my Art doth not deceive me, sayd he, you shall be both very great men and happy in your desires, but diversly, the one in his love, the other in his ambition; and since you do not desire a more particular knowledge, I do assure you on my life, that one of you shall enjoy that person wch both of you do love, and the other shall live to be feared in the highest place of the World. This discourse of *Trasillus*, who had gained much credit by his predictions, was seconded with an acclamation of all the company; but for the two Princes, to whom it was spoken, looked on each other for some time without speaking one word.

My Master was the first who brake the silence; for having well considered with himself what was spoken by *Trasillus*; For the enjoyment of what I love, sayd he, I would willingly resign the Empire of the whole World, and having that only, I will never envy the good fortune of my Corrivall. This language was both civill and loving; yet *Tyberius* spake after another fashion, for although hee could command his passions when he pleased, yet being then puffed up with a vain presumption, did not contain himself, but spake in this sort.

I do pretend, ſaid he, to the enjoyment of *Cleopatra*, and yet I will not renounce the Emperiall dignity, and I think there is no man living that deſerveth them better than my ſelf. My Maſter, hearing this language, was very ſenſible not onely of his intereſt, in relation to *Cleopatra*, but alſo to *Marcellus* (who by the deſire of the *Romans*, the intention of *Ceſar*, and his own right, might more juſtly pretend to the Empire than *Tyberius*, as indeed he was deſigned for it before him) yet he could no longer diſſemble his paſſion, although for ſome conſiderations he had endeavoured to bridle it, but looking diſdainfully on *Tyberius*, I know not what you are born to, or what your deſerts are, but I hope you will fail of your reputation of gaining either the Empire or *Cleopatra*. And who is he that will diſpute with me for them? (replyed *Tyberius*, who was much incenſed) ſhall it be a plundered *African*, whoſe pretenſions ſhall be more juſt, or better favoured than mine? As for what concerns the Empire, replyed my Maſter, *Rome* hath perſons enough more fit and worthy to govern it than thy ſelf; but for *Cleopatra*, that *African* who thou ſayeſt is plunder'd and diſpoyled, yet is he the ſon of a King, and not of a ſneeking Citizen as thou art; and ſuch a one, whom Fortune hath not bereaved of thoſe advantages which he hath above thee, both by his birth and vertue, but that he is in a condition to diſpute with thee for her. My Maſter had no ſooner ſpoken theſe words, but both he and *Tyberius* began to draw forth

forth their ſwords ; for though the reſpect which they ſhould have had to the place where they were, ſhould have obliged them to a more civill carriage, yet that conſideration would not have ſtayed them, had not the company interpoſed themſelves, and kept them at ſuch a diſtance from each other, that they could not follow their reſentments. Upon the noiſe of this hurliburly, all the Courtiers gathered together in parties ; but thongh that of *Tyberius* was the greateſt, by reaſon of the authority of the Empreſs his Mother, and his Alliances in the City ; yet notwithſtanding, the credit of *Marcellus*, and thoſe other friends which my Maſter by his vertue had gained, was ſuch, that he had a party both for number and power not much inferior to the other ; which may ſeem very ſtrange, when you do conſider the great ſuit of attendance which hath alwaies and doth ſtill accompany *Tyberius*, but it is very true that my Maſter, though he was a ſtranger in *Rome*, yet was he able to make head againſt the ſonne of *Livia*, the *Druces*, the *Suſpitians*, the *Metellians*, and many other Families adhered to *Tyberius* ; but *Marcellus*, the noble *Agrippa*, the children of *Mark Antony*, the *Fabii*, the *Catoes*, and many other noble Families among the *Romans*; were firm to the intereſt of *Coriolan*, this number of friends who flocked together, and ranked themſelves on two ſides, manifeſted the credit which both of them had, but the Emperor having heard of the quarrell, the ſame day, and having underſtood the truth of it from

from *Agrippa* and *Mecenus* (one of which was a declared friend of my Masters, and the other was one who did much esteem him for his vertues) sent immediately for them, that he might make a reconcilement between them; this favour was not ordinary, but besides his willingness to do this honour to his Wives sonne, and a Prince so well born and accomplished as *Coriolan*, he conceived that for the prevention of a greater mischief, which might happen, by reason of the difference between two such important persons, his authority was absolutely necessary. Its very true, that by reason of the solicitation of *Livia*, who inveighed highly to the Emperor against the boldness of *Coriolan*, and the little respect which he shewed to the wife of *Cesar*, made him favour *Tiberius*; but besides the credit of *Marcellus* and *Agrippa*, which prevailed much with *Augustus*, the Proceedure of *Coriolan*, which seemed to concur with the intentions of the Emperor, in rebuking the boldness of *Tyberius*, and condemning his pretensions to the Empire, made him resolve to give them a fair and equall hearing. They both presented themselves before the Emperor with a great train of attendance; but when he had heard them severally, and had sharply rebuked *Tyberius* for discovering his pretensions to the Empire, and my Prince for slighting so much a person whose Mother he had maried, he commanded them to embrace each other. My Master disposed himself for to give obedience

to

to his commands; but before he performed it, addreſſing himſelf to the Emperor, with a Majeſtick boldneſs, My Lord, ſaid he, I do receive your command with all due reſpect, but for to ſhew my readineſs to comply with your Majeſties deſires, I ſhall propoſe, if you think fit, a medium, which may prevent all occaſions of future quarrelling between *Tyberius* and my ſelf; we do both of us bear an affection to the Princeſs *Cleopatra*, and it will be a hard matter for us, during this concurrence, to lay any foundation of friendſhip between us: If this Princeſs ought to be the reward of our ſervices, Let your Majeſty be pleaſed to order that by them only we may diſpute for it, and not by any other means, which will be ſo far below ſuch a prize as *Cleopatra*: I am contented, as I have formerly done, for to take up Arms, and adventure my life amongſt the *Roman* Armies: And if your Majeſty ſhall pleaſe to give me an employment in which I may do ſomewhat remarkable for the glory of the Empire, I ſhall endeavour to let you ſee, that though I am born of *African* parents, yet I can ſerve you with as much fidelity and courage as any who is born a *Roman*. Let *Tyberius* do the ſame; and ſince the ſervice of his Country may be linked to the intereſt of his love, let him endeavour amidſt perillous occaſions, to merit *Cleopatra*. Let this favour be onely beſtowed on him, who ſhall moſt deſerve it by his valour; I will willingly quit her, and my life alſo, if in that way *Tyberius*

rius ſhall gain any advantage over me, and I hope that thoſe advantages, which Fortune hath already given him, will not be ſufficient for to make you give him that prize, which ought only to be purchaſed with the effuſion of his blood, and other eminent ſervices. My Maſter had no ſooner ſpoken theſe words, but *Tyberius* who was as forward as himſelf, ſpake as followeth.

I do freely conſent, ſayd he, to the Propoſition of *Coriolan*, and if the Emperor ſhall ſo pleaſe, I am contented that we diſpute for *Cleopatra* by our valour onely, I am willing to go into thoſe Armies which do fight for the defence and enlargement of the Empire, and if the Emperor ſhall think me worthy of any command, I ſhall let him ſee, in fighting for his ſervice, that it is by means of my valour that I can merit from him ſuch a recompence as *Cleopatra*. The diſcourſe of theſe two young Princes was ſo pleaſing to the Emperour, that he declared his conſent to the Propoſition, and promiſed that he only ſhould enjoy the Princeſs *Cleopatra* who in the ſervice of the publick ſhould give the moſt eminent marks of their valour. My Maſter was exceeding joyfull at the hearing of this declaration of *Auguſtus*; and indeed *Tyberius* (who to ſpeak truly, was both noble and valiant) did not ſeem leſs ſatisfied. The Emperour bethought himſelf of employments for them; and as Fortune would have it, there was as good occaſion offered as they could wiſh for. *Terentius Varro*, and *Titus Cariſius* commanded the Army which warred at that time againſt

against the *Asturians*, who had a while before rebelled. But the Souldiers not enduring the insupportable behaviour of *Varro*, the Emperour was enforced to recall him from that Service; and because *Carisius*, in regard of his bodily infirmities, was not in a condition to supply his place, the Emperour was obliged to send a Commander in the room of *Varro*, who until then had the command, in regard of *Carisius* his indisposition. On the other side, the war continuing in *Dalmatia*, and he who commanded the Army there being accidentally slain, the souldiers did send for a new General. These two charges were, after some considerations, given to the two young rivall Princes, with equall hopes of their good management. My Master was appointed to march against the *Asturians*, in the place of *Varro*; and *Tyberius* (who truly though he was a young man, yet truly had he given great testimonies of his valour) was designed for the carrying on of the war in *Dalmatia*. These two Princes being well pleased with their employments, were very diligent in preparing for their march, and by their mutual emulation, they overcame the displeasure which they had for quitting the company of *Cleopatra*. *Marcellus*, who was as ambitious of glory as the other two, was very instant with the Emperor to give him some employment: but he resolving to keep him with him, flattered him with hopes of a certain great expedition which he intended to make; and my Master (earnestly desiring him to stay some time with *Julia*, that so he might endeavour to reduce her

her to her former inclinations) was so successfull, that he disposed him to spend some time in *Rome*. I shall not speak any thing of the preparation of these two Princes for their voyages; neither shal I mention any thing of the displeasure which my Masters intended absence gave to *Julia*, or what discourse passed between them, when he met her by accident, or when he took his leave of her; for I being desirous to hasten to those matters which are of greater importance, I shall only tell you, that the day of their departure being come, and they having received the Emperours orders, went severally to the Princess for to take their leaves of her. I know not well what discourse passed between her and *Tyberius*; but for my Master, he expressed the violence of his passion, & received such answers from the Princess, as gave him great cause of satisfaction. It is not Madam, said he, after many other expressions, it's not your affection that I am now going about to dispute for by my valour with *Tiberius*, that is such a price which we cannot aspire unto by the loss of all our bloud that ought to be purchased by Services done to your self onely, and not by those which doe concern the interest of the Empire; but it is the Favour of *Augustus*, which by some glorious actions I shall endeavour, if it be possible, to gain. And since your Fortune hath subjected you to such a power, that although I have your consent, yet it is from him that I must expect the compleating of my happiness, I hope that you will think it meet, that

I adventure the ſhedding of my bloud for his intereſt, that I may give him occaſion to conſider my ſervices as much as the ſolicitations of *Livia.* Yes *Coriolan,* replied the Princeſs; I do think it convenient, and for to confirm you in the opinion which you have, that you are not going to diſpute with *Tyberius* for my affections, I doe aſſure you that you ſhall have the advantage againſt him, whatſoever the ſucceſs of your voyage may be, for the moſt glorious Victories that *Tyberius* may get, ſhall never make me to alter my inclinations; you have already ſo great an intereſt in them, that there's no hopes left for him, and ſo much I ſhall declare with willingneſs, ſo long as it may ſtand with my reputation ſo to do. I ſhall not inlarge my ſelf any further on their diſcourſe, neither do I judge it neceſſary to cloy you with uniformity, where the ſubject affords ſuch variety. In fine therefore, when he had made a thouſand proteſtations at her feet of his eternall fidelity, and had received from her a confirmation of thoſe ſweet hopes which ſhe gave him, my Prince took his leave of her with ſuch ſatisfaction, as ſweetned in part the regreet which he had to part from her. About an hour after he mounted on horſeback, being attended by many of his Friends, who bore him company divers daies journeys, and having at laſt diſmiſſed thoſe who were not to goe throughout the Voyage, we with the reſt went through *Gaul,* and thoſe other Provinces which lay in our way to the Country of the *Aſturians.*

FINIS.

Courteous Reader These Bookes following are printed for *Humphrey Moseley*, and are to be sold at his Shop at the *Prince's Armes* in St. *Paul's* Church-yard.

Various Histories, with curious Discourses in Humane Learning, &c.

1 THe Historie of the *Banished Virgin*, a Romance, translated by *I. H.* Esquire in Fol.

2 The Historie of *Polexander*, a Romance, Englished by *William Brown* Gent. Printed for *T. W.* and are to be sold by *Humphrey Moseley*, in Fol.

3 The use of passions, written by *J. F. Senalt*, and put into English by *Henry* Earle of *Monmouth*, in 8o.

4 Mr. *James Howels* History of *Lewis* the thirteenth, King of *France*, with the life of his *Cardinal de Richelieu*, in Fol.

5 Mr. *Howels Epistolæ Ho-Elianæ*, Familiar Letters, *Domestic* and *Forren*, in sixe Sections, partly Historicall, Politicall, Philosophicall, first Volume with Additions in 8o. 1650.

6 Mr. *Howels* New volume of *Familiar Letters*, Partly Historicall, Politicall, Philosophicall, the second Volume with many Additions. 1650.

7 Mr. *Howels* third Volume of Additionall Letters of a fresher date, never before published, in 8o 1650.

8 Mr. *Howels Dodona's Grove*, or the *Vocall Forrest*, first part in 12o with many Additions. 1650.

9 Mr. *Howels Dodona's Grove*, or the *Vocall Forrest*, second part in 8o never printed before. 1650.

10 Mr. *Howels Englands Teares* for the present wars.

11 Mr *Howel* of the *Pre-eminence* and Pedegree of Parliament, in 12o 1650.

12 Mr. *Howels* Instructions and Directions for Forren Travels, in 12o with divers Additions for Travelling into Turkey and the Levant parts. 1650.

13 Mr *Howels* Vote, or a Poem Royall presented to

his Majeſty in 4°.

14 Mr *Howels Angliæ Suſpiria & lacrymæ* in 12°.

15 *Policy unvailed*, or *Maximes of State*, done into Engliſh by the Tranſlator of *Guſman* in 4°.

16 The Hiſtorie of the *Inquiſition*, compoſed by the *R. F. Paul Servita*, the compiler of the Hiſtory of the Councell of Trent, in 4°.

17 *Biathanatos*, a Paradox of Self-homicide, by Dr *Jo. Donne*, Deane of St. *Pauls* London, in 4°.

18 *Marques Virgillio Malvezzi's Romulus* and *Tarquin*, Engliſhed by *Hen.* Earle of *Monmouth*, in 12°.

19 *Marques Virgillio Malvezzi's* David perſecuted, Engliſhed by *Ro. Aſhley*, Gent. in 12°.

20 *Marques Virgillio Malvezzi*, of the ſucceſſe and chief events of the Monarchy of Spaine, in the yeare 1639. of the revolt of the Catalonians, from the King of Spain. Engliſhed by *Rob. Gentilis* Gent. in 12°.

21 *Marques Virgillio Malvezzi's* conſiderations on the lives of *Alcibiades* and *Coriolanus*, Engliſhed by *Robert Gentilis* Gent. in 12°. newly printed 1650.

22 Gracious priviledges granted by the King of Spaine to our Engliſh Merchants, in 4°.

23 The Hiſtorie of Life and Death; or the prolongation of Life, written by *Francis* Lord *Verulam*, Viſcount St. *Alban.* in 12°.

24 The Antipathy between the *French* and the *Spanyard*, tranſlated out of Spaniſh, in 12°.

25 Mr. *Birds* grounds of Grammer, in 8°.

26 Mr. *Bulwers* Philocophus, or the Deafe and Dumbe mans friend, in 12°.

27 Mr. *Bulwers* Pathomyotomia, or the Diſſection of the ſignificative Muſcles of the Affections of the Mind, in 12°.

28 An Itinerary containing a voyage made through Italy in the yeares 1646, 1647. illuſtrated with divers Figures of Antiquity, never before publiſhed, by *John Raymond*, Gent in 12°.

Severall

Severall Sermons, with other excellent Tracts in Divinity, written by some most eminent, and learned Bishops, and Orthodox Divines.

29 A *Manuall* of private Devotions and Meditations for every day in the weeke, by the right reverend Father in God, *Lancelot Andrewes*, late Lord Bishop of *Wincheſter*, in 24°. newly printed.

30 A *Manuall* of Directions for the Sick, with many sweet Meditations and Devotions, by the right reverend Father in God, *Lancelot Andrewes*, late Lord Bishop of *Wincheſter*, in 24°. newly printed.

31 Ten Sermons upon severall occasions, preached at St. *Pauls Croſſe*, and elsewhere, by the right reverend Father in God, *Arthur Lake*, late Bishop of Bath and Wells, in 4°.

32 Six Sermons upon severall occasions, preached at Court before the Kings Majesty, and elsewhere, by that late learned and reverend Divine, *John Donne*, Dr in Divinity, and Deane of St. *Pauls London*, in 4°.

33 A Key to the Key of Scripture, or an exposition with notes upon the Epistle to the Romans, the three first chapters by *William Sclater*, Doctor in Divinity and Minister of the word of God at *Pitmister* in *Somersetshire*.

34 Pretious promises and priviledges of the faithfull, written by *Richard Sibbs*, Dr in Divinity, late Master of *Katherine Hall* in *Cambridge*, and Preacher of *Grayes Inne London*, in 12°.

35 *Sarah* and *Hagar*, or the sixteenth Chapter of Genesis, opened in ninteene Sermons, being the fist legitimate Essay of the pious labours of that learned Orthodox, and indefatigable Preacher of the Gospel, Mr. *Josias Shute*. B. D. and above 33 yeares Rector of St *Mary Woolnoth* in *Lombardstreet*, in Folio.

36 Chriſts Teares, with his love and affection towards Jeruſalem, delivered in ſundry Sermons upon *Luke* 19 *v.* 41, 42. by *Richard Maiden*, B. D. Preacher of the Word of God, late of *Magdalen* Colledge in *Camb.*

37 Ten Sermons preached upon ſeverall Sundayes, and Saints dayes, by *Peter Hauſted*, Mr in Arts, and Curate at *Vppingham* in *Rutland*, in 4°.

38 Eighteene Sermons preached upon the Incarnation and Nativity of our bleſſed Lord and Saviour Jeſus Chriſt, wherein the greateſt myſteries of Godlineſſe are unfolded, to the capacity of the weakeſt Chriſtian, by *Iohn Dawſon*, *Oxon.* in 4°.

39 The Hiſtory of the Defenders of the Faith, diſcourſing the ſtate of Religion in England during the Raigne of King *Henry* 8. *Edward* 6. Queen *Mary*, and Queene *Elizabeth*. by *C. L.*

40 Chriſtian Divinity, written by *Edmund Reeve*, Bachelour in Divinity, in 4°.

41 The Communion Booke Catechiſme expounded by *Edmund Reeve* Batchelour in Divinity in 4°.

42 The true and abſolute Biſhop, wherein is ſhewed how Chriſt is our onely Shepheard, and Biſhop of our ſoules, by *Nicholas Darton*, Maſter in Arts, in 4°.

43 A deſcription of the New-borne Chriſtian, or a lively patterne of the Saint militant, child of God, written by *Nicholas Hunt*, Maſter in Arts, in 4°.

44 Divine Meditations upon the 91. Pſalme, and on the Hiſtory of *Agag*, King of *Amalek*, with an Eſſay of Friendſhip, written by an honorable perſon, in 12°.

45 An Hiſtoricall Anatomy of Chriſtian Melancholy, by *Edmund Gregory*. *Oxon.* in 8°.

46 *Lazarus* his Reſt, a Sermon preached at the Funerall of that pious, learned and Orthodox Divine, Mr. *Ephraim Udall*, by *Thomas Reeve*, Bachelour in Divinity, in 4°.

Choyce

Choice Poems, with excellent Translations, and incomparable Comedies and Tragedies, written by severall ingenious Authors.

47 COmedies and Tragedies written by *Francis Beaumont*, and *John Fletcher*, Gent. never printed before, and now published by the Authors Originall Copies, containing 34 playes, & a Masque, in Fol.

48 Epigramata *Thomæ Mori* Angli, in 16°.

49 *Fragmenta Aurea*, A collection of the incomparable Pieces, written by Sir *John Suckling* Kt. in 8°.

50 All *Juvenals* 16 Satyrs, translated by Sir *Robert Stapylton* Kt. wherein is contained a survey of the manners & actions of mankind, with Annotations, in 8o.

51 *Musæus* on the loves of *Hero* and *Leander*, with *Leanders* letters to *Hero*, & her answer, taken out of *Ovid*, with Annotations by Sir *Rob. Stapylton*, Kt. in 8°.

52 Poems, &c. written by Mr. *Edward Waller* of *Beckonsfield* Esq; in 8°.

53 *Pastor Fido*, the faithfull Shepheard, a Pastorall, newly translated out of the Originall, by *Richard Fanshaw*, Esq; in 4°.

54 Poems, with a discovery of the Civill Warres of *Rome*, by *Richard Fanshaw*, Esq; in 4o.

55 *Aurora Ismenia* and the Prince, with *Oronta* the Cyprian Virgin, translated by *Thomas Stanly* Esq, the 2d Edition corrected and amended in 8o. 1650.

56 *Europa*: *Cupid* crucified, *Venus* Vigils, with Annotations, by *Thomas Stanly*, Esq; in 8o. 1650.

57 *Medea*, a Tragedy written in Latine, by *Lucius Annæus Seneca*, Englished by Mr. *Edward Sherburne* Esq; with Annotations, in 8o.

58 *Seneca's* answer to *Lucilius* his Quære, why good men suffer Misfortunes, seeing there is a Divine providence, translated into English verse by Mr. *Edward Sherburne* Esq; in 8o.

59 Poems

59 Poems of Mr. *John Milton*, with a Maſque preſented at *Ludlow* Caſtle, before the Earle of *Bridgewater*, then preſident of *Wales*, in 8o.

60 Poems, &c. with a Maſque called The Triumph of Beauty, by *Iames Shirley*, in 8o.

61 Steps to the Temple, Sacred Poems, with the Delights of the Muſes, upon ſeverall occaſions, by *Richard Craſhaw* of Cambridge, in 12o.

62 The Miſtris or ſeverall Copies of Love verſes, written by Mr. *Abraham Cowley*, in 8o.

63 Divine Poems written by *Francis Quarles* in 8o.

64 The Odes of *Caſimire*, tranſlated by Mr. *George Hills* of *Newarke*, in 12o.

65 *Arnalte* & *Lucenda*, or the melancholy Knight, a Poem tranſlated by *L. Laurence*, in 4o.

66 The Sophiſter, a Comedy in 4o. by Dr. *S.*

67 The Woman-hater, or the Hungry Courtier, a Comedy written by *Francis Beaumont*, and *John Fletcher*, Gent. in 4o.

68 The Tragedy of *Thierry*, King of *France*, and his brother *Theodoret*, written by *Francis Beaumont* and *John Fletcher*, Gent. in 4o.

69 The Elder Brother, a Comedy written by *Francis Beaumont* and *John Fletcher*, Gent. 165 o.

70 The ſcornefull Lady, a Comedy written by *Francis Beaumont*, and *John Fletcher*. Gent. 1650.

71 The Vnfortunate Lovers, a Tragedy written by Sir *William Davenant*, Knight, in 4o.

72 Love and Honour, a Comedy written by Sir *William Davenant*, Knight in 4o.

73 Madagaſcar, with other Poems, written by Sir *William Davenant* Knight, in 12o.

74 The Country Captaine, and the Variety, Two Comedies written by a perſon of Honour, in 12o.

75 The Cid, a Tragi-Comedy, in 12o. 1650.

76 Allarum to Poets by *J. L.* in 4o.

77 The

77 The *Sophy*, a Tragedy written by *I. Denham*, Esq;

78 Coopers Hill, a Poem written by *John Denham*, Esq; the second Edition in 4°. with Additions. 1650.

79 Claraſtella, with other occaſionall Poems, Elegies, Epigrams, & Satyrs, written by *R. Heath*, Esq; 1650.

80 The Academy of Complements, wherein Ladies, Gentlewomen, Schollers, and Strangers, may accommodate their Courtly practice with Gentile Ceremonies, Complementall, Amorous, high Expreſſions, and Formes of ſpeaking, or writing of Letters, moſt in faſhion, with Additions of many witty Poems, and pleaſant new Songs, newly printed,

Bookes newly Printed this preſent yeare for Humphrey Moſeley.

81 CHoyce Muſick for three voyces, with a thorough Baſe, compoſed by Mr *Henry*, and Mr *William Lawes*, Brothers, and ſervants to his late Majeſty, with divers Elegies ſet in Muſick by ſeverall friends upon the death of Mr *William Lawes*, in 4°.

82 Judicious, and ſelect Eſſayes, and Obſervations, written by the renowned and learned Knight, Sir *Walter Raleigh*, with his Apology for his Voyage to *Guiana*, in 8°. newly printed 1650.

83 Unheard of Curioſities concerning the Taliſmanicall Sculpture of the Perſians, the Horoſcope of the Patriarks, and the reading of the Stars, by *Iames Gaffarel*; Engliſhed by *Ed. Chilmead* Ch. Ch. *Oxon.* in 8°. newly printed. 1650.

84 Hymnus Tobaci, Authore *Raphaele Thorio*. 1650.

85 Hymnus Tobaci, or the excellency of Tobacco, ſet forth in an Heroick Poem by *Raphael Thorius*, and now Paraphraſtically rendered into Engliſh by *Peter Hauſted* Camb. newly printed. 1650.

86 Letters

More Bookes newly printed for Humphrey Moſeley *this preſent yeare.*

86 LEtters between the Lord *George Digby* and Sir *Kenelme Digby* Knight, concerning Religion, in 8o. 1651.

87 *De Bello Belgico*, The Hiſtory of the Low-Country Warres, written in Latine by *Famianus Strada*; in Engliſh by Sir *Robert Stapylton*, Knight; illuſtrated with divers figures, newly printed. 1651.

88 Poems, with a Maſque, by *Thomas Carew*, Eſq; Gentleman of the Privy Chamber to his late Majeſty, reviſed and enlarged with Additions, in 8o. 1651.

89 Comedies Tragi-Comedies, with other Excellent Poems, by Mr. *William Cartwright*, late Student of Chriſt Church in *Oxford*, and Proctour of the Univerſity. The Ayres and Songs ſet by Mr. *Henry Lawes*, ſervant to his late Majeſty, in his Publick and Private Muſick, 1651.

Theſe Bookes I have now in the Preſſe.

90 THe Hiſtory of *Philoxipes* and *Policrite*, Taken out of *Artamene*, or The Grand Cyrus; made Engliſh by an Honorable Perſon.

91 *Feniſe* a Romance, originally written in *Spaniſh* by *Franciſco De laſ-Coveras*. Treating the Severall effects of Love and Fortune, Engliſhed by a Perſon of Honour.

92 The Card of Courtſhip, or the Language of Love, fitted to the humours of all degrees, Sexes and Conditions.

93 Artificiall Arithmetick, Containing the Quinteſcence of the Golden Rule, The true valuation of all Annuities. Alſo to finde a diſtance at one Station: An Art never till now publiſhed: Uſefull for Gunners, Sea-men, and Surveyors, by *Robert Jager*, Gent.